

Nov./Dec. 1987, No. 67, \$3.75

Fine Woodworking

Buying a Dust Collector

Making Raised Panels

32mm Cabinetry

Steel-String Guitar

Why Joints Fail



Tip-and-Turn Tables



WHY IS GRIZZLY NUMBER ONE?

If you have ever wondered, like a lot of our competitors, why we have established ourselves as the largest mail-order wood-working machinery dealers in the U.S.A., then consider this:

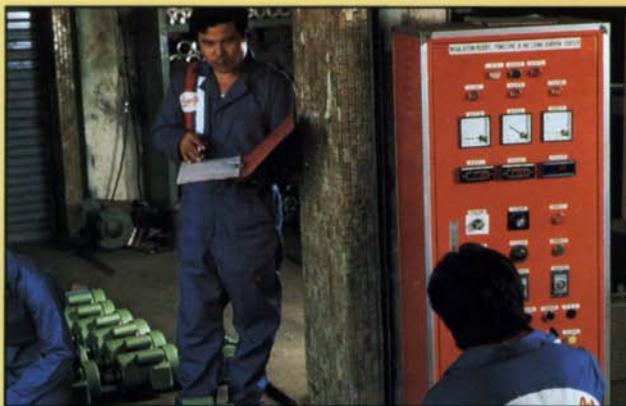
- Honest, across-the-board dealings.
- High quality merchandise at the lowest possible prices.
- Tested, quality motors and switches on all machinery.
- Large quantities imported directly from the factories and sold directly to the end users.
- Huge stock of merchandise at our 2 large warehouses.
- Same day shipping on 95% of the orders.
- Large inventory of parts with qualified service personnel at both locations.
- Constant monitoring of quality, both overseas and locally.
- And last, but not least, courteous operators who always treat you with the respect you deserve, making shopping at Grizzly a pleasure!

If you have bought from us before, you will recognize the above points, but if you haven't tried us then we're all losing out. Our past customers make our best references!

INSPECTION DURING ASSEMBLY



TESTING MOTORS BEFORE INSTALLATION



THAT'S WHY WE'RE NUMBER ONE!

Our full color catalog (also the best in the industry) is FREE — call us.

West of the Mississippi contact:
P.O. Box 2069
Bellingham, WA 98227
(206) 647-0801



East of the Mississippi contact:
2406 Reach Road
Williamsport, PA 17701
(717) 326-3806



Guitarmaking is an ambitious undertaking, but it brings considerable rewards. On p. 46, luthier Grit Laskin, above, begins a series of articles on building a steel string guitar. Photo by Brian Pickell. Cover: David Ray Pine's mahogany tip-and-turn table, plans for which appear on p. 81.

Editor

Paul Bertorelli

Art Director

Roland Wolf

Associate Editors

Jim Cummins, Dick Burrows

Assistant Editors

Sandor Nagyszalanczy, Roy Berendsohn

Copy Editor

Barbara Hofmann Jennes

Assistant Art Director

Kathleen Creston

Editorial Secretary

Mary Ann Colbert

Contributing Editors

Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley,
Michael S. Podmaniczky, Graham Blackburn

Consulting Editors

George Frank, Otto Heuer, Richard E. Preiss,
Norman Vandal

Methods of Work

Jim Richey

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return within six weeks those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, January, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470, and additional mailing offices. Copyright 1987 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$18 for one year, \$34 for two years; Canada and other countries, \$21 for one year, \$40 for two years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$3.75. Single copies outside U.S. and possessions, \$4.25. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, OH 44870.

DEPARTMENTS

4 Letters

8 Methods of Work

Quick-change countersink; turning spheres; wrench tenon cutter

14 Questions & Answers

Riving knives; hewing greenwood stairs; quest for morado

18 Follow-up

Compressed-air vacuum clamps; bending wood; faux follow-up

118 Events

122 Books

124 Notes and Comment

Figurehead carver; doweling jig review; matchstick furniture

ARTICLES

46 Building a Steel String Guitar by William "Grit" Laskin *An overview of the fine points*

52 Coping with Failing Joints by Bob Flexner *Wood movement is more destructive than abuse or neglect*

55 Sacrificing strength for design by Walter Raynes

57 Thirty-Two-Millimeter Cabinets by John Masciocchi *A one-man shop adapts the European system*

59 Computerized cabinetry by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

62 A Visit to Ligna by Sandor Nagyszalanczy *Some impressions from the world's largest woodworking fair*

65 Panel-Raising by Hand by Graham Blackburn *Ordinary hand tools can cut it*

68 Shop-Made Sanding Drums by Tim Hanson *Cylinders turned true without a lathe*

70 Clearing the Air by Roy Berendsohn *Selecting and sizing a small-shop dust collector*

76 Marquetry Mural by Spider Johnson and Lora Hunt *Patch-pad flowers bloom on a grand scale*

80 Fixing Fish Eye by Michael Dresdner

81 Tip-and-Turn Tables by David Ray Pine *Philadelphia detailing produced the masterpieces*

84 Turning and Carving Piecrust by Eugene E. Landon *Traditional methods still pay off*

88 Black Ash Basket by John McGuire *Weaving a Shaker-style carrier on a removable form*

92 Current Work in Turning by Richard Raffan *Do high gallery prices make it art?*

I was interested in the letter that appeared in *FWW* #66 from Eugene Walker stating that the use of the small end of a joiners' or Warrington hammer was for setting cap irons and adjusting the lateral set of molding plane irons.

I was a museum cabinetmaker for several years; for the past eight years, I have operated my own shop where I restore some furniture but primarily restore and make reproductions of antique tools and scientific instruments (see *FWW* #45, p. 76). I have often used a Warrington pattern hammer to adjust the lateral set of molding planes, but as a researcher of old tool uses and an active member of both the Mid-West Tool Collectors Association and the Early American Industries Association, I have never read nor heard of a joiners' hammer being used to adjust molding planes or to set up cap irons.

I researched several books, including Jacques-André Roubo's *L'Art du Menuisier* and Volume II of Ken Roberts' *Wooden Planes in 19th-Century America*. These seem to indicate that if this type of hammer was not at first made for the purpose of starting small nails or "pins," its use for such was very common and goes back at least 150 years.

—Bob Baker, Mattawan, Mich.

Re: Allen E. Gillmore's "Quick tip" that ultraviolet light can show up glue spots (*FWW* #66, p. 10), some woodworkers might be able to pick up one of the lights—free. Chevrolet dealers had a big promotion earlier this year—a "key" included with certain Proctor & Gamble products would make you an instant winner of a car or truck if it fluoresced when brought to the neighborhood Chevy dealer. Every dealer was provided with an ultraviolet light to check things on the spot, and many of the dealers are discarding the lights now that the promotion is over. It's worth a try—my daughter called around and managed to get one for me.—Tom E. Moore, Madison, Va.

In *FWW* #65, Richard Starr enumerated many reasons not to buy a new handplane. Straight off the shelf, new planes simply aren't worth the trouble it takes to tune out their shortcomings.

I've found antique shops and flea markets far better places to shop for edge tools than hardware stores. There's no question that such tools were better made in the early part of the century, before woodworkers began to rely on portable power tools. An old plane, saw or chisel found at an antique shop or flea-market stall is almost certain to be a better buy than the brand-new "equivalent." The older tool may not look nice, but it will be of higher quality, and far easier to tune up. It will also very probably be cheaper. —Stephen Wiswall, Laconia, N.H.

Woodworking journalist

To join *Fine Woodworking* staff as assistant or associate editor. We're looking for an energetic idea person with experience in a cabinet or general woodworking shop, plus job experience as a writer or editor or proven deftness with the English language. Drawing and photographic abilities and formal woodworking training are an asset. Send resume and photos of recent work in wood to: Personnel Manager, The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470.

James Kassner, Jr.'s article on vacuum jigs in *FWW* #66 was interesting and presented a method for increasing the productivity in woodworking shops. However, some safety hazards were not addressed. The major concern is that the workpiece will not be sufficiently clamped by the vacuum if the flow in the system is impeded by blockage caused by chips or dust.

Several things that may reduce this hazard are to: install multiple runs of tubing between the jig cavity and the manifold; install filters over each opening in the cavity (several layers of felt would do and could be periodically replaced); ensure that the holes in the jig cavity are the smallest in the system (to prevent particles from lodging elsewhere, restricting air flow); or to install a separate, inexpensive vacuum gauge connected to an opening in the jig cavity—marked with red and green bands, the gauge would indicate whether the required vacuum was present in the cavity.

—Roger Crabtree, Moncks Corner, S.C.

As one who has been partial to cherry for more than 20 years, I very much enjoyed Jon Arno's article about the wood in *FWW* #66. However, I take exception to his referring to cherry as "much prized among Colonial cabinetmakers." Although it was the preferred wood of certain craftsmen, notably the Chapin brothers of Connecticut, it was still a substitute for mahogany, which accounts, I think, for the dark stain on so much cherry.

Wallace Nutting, in Volume III of his *Furniture Treasury*, has this perverse comment: "A vogue for this wood in furniture is difficult to understand, as it is only a poor cousin of mahogany and was of course used in the early days only on account of its cheapness." —Miles Karpilow, Oakland, Calif.

We were glad to see the John Grew-Sheridan article (*FWW* #65) about the inaugural edition of *The Guild*. We would like to make a few points that were not included in his coverage of how *The Guild* is working for woodworkers.

As Grew-Sheridan points out, the book is distributed to 10,000 professionals in the design trades. The fact that 83% of the woodworkers who advertised in the inaugural edition received inquiries within seven months of receiving *The Guild* shows that it is being used. Of course, some artists have had better responses than others. Preliminary response shows varied results. The artists getting the best responses are those who create wall hangings and architectural glass.

We've found that designers and architects already have well-developed sources for furniture. This is fine for those who are on the list of established sources, but it makes the entry of the new and the unknown (i.e. craft artists) much more difficult. We believe it will take more time for designers and architects to refer to *The Guild* in selecting furniture for their clients.

People who have used advertising stress one thing above all else: Advertising must be persistent to work effectively. It is not a hit-and-run business—it is a continuum.

We've stepped up our supplementary marketing. The book itself is only a part of the marketing services that Kraus-Sikes Inc. provides to its advertisers: We have also hired a public relations firm to publicize *The Guild* and the artists in it; we

The Taunton Press

Paul Roman, publisher; Janice A. Roman, associate publisher; John Kelsey, new ventures director; John Lively, editorial director; Tom Luxeder, operations manager; Carol Marotti, personnel manager; Lois Beck, office-services coordinator; Carol Gee, exec. secretary; Linda Ballerini, secretary. Accounting: Wayne Reynolds, controller; Irene Arfaras, manager; Mary Ames, Judith Smith, Elaine Yamin. Art: Roger Barnes, design director; Deborah Fillion, art department manager; Anne Feinstein, Heather Brine Lambert, associate art directors; Margot Knorr, art/production technician; Catherine Cassidy, art assistant. Books: Deborah Cannarella, managing

editor; Scott Landis, Christine Timmons, associate editors. Circulation: Karen Cheh, circulation coordinator; Claudia Allen, circulation assistant. Data Processing: Richard Benton, system operator/programmer. Fulfillment: Carole E. Ando, subscription manager; Terry Thomas, supervisor customer service/mail processing; Connie Barczak, Gloria Carson, Dorothy Dreher, Anette Hamerski, Pamela Kaswer, Peggy LeBlanc, Jean Oddo, Denise Pascal, Heather Riccardi, Nancy Schoch, Marchelle Sperling; Ben Warner, mail-services clerk. David Blasko, Mary Ann Costagliola, Timothy Harrington, Linnea Ingram, Alice Saxton. Manufacturing: Kathleen Davis, director; Austin E. Starbird, prepress manager; Barbara Bahr, production manager; Ellen Olmsted, production coordinator; Rolland Ford, PC coordinator; Lisa Carlson, Mark Coleman,

Deborah Cooper, Thomas Sparano, production assistants; Swapan Nandy, scanner/system operator; Dinah George, Nancy Knapp, system operators; Pamela Smith, secretary. Marketing: Dale Brown, director; Andrea Ondak, marketing coordinator; Rosemarie Dowd, trade sales coordinator; Barbara Buckalew, secretary. Promotion: Jon Miller, manager; Philip Allard, copy/promotion writer; Pamela Purrone, copy/production editor. Video: Rick Mastelli, producer/director; James Hall, assistant producer.

Advertising and Sales: Richard Mulligan and Pamela Sigal, national accounts managers; Carole Weckesser, senior sales coordinator; Nancy Clark, sales coordinator; Jill Turek, secretary. Tel. (203) 426-8171.

NEW

THE MASTERS PLAN
HEIRLOOM HORSE #87

MUSIC BOX

- FULL SIZE BLUEPRINT
- SIMPLE
- DECORATIVE
- MASTERPIECE
- FREE BLUEPRINT WITH ORDER AND THIS AD

\$8.95 + \$2.00
SHIPPING & HANDLING

22" H

ORDER NOW - MASTERS PLAN
P.O. BOX 7807, URBANDEALE, IA 50322

New

PORTER CABLE

PLATE JOINER

only **\$169**

Freight Paid
Limited quantity

Model 555

Call 319-324-9365

Check, Money Order, Visa, Master Card
Ia. Res. add 4% Sales Tax

Crossen Co.
706 E. River Dr. • Davenport, IA 52803

Trakita

CORDLESS TOOL SALE

Model 6012HD 2-Speed, Driver-Drill,	59⁹⁵	NEW TOOLS
Model 6093D 2-Speed, Variable Speed, Driver-Drill,	68⁹⁵	
Model 5081D 3 ³ / ₈ " Cordless Saw	62⁹⁵	
Model 4300D Cordless Jig Saw	54⁹⁵	
Model DA3000D 3 ⁸ / ₁₆ " Angle Drill	71⁹⁵	
Model 3700D 1/4" Cordless Trimmer	47⁹⁵	
Incandescent Flashlight Model ML900	25⁰⁰	
chargers and batteries not included		
9.6VDC Nicad Battery Part #632007-4	28⁰⁰	
7.2VDC Nicad Battery Part #632002-4	24⁰⁰	

TRADING POST

GORDONSVILLE FREE FREIGHT
GLENNVILLE, MINN. 56036
(507) 448-3302

BLACK & DECKER
10" TABLE SAW
LIQUIDATION

Here's An Excellent Opportunity To Get One Of The Finest Saws Ever Made! Black & Decker 1-Year Warranty! Factory New! Factory Perfect!

If you've been waiting for a good buy on a table saw, this is it! Black & Decker is one of the most trusted names in power tools. And this power-packed 10" Full Size Table Saw is one of their best. Model No. 1736 offers sturdy steel base and extra large table surface. You'd better hurry on this one, because you may not get another chance.

Table Saw Features:

- Overload protected, built-in ball bearing universal motor develops 1.6 (max.) HP, 110V
- Sealed ball bearing construction.
- Large precision ground cast iron table measures 20" x 27"
- Exclusive slip clutch disengages blade from motor drive if work binds.
- Full 24" rip capacity on right side of blade, cuts to center of 4' x 8' panel.
- Includes saw, two steel extensions, steel stand, rip fence, aluminum miter gauge, 10" blade, blade guard, splitter, blade change wrenches and hold down kit.

Compare at **\$749.00**

\$298

Order No. 530-100719
Insured Ship./Hand.: \$42.50

PUBLIC NOTICE
Black & Decker, the most trusted name in power tools, decided to liquidate their remaining stock of this model. As a result, B&D offered this inventory to us and we can offer them to you at **FAR BELOW DEALER COST!**

For fastest service, call **TOLL-FREE**
1-800-533-3379

or send check, money order or credit card information to:

DAMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC.
7714 Brooklyn Blvd., Minneapolis MN 55443
Corporate Offices • 612/560-5415

Please send me _____ Black & Decker 10" Table Saw(s) @ \$298 each, plus \$42.50 shipping/handling each. MN res. add 6% sales tax.

Name _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
 Check/M.O. VISA MasterCard
Card No. _____
Exp. Date: _____ Ph#: () _____
Signature _____

Order No. B-530-100719
Delivery to 48 United States Only

Anthony J. Huvad
-Luthier-

- private instruction in instrument design & construction
- handmade musical instruments
- timber-framing
- consultation and design

Post Office Box K Sandston, VA 23150
804-737-4032

CREATE YOUR OWN EXQUISITE ORIENTAL MASTERPIECE

and you don't have to be an artist to do it

Learn the secret techniques of Raised Oriental Lacquer art explained step by step in a color video tape. Tape covers tea tables like the one pictured above, but process may be applied to nearly any piece of furniture. In addition to the tape, we furnish full-size drawings, raised lacquer materials, paints and instruction booklet, all for only \$75 post-paid (15-day money-back guarantee). Checks, VISA and MasterCard accepted. Order now or send for a free brochure.

ORIENTAL LACQUER PRODUCTS
150 W. 25 St., Dept. C, Hialeah, FL 33010

NEW WOODWORKING MACHINES

ACCURATE • RUGGED • VIBRATION FREE

1/4 the cost of industrial machines.

- 10" Tablesaw
- 18" Bandsaw
- 15" Inboard-Outboard Lathe

FREE BROCHURE

Tel.: (314) 838-8644 (days, eve., or weekend)
OR WRITE

J. M. WISE & CO.
Box 598, Florissant, MO 63032

exhibit the work of *Guild* artists at national conventions and trade shows attended by designers and architects; and we have created a slide show around the work in *The Guild* that is presented to designers and architects around the country. These "extra-curricular" activities have convinced us that while the book works on its own, it works better when supplemented by articles in trade magazines and personal appearances.

We believe *The Guild* is the most efficient, affordable route to the national design market available to craft artists today. And because our high standards will be rigorously adhered to, *The Guild* is both a presenter and endorser of the work within its covers. —William M. Kraus and Toni Fountain Sikes, Kraus Sikes Inc., New York, N.Y.

As an avid reader of *Fine Woodworking* and a part-time furniture designer and builder, I found the article on "Coping with Sash" in the May issue to be interesting and in keeping with the quality your magazine has established. But as a high-school woodworking instructor, I was displeased to see the sloppiness in regard to safety shown in the photographs.

In the smaller photograph, where the molding is being shaped with the use of a featherboard, the operator's fingers are much too close to the shaper cutters. A second featherboard could be mounted above the workpiece to provide the required downward pressure. This would require maneuvering around the second featherboard, but it is much safer.

In the large photograph detailing rabbeting, the operator's fingers are again too close to the blade. I realize that safety devices sometimes make it difficult to illustrate an operation, but students often copy examples of woodworking practices—whether or not they're safe.

It only takes one mistake to be injured for life. A better representation of safety practices from woodworking publications also makes my job easier because I have less explaining to do when I use an article as an example.

—Walter D. Hebern, Modesto, Calif.

Readers of *Fine Woodworking* are among the finest craftspeople in the United States and the world. Demand for unusual exotic woods is created by these woodworkers, and because of these demands, our tropical forests are rapidly disappearing. Woods such as cocobolo, bocote, ebony, koa, rosewood, purpleheart, African blackwood, zebrawood and more are supplied by companies advertising in this magazine. There are countless examples of deforestation that have caused the tropics to turn to desert. We as woodworkers need to stop using these exotic woods and instead rely on our native trees. This is the only solution that will help prevent the tropical forests from disappearing: Boycott tropical wood.

—Elisa Mitofsky, Thetford Center, Vt.

This is by way of a warning to all the readers of Jim Cummins' article on bandsaws in your March issue. You recommend buying a blade 1 in. shorter than normal for tension purposes. Don't do it until you've measured and assured yourself that a blade shorter than normal will fit on the saw with the top wheel in its lowest position.

A 79-in. blade would not fit my Sear saw, and the Lennox Co.—quite rightly—would not exchange the blade.

—Ronald T. Hackin, Yorba Linda, Calif.

Since the bandsaw business still seems to be very much alive, I thought I might relate my experience with an Inca 10-in. model. After many attempts to get the ¼-in. bimetal blade up to tension, I finally had to develop an alternative mounting to that recommended by Inca. The blades for their saws are supposed to ride with the teeth over the edge of the wheel. However, as the

proper tension was reached, the blade always popped off the wheel with a rather loud noise. I finally decided to mount the blade with the teeth on the wheel, as with other saws, and with this mounting there's no problem getting up to tension. The saw works fine, but I wonder if there will be any damage to this saw by using this more conventional blade position. I've noticed that there's considerable out-of-roundness in the Inca wheels, and I wonder if other Inca users have had similar problems.

—Wayne Mitzner, Baltimore, Md.

I take exception to the assertion by Rich Preiss (*FWW* #62, p. 14) that bronze and cast iron are oil-permeable. The bronze bearings referred to are almost certainly sintered from bronze powder and are referred to as "self-lubricating" or "oil-filled." Substitution of cast-bronze bearings for sintered bronze bearings will cause premature bearing failure. In restoring classic woodworking machinery, I've seen such bearing failure, owing to incorrect substitution of bearing material, time and again.

Cast iron has been known to be an inherently lubricious bearing surface for a long time. Once it was thought that its lubriciousness was due to its graphite content, but this old belief has been superseded by a theory that cast iron's heterogeneous structure provides an interspersing of soft and hard materials, similar to bearing metals and bronzes.

—Cameron Brown, San Juan Bautista, Calif.

In the January/February issue of *FWW*, David Sloan wrote an article on lathe chucks in which he mentioned the new Multistar Duplex chuck. He gave only the head office address in England for the purchase of this chuck.

I'd like to inform your readers that the Multistar system and all of its accessories are available in Canada from Treen Heritage Ltd., P.O. Box 280, Merrickville, Ontario, K0G 1N0, (613) 269-4251. Multistar products have proven popular here in the past year, and have sold very well in England for more than two years.

—Kemp McMeekin, Treen Heritage Ltd., Merrickville, Ontario, Can.

This is a comment on a tool that seems to have disappeared from the market and I wonder why—namely, the 3-ft. boxwood rule. I purchased one about 20 years ago, a Lufkin, made in England. I have an older U.S.-made Stanley. There are a few 3-ft. folding rules on the market now, but they're more suitable for use as clubs because they are sized incorrectly.

I was taught by my father about 60 years ago that one could use the boxwood rule as a set of measuring blocks. When folded, the Lufkin and Stanley rules were 1 in. wide and ¾ in. thick; unfolded, they were ½ in. wide and ⅝ in. thick. With these rules, a setback or overhang could be done by a sense of touch for four different measurements.

—Reid H. Leonard, Pensacola, Fla.

I've read with some amusement the brouhaha over the role of lye in staining cherry. We old-timers *never* used lye as it is sold commercially. I use a solution which is made by pouring boiling water over a bucket half-full of hardwood ashes. Take a plastic pail, such as drywall compound comes in, and half-fill it with ashes. Pour boiling water over the ashes to just about fill the pail. It will bubble and spit, so don't get too close. Let the bucket stand for 72 hours and decant off the clear liquid. Your chemists will tell you that you have just produced a lye solution or a reasonable facsimile thereof. It's the only stain I've found that will match a piece of new cherry into a 200-year-old tabletop. I've used this potash solution for years and have never had any trouble with finishes doing funny things. And I've used them all—varnish, oil, polyurethane and lacquer.

—Charles Riordan, Dansville, N.Y.

TOOL NATIONAL WORKING WITH WOOD SHOW

For the amateur and professional craftsmen.

ANAHEIM, CA
November 21-22, 1987
Anaheim Convention Center

Machinery • Power & Hand Tools
Supplies • Demonstrations
Specials Workshops • Free Seminars

ADMISSION \$5.00 (\$1 Off w/ This Ad)
For more information call:
SHOW OFFICE - (408) 296-0161

BYROM™

SAVE \$10000

NEW

1/2" SHANK
12 PIECE
CARBIDE
ROUTER BIT SET
With
**SOLID
BLACK WALNUT** WOODEN CHEST

Retail Value If Purchased Separately *\$45.39
SALE PRICE: \$245³⁹

MOST ECONOMICAL WAY TO PURCHASE THE MOST POPULAR 1/2" ROUTER BITS

CALL BYROM FOR THE DISTRIBUTOR NEAREST YOU
1-800-722-5447, Ext. 623

#202-5120

THE BUTT MORTISE PLANE

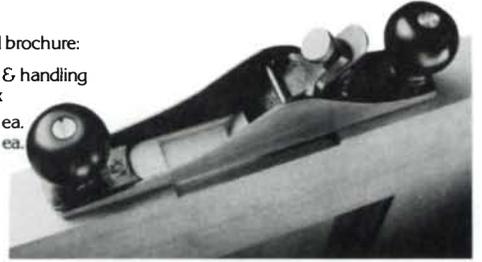
- Fast accurate hinge mortising;
- Quicker and simpler than a router;
- Eliminates time consuming set up;
- Produces perfect mortises of uniform depths with sharp square corners;
- Hinges, lock fronts and strike plates seat perfectly every time;
- This high quality tool is an invaluable time-saver for every mortising job!
- Use with accessory scrub plane blade for quick removal of stock!
- Made in USA

Call or send for illustrated brochure:

\$39.95—\$2.50 shipping & handling
IL res. add \$2.80 sales tax

replacement blades 4.95 ea.
scrub plane blades 6.95 ea.

T.S. Wheeler Co.
P.O. Box 52-B
Wilmette, IL 60091
(312) 869-6393



World's Best Machinery Value

Not the Cheapest • Not the Most Expensive
Simply the Most for Your Money — Guaranteed.

10" Table Saw	V.S. Lathe	Slot Mortiser
1-HP Band Saw	Duplicator	Combinations
3-Speed Shaper	Jointer/Planer	Accessories

1-800-USA-KITY • 2315 Keystone Drive
Blue Springs, MO 64015

Distributed in the US. Exclusively by

FARRIS MACHINERY

KING OF UFO

KUFO

A WORLD OF DUST COLLECTORS

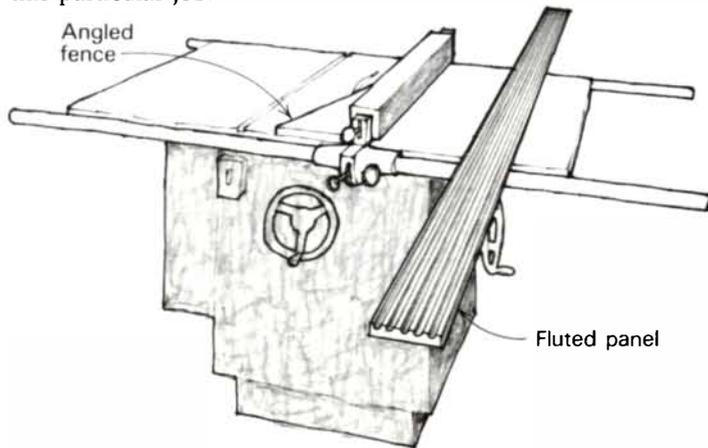
KUFO Dust Collectors Series

Distributed by:
SUNHILL
1000 Andover Park E.
Seattle, WA 98188
(206) 575-4143

- **UFO-90**
1 HP, Single phase
610 CFM, 4" inlet
- **UFO-101**
2 HP, Single phase
1182 CFM, Two 4" inlets
- **UFO-102B**
3 HP, Available in Single or Three phase
1883 CFM, Three 4" inlets

Making fluted panels on the tablesaw

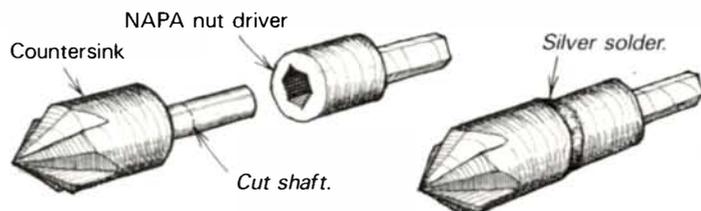
When I needed two 7-ft.-long fluted panels for the front entrance of my house, I made this simple angled fence and cut the flutes on my tablesaw. The fence is simply a wedge-shaped piece of plywood screwed to a plywood channel that press-fits on the rip fence. The angle of the plywood to the blade will determine the shape of the flutes, with a small angle producing deep, narrow flutes and a larger angle producing shallow, wide flutes. I found that an angle of 13° was about right for this particular job.



To cut the fluted panels, fix the angled fence on the rip fence and set the blade depth at about 1/8 in. It will take four passes, raising the blade 1/8 in. each pass, to cut the flute to its final depth of 1/2 in. After one flute has been completed, move the rip fence over, lower the blade and start another.

—Wayne A. Kulesza, Chicago, Ill.

Quick-change countersink

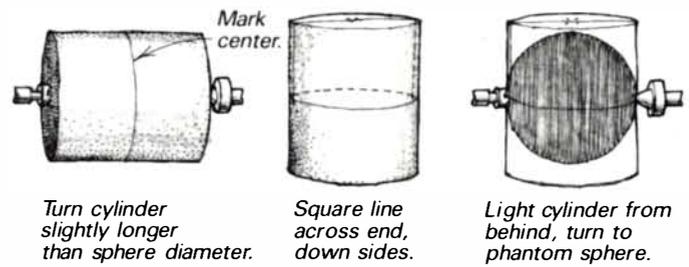


I use a lot of countersunk drywall screws in my cabinet work, but I couldn't find a countersink with a six-sided shaft to fit my magnetic bit holder. As a result, I wasted a lot of time chucking back and forth between countersink and driver.

To solve this problem, I made a fast-change countersink by silver-soldering the shortened shaft of a common countersink into a NAPA nut driver. The driver's shaft easily slips into the magnetic bit holder. —Harry Sommers, Coeur d'Alene, Ida.

Turning spheres

While chatting at a meeting of the Guild of Oregon Woodworkers, I learned that I turn spheres differently than do most other turners. First, I turn a short cylinder with the grain running along the long axis. I turn the cylinder slightly longer than the diameter of the finished ball, then mark around the center of the cylinder with a pencil. Next, I square across one end and down each side to give me the location of two new turning centers. I chuck the cylinder in the lathe on these new centers and hang a light behind the turning. With the light turned on and the workpiece spinning in the lathe, the outline of a phantom sphere appears through the workpiece. I turn to this phantom line with a skew, being careful to avoid kickback, then sand and finish. If you don't have much experience with a skew, you may want to do most of the work with a gouge, then finish carefully with a skew.



This approach leaves tiny defects that can be filled and sanded where the centers have dented each side. Reduce these defects by using a small spur center and a ball-bearing center.

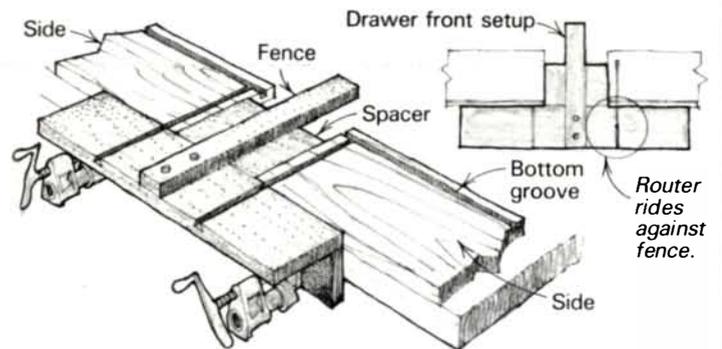
—Bill Fox, Salem, Ore.

Jig for sliding dovetail housings

I use a simple but effective jig to cut housings for sliding dovetails in drawer construction. The jig consists of an L-shaped shelf, a fence to guide the router and a spacer board screwed to the fence from the bottom. The jig is clamped to the front of the workbench from underneath with pipe clamps and is carefully adjusted so the height of the shelf matches the thickness of the drawer stock.

The jig is designed so that housings are cut 1/2 in. from the end of the workpiece. If necessary, adjust the size of the spacer to locate the housing farther from the edge. The grooves for the drawer bottom are cut in the drawer front and sides before the jig is used.

To use the jig, butt two sides up to the stop as shown, with the grooves at the far side of the drawer stock. Move the router in from the front of the jig, and stop the cut at the groove. To cut the housings in the drawer front, place the front so it faces in the opposite direction, with the bottom groove in front. Rout through the groove, stopping the cut for the housing at the desired distance from the top edge (usually 1/2 in. or so). This way, the sliding dovetail is not exposed at the top edge of the drawer's front.



To rout the male dovetails, I use a tall fence on my router table with the router attached to the back of the fence and the bit running parallel to the table. I recommend cutting one side of the dovetail on all the pieces, then resetting the fence and cutting the other side with the same face against the table as before. The principle of always working relative to one face will ensure that all dovetails will be the same size.

—Barrie Graham, Arundel, Quebec

Velvet drawer bottoms

The standard approach to lining the bottom of jewelry box drawers is to cut a piece of felt to size and glue it in place. I prefer velvet's rich feel over felt, but the cut-and-paste approach doesn't work as well with this material.

To solve the problem, I install the velvet bottom before assembling the drawer. I apply a light, even film of Titebond or Elmer's glue on an oversized plywood drawer bottom. I lay the

TOOLS-TO-GO INC.

PROFESSIONAL QUALITY PRODUCTS AT LOW PRICES FOR THE WOODWORKER

HITACHI

SV12SA	4 1/2"x4 palm sander	54.50
SO110A	4" orbital sander	116.95
SB8PTA	3x24 2 speed belt sander	149.95
CJ65VA	barrel grip jigsaw	134.95
TR12	1/2" plunge router	165.00
TR8	3/4" plunge router	165.00
D10DC	3/8" variable speed reversing cordless drill	118.95
D10D	9 1/2" 3/8" reverse cordless drill	124.95
C6DA	6 1/4" cordless circular saw	178.95
C10FA	10" deluxe miter saw	325.95
C15FB	15" deluxe miter saw	424.00

PORTER CABLE

330	speed block sander	52.95
505	1/2 sheet orbital sander	119.95
351	3x21 belt sander	139.00
352	3x21 belt sander w/bag	139.95
361	3x24 belt sander	181.95
363	4x24 belt sander	196.95
100	3/8 HP router	94.95
690	1 1/2 HP router	115.95
518	3 HP hydraulic speedronic router	329.95
7548	top handle bayonet saw	139.95
7648	barrel grip bayonet saw	139.95
555	plate joiner	165.00

Biscuits for 555 - your choice \$27.95 per 1000

SCHEPPACH

TS4000	12/14" table saw 4 HP 1 phase 4000 rpm	1295.00
HF33	shaper/vertical spindle moulder 3 hp 1 phase, 3000-6000-9000 rpm	1120.00
HA26	dust extractor 3/4 HP, 5" water column, 1000 m ³ /h	460.00
HMT260	10 1/2" table top planer/jointer (new)	862.00
HSB32	variable speed wood or metal band saw w/stand	659.75
7802	work bench - table size 58x32 drawer, 2 vises, tray, bench dogs w/holes across the front	278.95

WOODWORKERS SAFETY EQUIPMENT

NP102	safety goggle	1.99
NP22	dust mask w/replaceable filter	1.49
F2	replacement filter for NP22	bag of 5 .77
EM62	earmuffs	9.95
FC25B1	faceshield chemical & dust	14.95
NP303	single cartridge respirator	7.33
RC101	dust cartridge for NP 303/304	9.92
NP306	twin cartridge respirator dust or chemical (w/o cartridge)	9.40
NP305	single cartridge respirator dust or chemical (w/o cartridge)	7.33
NP304	twin cartridge respirator for dust (2 cartridges included)	12.04
RC201	dust cartridge for NP 305/306	1.60
RC203	spray paint chemical cartridge for NP 305/306	3.20

RYOBI

SU6200	1/2 sheet pad sander	116.95
S500A	1/6 sheet orbital sander	37.50
B7075K	3x21 belt sander kit	129.95
B7100	3x24 belt sander	169.50
R30	3/4 HP router	93.28
R50	3/4 HP plunge router	93.28
BD101R	1/2" cordless drill 7.2 V	52.21
BD1020ARK	3/8" cordless drill kit 7.2V	106.95
BD1025RK	9.6 V cordless/driver drill kit clutch	131.95
AP10	10" planner	369.00
RA200	8 1/4" portable radial arm saw	268.00
BD10R	cordless adjustable clutch screw driver	47.95
RA2500	10" radial arm saw	389.00
RA2500	leg stand	38.00
TS2514	10" miter saw	179.95
X2300	accessory kit for TS2514	39.95
JSE60	electronic jigsaw	129.00

AEG

GSYS130	1/3 sheet orbital sander	61.90
HBSE75S	3x21 variable speed belt sander	153.95
EZ502	cordless screwdriver	69.95
BSPE60	electronic top handle jigsaw kit	145.00
FSPE60	electronic barrel grip jigsaw	145.00



TOOLS-TO-GO INC.

15935 N. W. 57th Avenue • Hialeah, Florida 33014

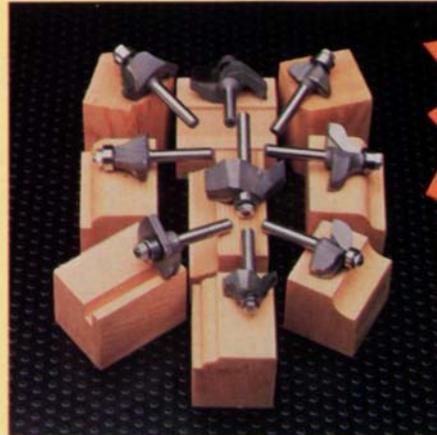
TO PLACE AN ORDER:

WE ACCEPT MC/VISA/CHECK/MONEY ORDER

CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-445-1419 (USA) 1-800-330-5057 (FL)

Call for quotes on other products. Orders over \$30.00 shipped FREE. Stationary tools shipped F.O.B. Hialeah, Florida. Call our toll free # for freight quote. Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Prices good thru December 31, 1987 while supplies last.

CARBIDE-TIPPED ROUTER BITS FROM GRIZZLY!



Shown here is only a small sample of what we carry



We have the largest selection and lowest prices on carbide-tipped router bits in the U.S.A.! 105 different sizes, 22 different styles.

Excellent industrial grade carbide — call or write for full color catalog — FREE!

GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC.

EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI:
2406 Reach Road, Williamsport, PA 17701
(717) 326-3806

WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI:
P.O. Box 2069, Bellingham, WA 98227
(206) 647-0801

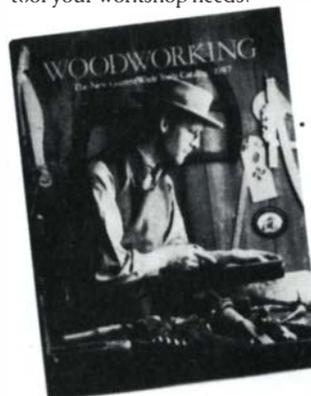
Another breakthrough tool only from Garrett Wade.

As the industry innovator we don't let sawdust grow under our feet. Years ago we introduced a whole new kind of catalog that went on to pioneer INCA Machinery, Chamfering Planes, Horizontal Wet Grinders, and countless other breakthrough tools. And our 1987, 212-page Catalog is no exception. It's new from start to finishing.

It has dozens of new woodworking hand tools, machines, accessories and finishing supplies that are the finest available. Anywhere. It's packed with detailed photographs, honest specifications, reliable descriptions, all divided into easy-to-find, easy-to-use sections.

But offering quality tools isn't all that sets our catalog apart. There's quality advice. On current woodworking techniques. On choosing the right tool. On sharpening, clamping, finishing and more.

Just send us the coupon with \$4.00 or call for your 1987 Garrett Wade Catalog — plus free handy supplements throughout the year. It could be just the kind of breakthrough tool your workshop needs.



Our 1987 Catalog.

Garrett Wade, Dept. 524
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013



Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Toll Free
800-221-2942

New York State Residents (212) 807-1757

velvet on the glue-wetted surface, smooth out the wrinkles and—when the glue has dried—cut the bottom to size. If you cut the bottom to size before the glue sets, the wet threads in the velvet tangle in the saw and create a mess.

The rest of the assembly is as usual, except you need to cut the bottom grooves in the sides of the drawer wider by $\frac{1}{8}$ in. or so to accommodate the extra material.

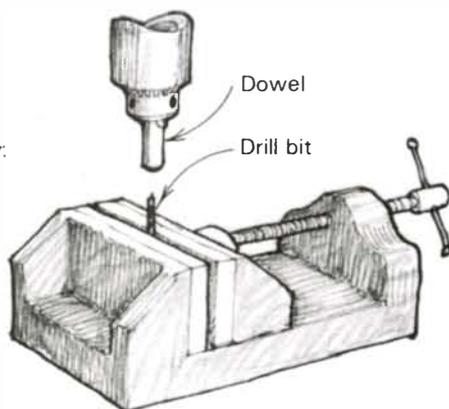
—David Miller, Annville, Pa.

Quick tip: I store assorted grits of sandpaper in a large, alphabetically indexed, accordion-type office file folder. The pockets are easily re-labeled to indicate various grit sizes, and are large enough to accept a full pack at a time. They even hold 10-in.-dia. sanding discs.

—Rod Short, Anchorage, Alaska

Drilling centered holes in dowels

When work turns, drill bit tends to align with center.



When you need to drill a longitudinal hole in a small dowel such as Jeris Chamey's box hinge (FWW #62), try this. Chuck the dowel in the drill press and hold the drill bit in the drill-press vise. When you lower the dowel on the bit, it will self-center and provide a quite accurately centered hole.

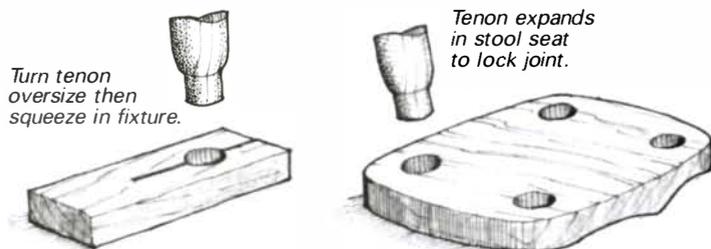
If your drill-press vise doesn't have a vertical slot milled in the jaws, here's how to align the bit. First, tighten the fluted end of the bit in the chuck with just enough pressure to hold it without damaging the flutes. Then, grip the shank of the bit with the vise. Release the chuck and the drill will be vertically aligned, ready to drill the workpiece.

—Bob Grove, Portland, Ore.

Quick tip: When using a saber saw on a delicate surface, such as when installing a sink in a countertop, the saw's base can cause scratches. As a cure, I made two removable, soft skids for the base of my saw, using magnetic strips with felt glued to one side.

—Marco Vais, Montreal, Quebec

Making tight leg tenons



I make Windsor stools with legs that have tenons turned at the top to fit blind holes bored in the stool seat. These leg joints take a lot of stress, so I take pains to ensure the leg joint is tight. First, I turn the tenon slightly oversize, so its diameter is about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. too big for the hole. Then, before assembly, I compress the tenon with the fixture shown in the sketch, so it

fits into the hole in the seat. Later, because of the moisture in the glue, the leg will expand and lock itself in the socket.

The compression fixture is a maple board drilled with the same size hole as the tenon, then slotted halfway with a sawkerf. To compress the tenon, I insert it in the fixture and squeeze the fixture in a vise. I rotate the leg 90° and squeeze it with the vise again. Although the leg's diameter may only be reduced about $\frac{1}{64}$ in., it should be sufficient. It's advisable to score the tenon lengthwise before gluing to allow excess glue to escape.

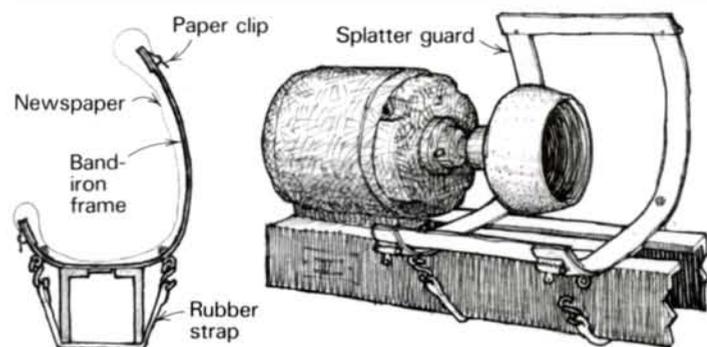
—John Taylor, Golcar, Huddersfield, Eng.

Quick tip: To prevent sawdust and chips from flying all over the shop, I mount old roll-up window shades to the ceiling at strategic locations to act as deflection shields. Cleanup is easy with broom and shovel.

—Don Henschel, Shelton, Conn.

Turning splatter guard

There are several advantages to finishing a turned bowl or spindle on the lathe. But one big disadvantage is that the finish sprays all over the lathe and the wall behind. When I finally got tired of taping newspaper behind and on the lathe, I enlisted the help of Dr. Bill Riddle, the metals instructor at our school, to build the finishing shield shown here.



We welded together pieces of $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. by $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. band iron for the shield's frame. The piece of band iron welded to the bottom serves as an index to locate the shield between the lathe's ways. We riveted a No. 2 Boston paper clip to each corner to hold a sheet of newspaper spread inside the shield. Finally, we attached two rubber tie-down straps to the rear of the shield. These straps are pulled under the lathe bed and hooked into rings on the front of the saddle to cinch the shield down.

—Jerry Brownrigg, Alva, Okla.

Quick tip: If you make your own knives and chisels, an excellent source for steel is broken sword blades. If there's a fencing club nearby (perhaps at the YMCA), ask them to save their broken foil blades for you. The blades are excellent steel and work well for small tools.

—Bob Vernon, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Hiding hairline cracks in wood

Like many other craftsmen, I've been through the mill trying to find a suitable material for patching cracks, holes and other imperfections in wood projects. I finally hit upon a terrific solution: acrylic modeling paste—the kind artists use for thick, built-up effects. It's available at any well-stocked art supply shop. You can color the paste to match any wood, using commonly available acrylic artists' paints. The paste will go into hairline cracks and can be piled up about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. thick without cracking. It carves, sands and machines like wood. What's more, it will take any finish.

—John Stockard, Milledgeville, Ga.

Here's how to repair and fill a hairline crack that mars an otherwise usable piece of wood. You'll need fast-penetrating cyanoacrylate glue and extra-thick cyanoacrylate glue. Both are

BOSCH



TOP HANDLE JIG SAW

ITEM # 1581VS

SALE \$122

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SALE
1582VS	BARREL GRIP JIG SAW	\$116
3230	JIG SAW	48
3238VS	ORBITAL JIG SAW	80
1272D	3x24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	159
1273D	4x24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	168
3270D	3x21 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	103
3258	3 1/4 PLANER W/CARBIDE BLADE	98
1601	1 HP ROUTER	88
1604	1 3/4 HP ROUTER	115
1606	1 3/4 D HANDLE ROUTER	138
1608	TRIM ROUTER	74
1608L	LAMINATE TRIMMER	78
1608T	TILT BASE LAMINATE TRIMMER	88
1609	OFFSET BASE LAM TRIMMER	112
1609K	TRIMMER INSTALLERS KIT	156
1920RK	3/8 CORDLESS DRILL	78
1158VSR	3/8 VAR SPEED REV. DRILL	54
11212VSR	3/4 SDS ROTARY HAMMER	174
11202B	1 1/2 ROTARY HAMMER	339
11203B	1 1/2 ROTARY HAMMER WITH STOP ROTATION	365
1198VSR	1/2 VSR HAMMER DRILL	114
3268	HEAT GUN	49
1942	HEAVY DUTY HEAT GUN	57

7 PC. PREMIUM BRAD POINT DRILL BIT SET



SALE SET OF 7 \$18 ITEM # 7BPDP

DOUBLE SPUR BITS PREFERRED BY CABINETMAKERS. EXTRA LONG SPURS WHICH CUT WOOD FIBERS CLEAN AND FAST. FAR SUPERIOR AND LAST 10 TIMES LONGER THAN ORDINARY BRAD POINT BITS. SET INCLUDES SIZES: 1/8", 3/16", 1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 7/16" AND 1/2".

ALUMINUM OXIDE CLOTH BACKED TAPE

GREAT FOR SMOOTHING, WOODTURNING, RESTORATION, FINISHING ROUNDED ITEMS AND HARD TO REACH PLACES. ALUMINUM OXIDE ABRASIVE IS ALSO EXCELLENT FOR DEBURRING AND POLISHING METAL. JUST CUT OFF A STRIP THE LENGTH YOU NEED, LOOP IT AROUND THE PART, THEN PULL IT BACK & FORTH... ROLLS ARE 75 FEET LONG AND 1" WIDE. GRIT 80, 150, 240.



ITEM # 75 AOC

SALE

\$9 Roll 2 or more \$8 ea.

Makita

ITEM # 6093DW

3/8 CORDLESS DRILL VARIABLE SPEED REVERSIBLE



\$122

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SALE
904550	DUSTLESS FINISHING SANDER	\$ 44
DA3000R	3/8 ANGLE DRILL REVERSIBLE	119
9503BHKIT	4 1/2 SANDER GRINDER KIT WITH CASE	74
410	DUST COLLECTION UNIT	238
832007-4	9.6VDC BATTERY	27
832002-4	7.2VDC BATTERY	25

5 PC. DUAL-AUGER WOOD BITS



DUAL-AUGER WOOD BITS ARE THE ONES TO CHOOSE WHEN SPEED IS YOUR TOP PRIORITY. THEIR NEW SINGLE CUTTER AND SPUR DESIGN ASSURES FAST, CLEAN BORING, AND REMOVES STOCK IN MUCH LESS TIME THAN STANDARD AUGER BITS. VINYL STORAGE POUCH INCLUDED. 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 1".

SALE

\$28

ITEM # 5DAWB

ITEM # 06DC

6" DIAL CALIPER IN WOODEN CASE



SALE \$28

0-6"x0.001" STAINLESS STEEL

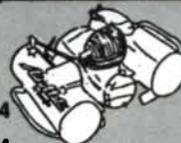
- OUTSIDE, INSIDE & DEPTH MEASUREMENTS
- DIAL READS DIRECTLY TO .001"
- LOCK FOR REPETITIVE SETTINGS
- CONVENIENT THUMB ROLL MAKES MEASURING QUICK & EASY

• SATIN CHROME FINISHED

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SALE
12DC	12" DIAL CALIPER 0-12"x0.001"	\$78
06VC	6" VENIER CALIPER STAINLESS STEEL .001	18
12VC	12" VENIER CALIPER 0-12"x0.001	48

3/4 HP TWIN TANK HAND-CARRY COMPRESSOR

Emglo



SALE \$265

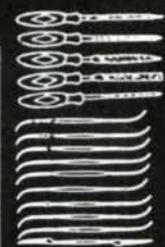
- COMPACT LIGHTWEIGHT
- DESIGNED TO YIELD 125 PSI
- OVERLOAD PROTECTED MOTOR
- CAST IRON CYLINDER INSURES LONGER LIFE
- COMES WITH PRESSURE SWITCH, ON/OFF SWITCH & AIR LINE REGULATOR

ITEM # AM39HC4

ITEM # AM77HC4

1-1/2 HP COMPRESSOR

SALE \$275



15 PC. COMBINATION FILE SET

ITEM # 15CFS

SALE \$18

SET INCLUDES: 5 JUMBO NEEDLE FILES MADE OF HARDENED ALLOY FILE STEEL WITH CUT PRECISION EDGES THE PERMANENTLY ATTACHED HANDLE ALLOWS YOU BETTER CONTROL & EASE OF USE OVER STANDARD NEEDLE FILES. 10 DOUBLE ENDED RIFFLER FILES FOR ADDING FINE DETAIL OR CLEANING UP AFTER A RASP OR POWER BURR. YOU'LL BE IMPRESSED BY THE SMOOTH CLEAN FINISH LEFT BY THESE RASPS. THE SET WORKS EQUALLY WELL ON WOOD, PLASTICS, OR METAL.

HITACHI

ITEM # C10FA

DELUXE 10# MITER SAW



SALE \$264

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SALE
TR12	3HP ROUTER WITH ALL ACCES.	\$184
C8DA	8 1/4 CORDLESS CIRC. SAW	99
C15FB	DELUXE 15" MITER SAW	384

PORTER-CABLE



ITEM #330

SPEED BLOCK FINISHING SANDER

SALE \$51

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	SALE
362	3x21 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	\$118
360	3x24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	178
362	4x24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	189
555	PLATE JOINER	165

29 PC. DRILL BIT SET



INDUSTRIAL QUALITY M-2 HIGH SPEED STEEL BITS IN FRACTIONAL SIZES 1/16" THRU 1/2" by 64THS. WITH 3/8" REDUCED SHANK. SET INCLUDES A HANDY CARRYING CASE FOR EASY ORGANIZATION AND QUICK LOCATING OF THAT NEEDED BIT.

SALE ITEM # 29RS \$18

ITEM # 19MB SALE \$22
19 PC METRIC 1MM-10MM

CALL TOLL FREE OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA 1-800-255-1722

MON-FRI 8AM-7PM PACIFIC TIME INSIDE CALIFORNIA (415) 676-3331

TOOL CONNECTION



A DIVISION OF UNITED AMERICAN TRADE CORPORATION

ORDERS PLACED BY VISA OR MASTER CARD WILL BE SHIPPED THE SAME DAY

FREE FREIGHT IN CONTINENTAL U.S.A.

NO HANDLING, PROCESSING OR ANY OTHER CHARGES

MAIL CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO: TOOL CONNECTION

1300 GALAXY WAY # 112 - CONCORD, CA 94520

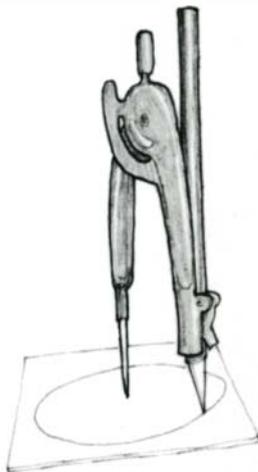
NO COD'S PLEASE—ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION

commonly available at hobby and model shops. If the crack is closed, hold it open with a knife. Apply the fast-penetrating glue first, which will be sucked deep into the crack by capillary action. Then apply the heavy-bodied glue, which will follow the thinner glue into the crack. Open and close the crack a few times to distribute the glue. If the crack is open, force wood dust into it with a spatula or an artists' palette knife and mix it with the glue. Clamp the wood if needed. Two hours is enough drying time. —John W. Wood, Tyler, Tex.

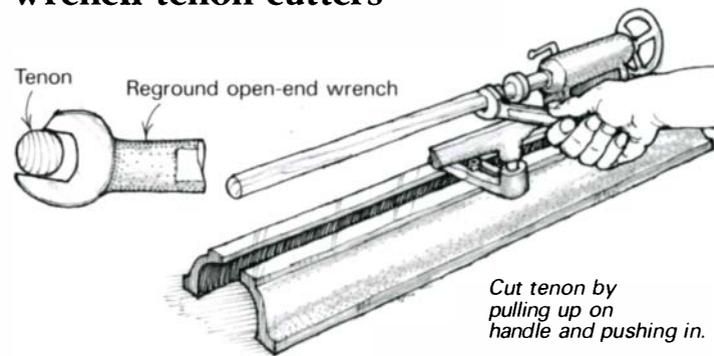
Quick tip: Rubber fingertips, available in several sizes at office supply stores, are ideal finger protectors when a project requires hand-sanding. In addition to saving skin, they help the sandpaper last longer and prevent oily fingerprints on light-colored woods. —Dennis Schorpp, Monroe, Wash.

Cutting felt circles

Recently, I made a jewelry chest containing a number of trays with compartments created by drilling spaced holes with a 2½-in. Forstner bit. This left me with the problem of cutting numerous 2½-in. circles from sheets of self-adhesive felt for lining the cavities. I solved this problem by replacing the pencil in my 8-in. bow compass with a standard X-Acto knife. With this setup, I was able to easily cut the felt circles in a few minutes. —Douglas B. Hammer, Solon Springs, Wis.



Wrench tenon cutters



Here's a quick production method for turning tenons: You can make a precision tenon cutter by modifying a high-quality open-end wrench of the same size as the desired tenon. First, carefully grind and sharpen the top jaw at an angle, as shown in the sketch, to provide a cutting edge. Add a handle to the tool if you like. Next, turn the stock to within ¼ in. of the desired tenon diameter. Then, with the lower lip of the tenon cutter riding under the spindle, pull up on the handle and push in. The cutting action will stop when the tenon is sized—much like a go/no-go gauge. If the tool cuts tenons that are too small, file a bit off the lower lip.

—Cecil Gurganus, Todd, N.C.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.

SCHEPPACH

AFFORDABLE WEST GERMAN QUALITY **NOW** AVAILABLE IN U.S.!

QUALITY ENGINEERING , QUALITY PRODUCTS, PERFORMANCE THAT LASTS AND LASTS, AFFORDABLE PRICES

DEALERS INQUIRIES WELCOME

NEW HA26 \$499.00

THE FRAME IS OF HEAVY DUTY STEEL PLATE CONSTRUCTION, MOUNTED ON A MOBILE BASE WITH HINGED CASTORS. THE BLADES ARE OF WELDED STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND ARE NOT DAMAGED EVEN BY SMALL PIECES OF WOOD. THEY ARE CLOSED IN A HIGH-IMPACT PLASTIC MATERIAL DESIGNED TO PREVENT METAL TO METAL CONTACT OF THE ROTATING SURFACE. AIR CAPACITY IS 1000CMH. A 4" DIAMETER HEAVY DUTY HOSE IS INCLUDED.

Technical Data
Air Capacity: 1000m³/h
Under Pressure: 5" water column
Motor: ¾ HP
single phase or 3 phase



TS4000 \$1295 FALL SPECIAL

*Shown w/sliding tables & table extensions

TS4000 TABLE SAW

1. 12" TABLE SAW, Maybe used with 14" blade by purchasing a Suva Guard Item #7985
 2. All motors w/thermal protection & elec. switch.
 3. No-Volt Release
 4. Enclosed blade w/rear discharge
 5. 4 HP 1 phase, 5½ HP 3 Phase, 230 VAC
 6. Electric brake standard
 7. Specifications
 - A. Tilt Angle 45° towards fence
 - B. Table Size: 26¾ x 31½
- *Optional (Extra)



NEW HF33 \$1199.00

SHAPER/VERTICAL SPINDLE MOULDER

1. CLOSED BASE 2. REVERSING MODE 3. CORROSION FREE TABLE 4. ALL MOTORS W/THERMAL PROTECTION & ELEC. SWITCH 5. NO VOLT RELEASE 6. ELECTRIC BRAKE-STANDARD 7. SPECIFICATIONS:
 - a. 3 HP SINGLE PHASE 4 HP THREE PHASE
 - b. SPINDLE SPEEDS: 3000, 6000 & 9000 RPM
 - c. SPINDLE DIAMETER: ¾" CAN BE BUSHED TO 30mm or 1¼"
 - d. TABLE TOP DIMENSIONS: APPROX. 24¼"x17¾"
 - e. NEW SLIDING CUTTING TOOL COVER
 - f. ALUMINUM FENCES ADJUSTABLE EACH SIDE.
 - g. HEIGHT OF SPINDLE 6"

For More Information or Dealer Nearest You

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-282-2291

SCHEPPACH AMERICA

P.O. BOX 135

NORTH MIAMI BEACH, FL 33163

TRANSPOWER



AP650
15" AUTO PLANER
ONLY
\$695.00
(Free Stand)

- 15"x6" capacity with three belt drive
- Powerful 3HP motor with 3/16" maximum cutting depth.
- 3 high speed steel blades with 5100 RPM speed.
- Comes with dust hood and extension rollers
- Weighs 500 lbs.



HP500
3/4" SHAPER
ONLY
\$495.00
FREE
HOLD DOWNS

DEALER
INQUIRY INVITED

- Powerful 2HP motor with reversible speed.
- Milled cast iron table 18"x20".
- Standard 3/4" with 1/2" (optional) interchangeable spindle.
- Spindle travel is 2-1/4", accepts cutters to 6".
- Weighs 275 lbs.



11000 E. Rush St., #18, S. El Monte, CA 91733
1-800-654-7702 • In CA (818) 444-4132

A NEW **ROSS** THICKNESS SANDER!

THE (LITTLE) **GREEN** MACHINE

THE **ROSS** MODEL 1000
NOW AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL DEALER

THE MODEL 1000 IS THE BEST SANDER OF ITS SIZE ON THE MARKET. IT HAS MANY OF THE SAME PROFESSIONAL FEATURES OF OUR GREEN MACHINE (26") SANDER.

CHECK THESE FEATURES:

- 13" Capacity
- Separate Gear Motor Feed Drive
- Variable Feed
- Dust-Proof Main Motor
- All Ball Bearings
- Internal Dust Hood
- Steel Bed
- Steel Drum
- Compact Size
- Made in U.S.A.



Contact Your Local Dealer or Write for Information & Prices Today!

Please Send Me Information
on 13" Sander 26" Sander
Write Ross Industries, Inc.
P.O. Box 637, Pineville, MO 64856

Name _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

ROSS
INDUSTRIES INC.

(417) 223-4031

New 1988 Tandy Leather Catalog

Merchants of fine leather since 1919. Woodworkers will find countless uses for our wide range of leathers, stains, hardware and quality hand tools. They're all in our big 104-page, **FREE** catalog. For your copy, see the White Pages for the Tandy Leatherstore near you or write to: Tandy Leather Co., Dept. FW1187, P.O. Box 2934, Ft. Worth, TX 76113. Include \$1.00 pstg./hdlg.



BEST APPALACHIAN HARDWOOD

- dried to 8% moisture
- all widths & thicknesses

Available Hardwoods

- ASH • BASSWOOD
- BEECH • BIRCH
- BUTTERNUT
- MAHOGANY • MAPLE
(hard or light,
medium or heavy
curl) • OAK
- RED OAK • WHITE OAK
- WHITE PINE
- YELLOW POPLAR • TEAK
- WIDE WALNUT AND CHERRY



P.O. Box 323 • EAST GOLDEN LANE
NEW OXFORD, PA 17325
(717) 624-4323 OR (717) 334-9301

This isn't what you think !



You're probably looking at this machine thinking to yourself, "Oh, it's one of those all in one tools that takes forever to set-up and really isn't practical." Think again. This is the Toolmax T310. The T310 is a quality woodworking tool that requires almost no set-up and meets almost any commercial quality specification for individual equipment. The T310 has 4 Separate motors which power the 10" Table Saw, 1" Spindle Shaper, 12" Jointer, 12" Planer, and Mortise.

If you want to save over 90% of the space in your shop and up to 60% of the cost of buying individual equipment, call Toolmax for more information or send \$19.95 (VISA, MC, AMEX customers call toll free 1-800-535-4788 to order by phone) for an informative video demonstration tape.



TOOLMAX
2439 FRONT ST.
WEST SACRAMENTO CA 95691
1-800-535-4788 USA 1-800-325-8330 CA

Finishing multi-colored laminations

Is there a finish that will adhere to oily woods as well as non-oily woods, and preserve the natural wood color? I've made a large walnut serving tray, inlaid with a picture assembled from mahogany, Brazilian rosewood, Ceylon ebony, wenge, end-grain walnut and white birch.

—George Stevens, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Can.

Michael Dresdner replies: All that's needed to finish a combination of oily and non-oily woods is a barrier coat that adheres well and provides a compatible base for the top-coat finish. My favorite barrier coat is vinyl sealer, made primarily of vinyl pellets dissolved in toluene. Most lacquer companies now offer a vinyl sealer, so one brand or another is available from any good finishing-product supplier.

Vinyl sealer is very clear and light in color, so it won't "yellow" woods like maple. The toluene solvent gives it complete bonding with lacquer, and it's compatible with many top coats, including several types of varnishes. Vinyl sealer also has the added advantage of being a superb moisture barrier. Your best bet (especially with oily woods) is to scuff-sand or scrape the surface immediately before finishing to produce an oil-free surface. The longer an oily wood sits after sanding, the more oil will ooze to the surface.

Your success in preserving the wood colors will depend largely on the wood and the conditions to which it will be exposed. If you use butyrate or water-white lacquers, you can avoid the amber tint common with some lacquers. However, many highly colored exotics lose color over time due to bleaching from ultraviolet rays, reactions to various finishes, oxidation or the breakdown of the natural color components in the wood. I'd recommend that you add an ultraviolet inhibitor to the finish. I use a product called Tinuvin, manufactured by Ciba-Geigy (3 Skyline Dr., Hawthorne, N.Y. 10532), a white powder that dissolves completely in lacquer thinner, leaving no cloudiness or color. A tiny bit goes a long way.

[Michael Dresdner is an instrumentmaker and finishing specialist in Zionhill, Pa.]

Riving knives for tablesaws

I've read about using a splitting knife or a riving knife when ripping on a tablesaw. What do these knives do?

—Sol Malkoff, Maitland, Fla.

Richard Preiss replies: A splitting or riving knife is simply a device to keep the sawkerf from closing on the blade as a board is ripped. Depending on the species, the thickness of the wood and how it was dried, there can be a strong tendency for a board to close back on itself, pinching the blade before the rip cut is completed. The splitter keeps the kerf open on the outfeed side of the cut, virtually eliminating kickbacks from pinching. And it's generally safer than jamming a screwdriver in the kerf, as some workers do. Most new saws come with a splitter as standard equipment. If you don't have one, check with the manufacturer. You could also make a knife out of sheet metal or plywood that's slightly thinner than the sawblade you're using and adapt it to your machine.

[Richard Preiss is head of the woodworking program at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte.]

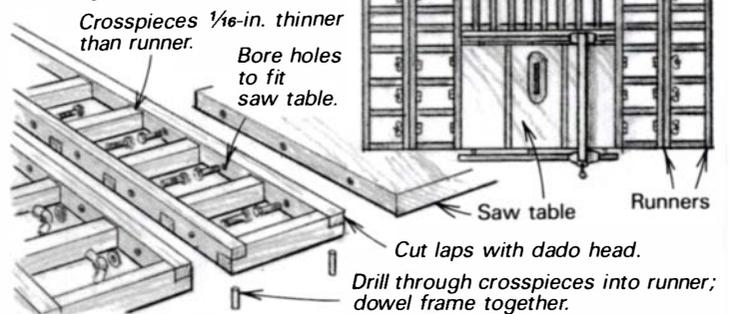
Grid expands saw table

While reading Hans Sporbeck's article on pin routing (FWW #61), I noticed there was an interesting extension table attached to his tablesaw. I assume he made the table himself, and I was wondering how. —R.L. Marcotte, Penfield, N.Y.

Hans Sporbeck replies: Most of the saws I've worked with have bolt holes in the sides of the table for adding extensions. I just capitalized on these bolt holes to add extensions cut from 1-in.-thick, well-dried maple. The width of each piece should

match the thickness of the apron on your saw table. To ensure that all the pieces would be identical, I ripped all the components at the same saw setting, first cutting the runners that extend from front to back, then cutting the crosspieces. The crosspieces should be about $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thinner than the runners so the stock won't catch as you run it across the table. Don't make the extensions too wide—I like 12-in.-wide units. Because of the way the holes are bored, you can always bolt narrower units together to expand the table, if necessary. You might add a leg to support larger extensions.

Crosspiece spacing is a matter of personal preference, but keep joints away from mounting holes.



After cutting the runners, clamp them to the table and mark the locations of the holes so they can be drilled accurately. Turn the rails around and drill the same holes on the other ends. This double set of holes enables you to attach either end of the extension to the saw. It also lets you clamp the side grids to the middle grid bolted to the back of the saw, which adds to the rigidity of the extensions. After boring the holes, use a dado head to cut the lap joints for joining the runners to the crosspieces, being careful to keep the joints away from the bolt holes. To assemble the extension, I first built the frame of each grid by drilling all the way through the end-of-frame crosspiece and into the ends of the runners, so I could dowel and glue the pieces together. Make sure you keep everything flat and square. The remaining crosspieces can be glued and screwed or tacked in place after the frame is glued together. When I'm working with a large piece and need to mount a fence on the grid, I use a Clamp 'N Tool guide manufactured by Tru-Grip Clamps, Gri-set Industries, P.O. Box 10114, Santa Ana, Calif. 92771.

[Hans Sporbeck is an amateur woodworker in Pewaukee, Wis.]

Do screws mean poor workmanship?

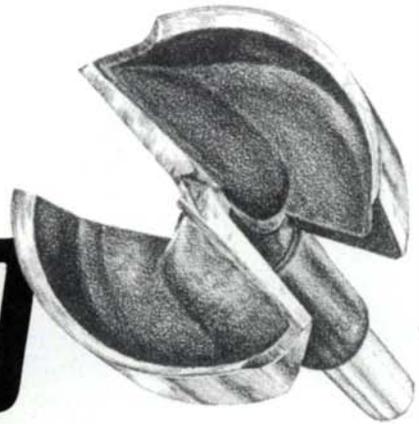
The Woodcrafters Club of Tampa enjoyed having Tage Frid judge our recent woodworking competition. He left us with a problem though. During the judging, he made several comments about competitors using screws. Since then, there have been many lively discussions about what Frid meant, and our 100 members are just about equally divided into three camps. Some think he objects to screws; others think he accepts them for certain applications; others say he has no objections to screws at all. Who's right?

—Charles G. Mullen Jr., Tampa, Fla.

Tage Frid replies: Personally, I'm against using screws in the major components of handcrafted furniture. Sure, screws are okay for attaching drawer runners or the back to a cabinet that will be placed against a wall, but they're no substitute for good joinery. For one thing, it's often more difficult to align the pieces exactly when using screws, and it takes longer than using a simple tongue-and-groove or spline construction.

Because wood will always move in thickness and width (depending on the humidity in the area), screws used to join pieces together eventually work loose or crack the stock. I've made some armchairs where the front legs and arms were joined with

Forstner Bit Prices *SLASHED*



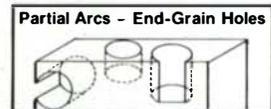
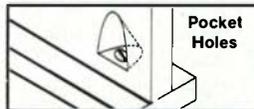
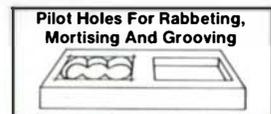
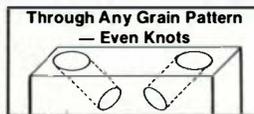
14-Piece Set Now Only \$99

While everyone else is raising prices, we're cutting ours on top-quality Forstner wood bit sets!

No one but no one has ever offered a 14-piece set for UNDER a hundred bucks! Or a 6-piece set for under \$30!

And we're talkin' first-quality, carbon tool steel Forstners. We back them all with our 90-day guarantee!

These 3/8" thru 2" bits are primarily for drill presses or stands, but may be used in any portable drill chuck of 3/8" or larger.



INDIVIDUAL FORSTNER BIT PRICES

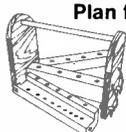
- 70250 - 3/8" Bit . . . \$ 6.99
- 70268 - 1/2" Bit . . . \$ 7.99
- 70276 - 5/8" Bit . . . \$ 7.99
- 70284 - 3/4" Bit . . . \$ 8.99
- 70292 - 7/8" Bit . . . \$ 9.99
- 70300 - 1" Bit . . . \$11.99
- 70318 - 1 1/8" Bit . . \$12.99
- 70326 - 1 1/4" Bit . . \$14.99
- 70334 - 1 3/8" Bit . . \$16.99
- 70342 - 1 1/2" Bit . . \$18.99
- 70359 - 1 5/8" Bit . . \$21.99
- 70367 - 1 3/4" Bit . . \$23.99
- 70375 - 1 7/8" Bit . . \$25.99
- 70383 - 2" Bit . . . \$27.99

BUY IN COMBINATIONS AND SAVE PLENTY!

- 72041 - 6-Pc. Set: 3/8" thru 1" (Save \$23.95) Only \$29.99
- 72058 - 14-Pc. Set: 3/8" thru 2" (Save \$118.86) Only \$99.00



You Can Order By Phone:
24 HOURS A DAY — 7 DAYS A WEEK
CALL TOLL FREE 800-321-6840
Ohio Residents Toll Call (216) 831-2555



Plan for bit caddy included FREE with your order

LEICHTUNG
DRI
WORK SHOPS
4944 Commerce Parkway FWS7
• Cleveland, OH 44128 •

You're right, Ric Leichtung! I can't pass up this deal!
Please send me:

How Many?	Item Number	Description	Price Each	Total Price

Method of Payment: Check Enclosed VISA MasterCard

Net Amount of Order: Shipping and Handling \$3.00 Insurance .75

Ohio Residents, Add 7% Tax
Minn. Residents, Add 6% Tax

Good Thru _____

Card # _____ TOTAL _____

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

LEICHTUNG WORKSHOPS 1988 CATALOG!



- Here's my order for Forstner bits. As my BONUS, please send me your latest full-color catalog of fine tools and hardware, PLUS all new catalogs and bulletins, FREE FOR THE NEXT 2 YEARS!
- I've enclosed \$1. Please send your 1988 color catalog, PLUS all new catalogs and bulletins FOR THE NEXT 2 YEARS!

LEICHTUNG
DRI
WORK SHOPS
4944 Commerce Parkway FWS7
• Cleveland, OH 44128 •

through mortises and 1½ in. by 1½ in. tenons. When I made the chairs, the joints were flush, but now the tenon is ½ in. above the arms during the winter heating season and ½ in. below it during the summer. Even on this small scale, you can see movement of about ¼ in. If you use screws instead of mortises and tenons, the piece is more likely to fall apart. Incidentally, the Tampa club's guidelines on craftsmanship allowed screws, so I didn't penalize anyone for using them.

[Tage Frid is professor emeritus of furniture design at the Rhode Island School of Design in Providence.]

Hewing stairs in green wood

I'm hewing treads for a spiral stairway from green oak logs, and the wood has been splitting. The treads are 38 in. long, 8-in. by 10-in. at one end tapering to 2½ in. by 14-in. at the other end. I don't want to use PEG, but I've heard that, years ago, workers sometimes soaked green wood in brine or in mineral oil to solve similar splitting problems. Will either of these methods help me? —George S. Graham, Lithia, Fla.

Bruce Hoadley replies: The brine soak is an age-old method for drying wood. The soak puts a heavy concentration of salt into the surface layers of the wood, which helps hold moisture at or near the surface. This drastically slows the rate at which the internal moisture diffuses to the surface and is lost, thereby helping to prevent checks. The method isn't fool-proof, though, and may have some undesirable side effects. The brine residue may hasten the corrosion of hardware and fasteners and interfere with glue bonding and finishing.

Soaking the log in mineral oil would probably also slow the drying process, which of course helps to minimize checks. Unless the logs you're working with are more than 18 in. in diameter, you'll have to work with pieces that include the pith, and radial cracks will be very likely, no matter what you try. Also, your description of the treads makes me think that a lot of end-grain is exposed, which creates problems when drying. If you dry the wood too fast, moisture will pass through the end-grain more than the long grain and the piece will crack. If you slow the drying down to avoid the cracks, the process takes forever. Rather than work with these green logs, I'd suggest you find and work with some salvage timbers that are already dry.

[Bruce Hoadley is professor of wood technology at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst.]

Smaller blades for more power

I've heard that running a 9-in. blade on a 10-in. tablesaw will mean more power and more RPMs. Is this true?

—H. Duane Bartlett, Detroit, Mich.

Jim Cummins replies: Running a smaller blade on a saw increases power simply because of the law of mechanical advantage. The torque is greater as you approach the center of the blade. The speed of the blade may seem higher because the blade will not bog down so much in heavy cuts. Actually, the speed of the blade at the teeth is slower than with a 10-in. blade, but this doesn't cause problems.

Another way to seemingly increase power is to change pulley sizes to slow the saw down, but my favorite method is to go to a blade with fewer teeth, especially when ripping. A thin-kerf blade also uses less power, because it's removing less wood.

[Jim Cummins is an associate editor of *Fine Woodworking*.]

Alcohol-proof sealer for wine goblets

I'm looking for a non-toxic, alcohol-resistant finish for wooden wine goblets I'm making. —Alan Kaepplinger, Cary, Ill.

David Lory replies: The best finish I've found for wine goblets and other utensils is No. 100 clear gloss epoxy from the Peterson Chemical Corp., 704 S. River St., Sheboygan, Wis. 53081. The ingredients in the finish are approved by the Food and

Drug Administration for use on utensils. The only restriction I've found in nine years of using the finish is that you can't wash it in a dishwasher, although warm soapy water is okay. For best results, make sure your goblets are dry before applying the finish, or the epoxy will bubble and discolor. When I turn green wood, for example, I store the bowls for several weeks in a room with 30% to 40% humidity, then bake them in a 150°F oven for five to seven hours. For maximum penetration, I thin the first coat 10% to 20% with No. 711 epoxy thinner. I apply five or six more full-strength coats, sanding lightly with 180-grit white silicon-carbide paper between coats. The epoxy seems to go on most easily and harden best when it's applied in a relatively warm 80°F room. For a natural satin finish, I sand the last coat lightly with 320-grit silicon-carbide paper. Finally, I buff the finish by hand with #00, #000 and #0000 steel wool. Make sure you apply the finish in a well-ventilated area.

[David Lory is a woodturner in Platteville, Wis.]

Quest for morado

A few years ago, a friend in Los Angeles bought some wood that resembled cherry, but was denser and had a beautiful red/brown color that was darker than most cherry. As I recall, he called it "masada," which dealers don't list. Could it have been morado?

—R.K. Winkleblack, Arroyo Grande, Calif.

Jon Arno replies: Tracking down an exotic wood can often turn up a morass of names, because of differences in terminology between countries, local loggers, importers and lumber dealers. My references list morado as the local name commonly used in Panama and Venezuela to describe purpleheart. If morado is left unfinished, it will often lose some of its vivid purple color and turn a reddish brown, but I doubt your wood is purpleheart. You might, however, check out some of the many Central and South American species of dalbergia marketed as rosewood. I've seen some Bolivian rosewood called morado. These woods are very hard, and some have a dark cherry-like appearance.

The only masada I know of was a mountain fortress mentioned in the Bible. There's a wood called mersawa, cut from several species of the genus Anisoptera, native to Southeast Asia. The lumber industry markets the denser, dark reddish-brown species under the name dark red meranti. I'd say the meranti group is your best bet. For more information on sources, contact the International Wood Collectors Society (IWCS): Mr. Robert Bartlett, 2913 3rd St., Trenton, Mich. 48183.

[Jon Arno is a woodworker and amateur wood technologist in Schaumburg, Ill.]

Readers exchange

... The Meguiar's Mirror Bright Polish Co., Inc., makers of the Mirror Glaze compounds mentioned in Beau Belajonas's article on marbleizing wood in *FWW* #65, has a new address. It's: 1 Newport Place, Suite 375, Newport Beach, Calif. 92660.

—Joan Carberry, Newport Beach, Calif.

... While trying to find a collet for an old Stanley router, I discovered that Bosch makes some parts that will fit old Stanleys. I got the collet I needed from White Tool and Supply, 3047 Atlantic Ave., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11208.

—Hugh Cosman, Long Island City, N.Y.

... I recently purchased a Boice Crane Lathe that I believe was manufactured in Toledo, Ohio, during the 1940s. Does anyone know of an owners' manual for these lathes or a source of parts?

—Terry Caveny, Edmonton, Alberta, Can.

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470. We attempt to answer all questions but, due to the great number of requests received, the process can take several months.

MACHINERY—POWER TOOLS—ACCESSORIES

FROM ONE OF AMERICA'S MOST RESPECTED MACHINERY DEALERS
 THANKS TO YOU, OUR CUSTOMERS AND FRIENDS, OUR LARGE BUYING POWER ASSURES YOU THE LOWEST POSSIBLE PURCHASE PRICES.
 PRICES IN EFFECT THIS MONTH ONLY—MENTION THIS AD WHEN ORDERING.

WILKE MACHINERY CO., YORK, PA.

VISIT OUR SHOWROOM: EXIT 11 INTERSTATE 83 JUST NORTH OF YORK, PA.
 AN ESTABLISHED, FAMILY OWNED AND OPERATED CO. . . . BUY WITH CONFIDENCE!
 \$\$\$ YOU'LL SAVE MONEY MANY WAYS WHEN YOU BUY FROM WILKE . . . A FULL-LINE, FULL-SERVICE MACHINERY COMPANY \$\$\$

BRIDGEWOOD® MACHINERY

DO-IT-YOURSELF MACHINES

- BW15P—15" PLANER—W/3HP motor 2 speed, stand, hood, Deluxe Model, Motor in stand . . . \$795.
- BW20P—20" PLANER—W/3HP motor 2 speed, stand, hood, deluxe model, motor in stand . . . \$1195.
- BW14BS—14" BANDSAW—W/3/4HP motor, stand, cast iron table (Elephant Factory) . . . \$225.
- BW1S—1/2" SPINDLE SHAPER—W/3/4HP motor, stand, Deluxe reversing model \$225.
- BW6J—6"x42" JOINTER—W/1HP motor, stand, Pro Center Fence, surface-ground tables . . . \$289.
- BW5G1—1"x42" BELT SANDER with 9" disc, w/motor, 110V with cord and plug . . . \$99.95.
- SS-15, 15" SCROLL SAW w/motor a very popular item complete with blade . . . \$129.95.
- SF-015, 1HP, BAG DUST COLLECTOR, 2 bags, portable w/motor . . . \$295.
- MEAT CUTTING SAW—For all you hunters, SS table, floor model with 110V motor . . . \$250.

CABINET SHOP MACHINES

- SHG 1300, 13"x6" PLANER, segmented feed roll & chippers, w/3HP motor . . . \$1695.
- BW16PV, 16"x7" PLANER, segmented feed roll & chippers, variable speed feed, bed roll height adj.—w/ American made TEFC 220V 1 PH motor . . . \$2495.
- BW20PV, 20"x7" PLANER W/5HP American motor, 220V, Single phase . . . \$2995.
- BW508PVG, 20"x8" PLANER with all above features + 2 motors, grinder. All American motors, 1PH . . . \$4195.
- BW612PV 24"x8" PLANER with all "Above features + powered table rolls and up/down power table . . . \$5995. with grinder . . . \$6495.
- BW-10TAS T/A FLOOR MODEL SAW 10" deluxe with 3/4 HP American motor and American VEGA fence 50" . . . \$1295.
- MS-12 MORTISER—Hollow chisel type all cast iron floor model . . . \$1095.
- HJ8L 8"x70" JOINTER, all cast iron center fence 0-45°, with 2HP 1PH motor, 4 knife cutterhead . . . \$1295.
- BW2400P—Professional 24"x6" PLANER, segmented in-feed rolls, chippers, dust hood, 5 HP 1PH American Motor, close out. . . \$2995.
- BWPBS-500—20"x12" Vertical Bandsaw w/2HP 220V 1PH motor . . . \$1295.
- BWS-25 25" WIDE BELT SANDER with Platen, w/10HP 3PH motor . . . \$5795.
- BWS-37—37" WIDE BELT SANDER with platen, 2/15HP 3PH motor . . . \$8495.
- BW462M, 4 side MOULDER/STICKER w/3PH motors, less heads . . . \$8700.
- BWM314, 3 side MOULDER/PLANER w/3PH motors, with tooling. . . \$6800.

POWERMATIC® MACHINERY

CABINET SHOP MACHINES

- MODEL 66 T/A POWER STAR SAW w/2HP motor 28" Biesemeyer fence . . . \$1595.
 - MODEL 66 T/A SAW, 50" Biesemeyer fence and 3HP motor . . . \$1795.
 - MODEL 26 POWERSTAR SHAPER w/2HP motor . . . \$1295.
 - MODEL 26 SHAPER w/3HP motor . . . \$1495.
 - MODEL 50 6" JOINTER, w/stand, w/motor. . . \$1095.
 - MODEL 60 8" JOINTER, w/stand, w/motor. . . \$1495.
 - MODEL 141 14" BANDSAW, w/stand, w/motor . . . \$1195.
 - MODEL 100 12" POWERSTAR, 2/1HP motor . . . \$1595.
- VEGA 50" FENCE SYSTEM, for your 10"-12" table saw—super smooth operation—Super accurate, easy sliding, vernier sight glass, Made in U.S.A. . . \$239.

MiniMax MACHINERY

- S45 BANDSAW . . . \$1097.
- FS-35 PLANER/JOINTER . . . \$2189.
- MORTISER FOR FS-35 . . . \$199.
- T3 SHAPER . . . \$1510.
- Sliding Table . . . \$454.
- Miter Gauge . . . \$52.
- L55 STROKE SANDER . . . \$2987.
- T100 LATHE . . . \$874.
- CT-100 COPIER . . . \$813.
- T120 LATHE . . . \$964.
- T120 COPIER. . . \$869.
- SCM/MM UNO 37" WIDE BELT SANDER 18 HP—2-speed, 3 phase 220V . . . \$8895.

BRIDGEWOOD® BED & FEED ROLL GAUGE SET—supplied in felt-lined wooden box, three castings & one dial indicator to .001" accuracy. Accurately Adjust Planer Knives, Jointer Knives, Bedrolls, etc. This is a must for all shops. Only . . . \$149.95 TOTAL

SLOW SPEED TOOL GRINDER Model 40250, 10" Dia. x 1 3/4" white wheel, 5"D fast wheel, 1/4HP motor 110V AC 1PH. Water bath for large wheel, 38 lbs. Closeout . . . \$95.00

BRIDGEWOOD® WBWS-18 BANDSAW 18" wood cutting, 11" Ht. under guide, W/2HP motor, w/stand. . . \$595.

SANDING BELTS Need sandpaper belts? We stock the following sizes and grits. All are aluminum oxide, cloth back. Try some of these top quality belts, we are sure you will like them.

SIZE	GRIT	PRICE EA	PRICE EA 10 OR MORE	SIZE	GRIT	PRICE EA	PRICE EA 10 OR MORE
1 x 42	60			6 x 48	60		
1 x 42	100	\$ 95	\$ 75	6 x 48	100	\$ 3 99	\$ 2 89
1 x 42	120			6 x 48	120		
3 x 21	60			6 x 89	60		
3 x 21	80			6 x 89	100	8 99	6 89
3 x 21	100	1 49	1 10	6 x 89	120		
3 x 21	120			25 x 60	60		
3 x 24	60			25 x 60	100	24 95	21 95
3 x 24	80			25 x 60	150		
3 x 24	100	1 69	1 25	37 x 60	60		
3 x 24	120			37 x 60	100	34 95	30 95
4 x 24	80	2 25	1 89	37 x 60	150		
4 x 24	100						
4 x 24	120	2 25	1 89				

MARATHON® MOTOR SALE

NEW-IN STOCK FOR IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT

- MADE IN U.S.A.—SINGLE PHASE-TEFC, BALL BEARING
- 1/2 HP 1800 RPM (NEMA 56) . . . \$ 95.00
 - 1/2 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 56) . . . \$ 75.00
 - 1 HP 1800 RPM (NEMA 56) . . . \$125.00
 - 1 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 56) . . . \$109.00
 - 2 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 56) . . . \$139.00
 - 3 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 182) . . . \$225.00
 - 5 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 184) . . . \$325.00

- MADE IN U.S.A.—THREE PHASE-TEFC, BALL BEARING
- 1 1/2 HP 1800 RPM (NEMA 143) . . . \$125.00
 - 3 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 182) . . . \$150.00
 - 5 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 184) . . . \$184.00
 - 7 1/2 HP 3600 RPM (NEMA 213) . . . \$240.00
- MOTORS SHIPPED FOB YORK, PA.

BRIDGEWOOD® REPLACEMENT KNIVES FOR JOINTERS AND PLANERS. Hi-grade VEW S600 (M2 Steel) knives. Exact sizes listed. Sets noted are packaged in strong plastic cases.

- 3 PC/SET 6" x 1 1/8" x .093" . . . \$ 23.95
 - 3 PC/SET 8" x 3/4" x 1/8" . . . 29.95
 - 4 PC/SET 8" x 1 1/8" x 1/8" . . . 46.95
 - 3 PC/SET 12" x 1 1/8" x 1/8" . . . 54.95
 - 4 PC/SET 12" x 1 1/8" x 1/8" . . . 72.95
 - 3 PC/SET 13" x 1 1/8" x 1/8" . . . 57.95
 - 3 PC/SET 15" x 1" x 1/8" . . . 62.95
 - 3 PC/SET 16" x 1" x 1/8" . . . 65.95
 - 4 PC/SET 20" x 1" x 1/8" . . . 110.95
 - 4 PC/SET 24" x 1 1/8" x 1/8" . . . 149.95
- Carbide Tipped Available—\$7 per inch

WISE CLAMPS Here's a great idea . . . vise clamps for your drill press! Now you can clamp the work down to the table and safely drill thru without the worry of lifting or throwing the work. Every drill press needs one!

- 6" VISE CLAMP . . . \$ 9.95
- 9" VISE CLAMP . . . \$15.95
- 11" VISE CLAMP . . . \$19.95



SINGLE SLEEVELESS DRUM SANDERS



MADE IN U.S.A.

Illustration shows 1/2" Adapter inserted

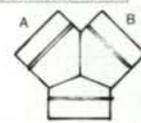
Never buy sleeves again! These drums are designed to use sandpaper cut from standard size sheets. Stocked in the following sizes: (less adapter).

3/4" x 3"	\$14.50	3" x 3"	\$17.50	3" x 6"	\$27.50
1" x 3"	13.50	2 1/2" x 4 1/2"	21.00	1/4" Adapter	1.50
2" x 3"	15.50	3" x 4 1/2"	22.50	1/2" Adapter	1.50
2 1/2" x 3"	16.00	2 1/2" x 6"	25.50		

DUST COLLECTOR ACCESSORIES

CREATE THE SYSTEM TO MEET YOUR NEEDS!!!

Y-FITTINGS GALV. STEEL



A	B	C	PRICE	MODEL
5"	5"	8"	\$21.50	Y-85
6"	6"	8"	22.00	Y-86
6"	6"	7"	21.00	Y-76
5"	5"	7"	20.00	Y-75
5"	5"	6"	17.00	Y-65
5"	5"	5"	16.50	Y-55
4"	4"	5"	16.00	Y-54
4"	4"	4"	16.00	Y-44
3"	3"	4"	16.00	Y-43

REDUCERS GALV. STEEL

MODEL	PRICE
R-4-3	\$ 9.50
R-5-4	9.50
R-6-5	10.50
R-6-4	10.50
R-7-5	11.50
R-7-6	11.50
R-8-5	12.50
R-8-6	12.50

SHUT OFF GATES CASTINGS

MODEL	PRICE
GA-3	\$14.00
GA-4	15.00
GA-5	19.50
GA-6	24.00
GA-7	30.00

HEAVY DUTY REINFORCED PVC FLEX HOSE

MODEL	PRICE PER FT	SIZE
BWFH-4	\$2.50	4" DIA.
BWFH-5	3.55	5" DIA.



DML® FACTORY SPECIALS

- 10" DML DELUXE INDUSTRIAL CARBIDE SAW BLADES MADE IN U.S.A.
- D1040 GA General Purpose . . . \$34.95
- 40 tooth ATB
- D1060 CA Cut Off. . . \$42.95
- 60 tooth ATB
- D1060 CT Cut Off. . . \$42.95
- 60 tooth TCG
- D1080 TA Trim . . . \$51.95
- 80 tooth ATB
- D1080 TT Trim . . . \$51.95
- 80 tooth TCG
- D1050 PL Planer . . . \$35.95
- 50 tooth MCT

ROUTER BITS & SHAPER CUTTERS AND BANDSAW BLADES IN STOCK AT SIMILAR SAVINGS—CALL FOR PRICES

NEW, 52 PAGE CATALOG See our wide selection. For your copy, send \$1.00 to cover first class postage and handling.



VISA OR MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

TELEPHONE: 717 846-2800

ADDRESS: 120 Derry Court, York, Pa. 17402

ALL PRICES F.O.B., YORK, PA.

TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

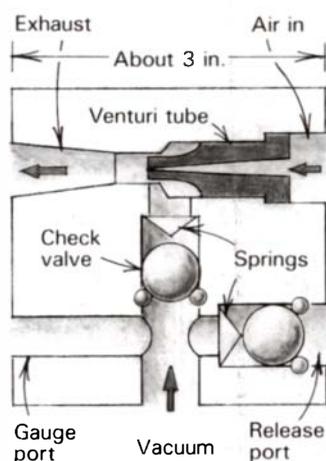
YOU MAY PLACE YOUR ORDER BY TELEPHONE OR MAIL ORDER

FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY
 FROM DEFECTS IN MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

Vacuum clamps from compressed air—For operations like pattern routing and shaping or machining parts too small to be mechanically clamped, the vacuum hold-downs described by James Kassner Jr. in *FWW* #66 are a practical solution. But if you don't want to invest in a vacuum system, you can generate vacuum from compressed air instead. Claude Graham of Jacksonville, Fla., reports that a California company sells a line of vacuum clamping equipment designed around a venturi system. The venturi is housed inside a small aluminum cylinder, and when compressed air is squirted through the venturi's tapered tube, a vacuum is created. The venturi and its compressed-air hose can be mounted directly to a vacuum jig then positioned on a machine or worktable. Graham's vacuum set-up is controlled with a foot-operated valve.

The venturi device—as well as an extensive line of vacuum hold-down equipment—is available from Safranek Enterprises, 4005 El Camino Real, Atascadero, Calif. 93422, (805) 466-1563. The venturi itself, which Safranek calls a pump, sells for \$179, and the adapter to connect it to the jig costs \$25. The optional foot valve sells for \$82.50. Safranek's venturi requires about 3 cfm of air at 85 psi to produce 16 to 19 inches of mercury. This provides about 7 lb. of pressure per square inch. The system doesn't have as much air flow as a standard vacuum pump; although it works when holding most plywood and other furniture-grade materials, it won't reliably hold porous materials, such as particleboard underlayment.

The mailbag has produced yet another manufacturer of venturis and holding jigs. Ed Thibodeau of Pinchney, Mich., described an \$83 venturi that generates 21 inches of mercury at 1 cfm using 3.6 cfm of compressed air at 40 to 50 psi. It incorporates a safety check valve (see drawing) that holds the vacuum if the air pressure fails. The device can be fitted with a vacuum gauge, as well as a muffler. The maker is Stilson Products, 34775 Commerce Ave., Fraser, Mich. 48026, (313) 294-3800.



Bending wood—In his article on bending green wood (*FWW* #64), Drew Langsner focused on traditional methods, using materials that are at-hand and working in a low-tech manner. This approach once made a lot of furniture and essential farm tools, but woodbenders don't have to stick to the old ways unless they want to. William F. Rohlin of Jackson, Mich., wrote to say that his best success bending Windsor arms has come when using air-dried white ash. As long as grain runout doesn't exceed 5%, sawn wood works fine. Instead of using steam, Rohlin soaks his bending stock in a plastic pipe filled with boiling water for about 45 minutes per inch of thickness. He finds this gives him about 15 minutes working time for bending around a form similar to Langsner's.

Rohlin advocates the use of a tension strap when bending, especially after he did some research in the *Wood Bending Handbook* (available from Woodcraft, P.O. Box 4000, Woburn, Mass. 01888, for \$9.50 postpaid). Briefly, a tension strap is a length of metal that runs around the outside of the stock during the bend, putting the wood under compression so it won't split. The strap allows much tighter bends than would be possible with unsupported wood. For example, based on 1-in.-thick stock, unsupported ash won't bend tighter than about a 13-in. radius, but a tension strap will let you bend it to a radius of a little less than 5 in. Other woods are even more dramatic: The figures for

cherry are 17 in. and 2 in.; for white oak, they're 13 in. and an astonishing ½ in. The tension strap can't perform miracles, however—some woods just don't want to bend. Teak, hemlock and Douglas fir are among the most troublesome—they'll all break at about an 18-in. radius, even when supported.

There are a number of reusable and adjustable tension straps shown in *FWW on Bending Wood* (The Taunton Press), but I'm not sure that the low-tech method I use most of the time has ever made it into print. From some leftover aluminum flashing, I cut a strap a little wider than the stock, and about 4 in. longer. When the wood comes out of the steamer, I lay it on the aluminum strap and bend the extra length around the ends of the stock, securing it with C-clamps. This has worked fine for bending light-duty basket handles and the like. You can reuse the aluminum a few times, but I bend wood so rarely that I usually toss it. Also, it's the only use I've found for surplus flashing, and it gives me a sense of satisfaction to feel that I'm gradually using it up. If anybody out there has some other ideas, I'd be glad to hear of them. Co-editor Dick Burrows, by the way, has just come up with the first—he built the air ducts for his homemade forge with surplus flashing and duct tape, but he admits that he still has some flashing left over. "How much do you want?" he asked.

Dressed up—Last issue's cover of Michael Podmaniczky sawing a tenon prompted a few readers to comment that he was dressed rather formally for woodworking, and that the picture looked somewhat staged. The truth is that Podmaniczky's job as a conservator at Winterthur requires him to be in and out of formal meetings most days, and he dresses the part. To protect his clothes, he usually wears a smock in the Winterthur shop, which gives him a medical air that we didn't think would look quite right on the cover. But, hey, give us credit for one thing—we made him take off his tie and put his badge in his shirt pocket.

Jaws—Myer S. Freshman's mention that three-jaw chucks can be knuckle busters ("Letters," *FWW* #63) prompted Rich Kjarval of Chicago, Ill., to tell us that he has devised a partial solution. He wraps a length of ordinary white Velcro tape around the projecting jaws. The light color makes them much more visible when the lathe is spinning and, in the event a mishap occurs in spite of the precautions, the tape is bulky enough to soften the blow. To get the Velcro to stick to itself, simply glue a piece of "hook" Velcro to the back of a length of "loop" Velcro. You should be able to buy the tape in any sewing store.

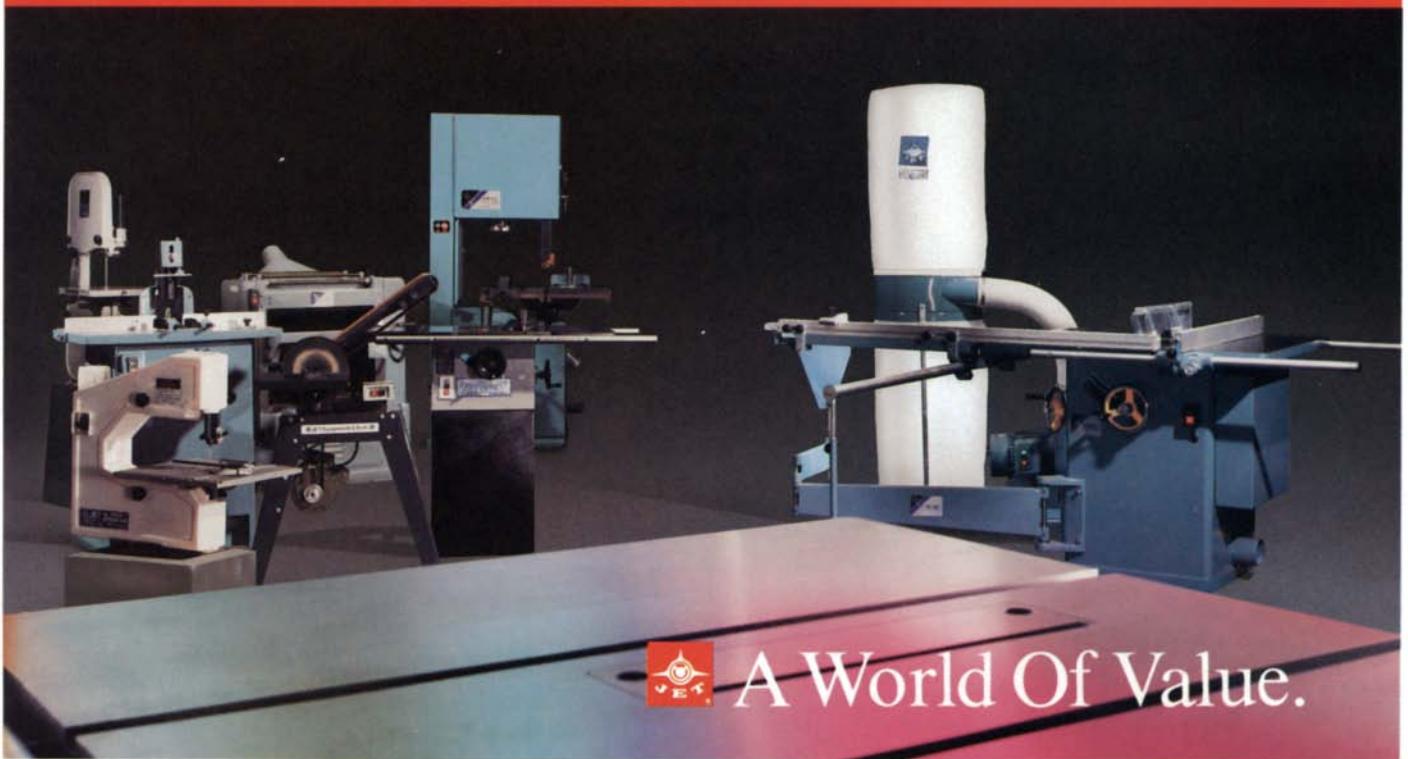
Faux follow—The article on faux finishing in *FWW* #65 prompted a letter from Ken Coleman, Director of the Craft Students League at the YWCA of the City of New York (610 Lexington Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022). He informs us that the League runs a number of classes on faux finishing, in addition to the woodworking courses mentioned in the "Events" column.

Done in a workmanlike manner—That's just what William Morgan of St. Petersburg, Fla., tells us our electrical wiring is not. A retired electrician, he bristled with indignation at the photo of the magnetic switch on p. 58 of *FWW* #64. The grounding conductors (green wires) should have been attached to single-purpose grounding screws specifically designed for the purpose, not to the magnetic switch's mounting screw.

Moreover, the power line is the wrong sort for the box. Instead of round residential wire, we should have used flat cable with an approved glandular/compression fitting. This fitting prevents damage to the wire's insulation and also seals the box against sawdust, which could present a fire hazard. □

Jim Cummins is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.

J E T



 **A World Of Value.**

Call or write for free catalog, Jet Equipment and Tools, P.O. Box 1477, Tacoma, WA 98401, Toll-Free (800) 426-8402

one week workshops **SPRING 1988**
WOOD TURNING/CONSTRUCTION
 March 6-11, AL STIRT
 March 13-18, DEL STUBBS
 March 20-25, DEL STUBBS
 March 27 - April 1, LEO DOYLE

CERAMICS, Low-High Fire construction,
 Glaze Calculation/**FABRIC**, S ibori,
 Screen Printing, Quilting, Dyeing/**FIBER**,
 Spinning, Weaving, Basketry/**METAL**,
 Hollowware, Jewelry, Stone Setting/
STONE CARVING

graduate/undergraduate credit
 assistantships/scholarships
 year round gallery exhibition schedule

 **ARROWMONT**
 School of Arts and Crafts
 Box 567, Gatlinburg, TN 37738 (615) 436-5860

CRAFT CAREERS
 Wood • Fiber • Metal • Clay

PROFESSIONAL
 CRAFT STUDIES

A two-year program
 loans, grants, scholarships

**WORCESTER
 CRAFT
 CENTER** 

25 Sagamore Rd., Worcester, MA 01605 (617) 753-8183

 **100% AMERICAN MADE**

1 YEAR WARRANTY 

**TEFC 1725 rpm
 115/230 Volt 1 phase**

1/2 hp **\$115.00**
 3/4 hp **130.00**
 1 hp **140.00**

**TEFC 3450 rpm
 115/230 Volt 1 phase**

1 hp **\$122.00**
 1 1/2 hp **136.00**
 2 hp **151.00**
 3 hp * **250.00**

All motors above are totally enclosed, fan cooled models (TEFC) with manual overload protection.
 *3 hp. motor 230 volt only

1-3 hp Manual ON-OFF Switch **\$32.00**
 1-3 hp Magnetic Control ... **72.00**
 1-2 hp Reversing Switch ... **46.00**

SISCO SUPPLY
 4050 Williston Rd.
 So. Burlington, VT. 05401 802-863-9036

Makita

freight prepaid

6012 HDW	3/4 C/less Clutch Drill	\$102.00	
2708 W	8" Table Saw w/c blade	216.00	
3601 B	1 1/2 hp. Router	124.00	
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	165.00	
5402 A	16" Circular Saw	330.00	
1900 BW	3 1/4 Planer	109.00	
4301 BV	Var. spd. Jig Saw	140.00	
9900 B	3x21 Belt Sander	128.00	
9401	4x24 Belt Sander	167.00	
5007NBA	7 1/4" Circular Saw	123.00	
JR3000V	Recpro Saw	119.00	
3705	Offset Lam. Trim	138.00	
DP 4700	1/2" Drill	104.00	

Batteries for Cordless

7.2 Volt **\$30.00**
 9.6 Volt **\$32.00**

**LS1000
 10" Mitre
 \$225**

**3612 BR
 3 h.p. Router
 \$185**

Orders only Call:
 1-800-533-9282
 608-273-0148

WORKBENCH TOOL CO.

2833 Perry St.
 Madison, WI 53713
 MasterCard and Visa Welcome

20" PLANER



- Large 20" x 8" capacity
- 4 Blade ball bearing cutterhead
- 2 Automatic feeds - 16 & 20 FPM
- 3 H.P. single phase 220V motor
- Table size is 26" x 20" and is precision ground cast iron.
- Dust hood and extension rollers are standard equipment.
- Weighs a hefty 950 lbs.

MODEL G1033
ONLY \$1295.00!

FOB WILLIAMSPORT, PA
or BELLINGHAM, WA



IMPORTS, INC.

These two machines have become big sellers because of their high quality and low prices. Now, these prices are even more attractive due to the recent increase in duty on Taiwan woodworking machinery. This increase is not reflected here so cash in while you can!

**2 WAREHOUSES TO
SERVE YOU BETTER!**

**EAST OF THE
MISSISSIPPI CONTACT:**

2406 REACH ROAD
WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701
PHONE (717) 326-3806

**WEST OF THE
MISSISSIPPI CONTACT:**

P.O. BOX 2069
BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
PHONE (206) 647-0801

**CALL OR WRITE FOR
FREE FULL-COLOR CATALOG**

3 H.P. SHAPER

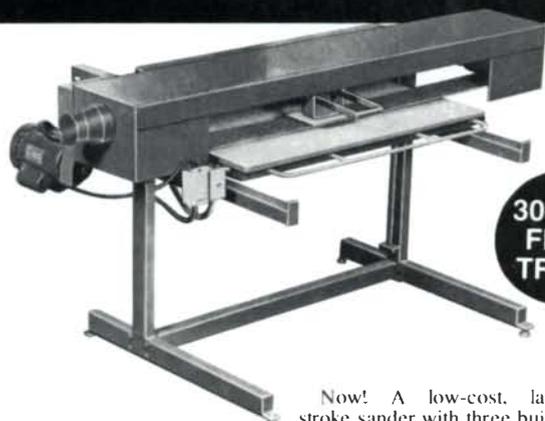


- 3 Interchangeable spindles: 1", 3/4" and 1/2"
- Powerful 3 H.P. 220V single phase motor
- 2 Spindle speeds, 7000 & 10,000 RPM
- Table size is 29 7/8" x 28 and is precision ground cast iron.
- Spindle travel is 3"
- Floor to table height is 34"
- Weighs a husky 500 lbs.

MODEL G1026
ONLY \$750.00!

FOB WILLIAMSPORT, PA
or BELLINGHAM, WA

NEW! 3-SPEED STROKE SANDER



**30-DAY
FREE
TRIAL!**

Now! A low-cost, large-capacity stroke sander with three built-in speeds, automatic 22-in. table elevation, 24" x 48"

sliding worktable and spring-loaded, travelling platen. Open-ended design accommodates any length of material. Long-lasting endless belts are 6" x 156".

SPEEDS PRODUCTION... IMPROVES QUALITY! Experts agree... a wide belt stroke sander is the "tool of choice" for panel and long edge sanding... yet, this same versatile machine will also handle an endless variety of smaller pieces, either individually or in groups.

You'll be amazed at the speed and absolute control the Model 800 can bring to your sanding projects.

Designed for years of continuous service, the compact Model 800 (floor space needed is only 3.4' x 6.5') is also ideal for the serious home woodworker.

Write **WOODMASTER TOOLS, Dept. YS01, 2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108** or phone **TOLL FREE 1 (800) 538-4200 Ext. 5501**

YES! Please rush my **FREE INFORMATION KIT** and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

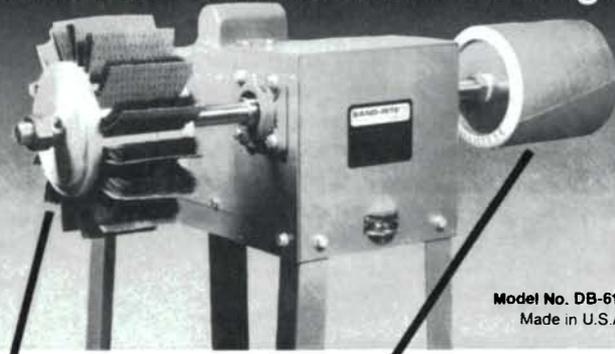
Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____



Sand-Rite Pneumatic Drum/Brush Head Sander Eliminate Tedious Hand Sanding!



Model No. DB-612
Made in U.S.A.

Sand irregular surfaces without loss of shape or detail.

Pneumatic sanding drum. Available in five diameters, 2" to 8". Operator-regulated inflated drum conforms abrasive sleeve to contoured work.

Our nationwide dealer network serves you. To order, call **Toll-Free 1-800-521-2318** for your nearest dealer or a **Free brochure.**

**Cut Costs—Boost Production—
On Moldings, Furniture And Intricate Carvings!**

Case-hardened steel shaft mounted on McGill self-aligning, flanged ball bearings. Cast zinc pneumatic drums. Ultra-reliable 3/4 H.P. Baldor single phase, capacitor-start motor, one of the finest industrial motors available. Optional stand lets you work at comfortable bench height. Fabricated of heavy gauge steel.

Sand-Rite MANUFACTURING CO.
321 N. JUSTINE ST. ■ CHICAGO, IL 60607



ADVANCE NOTICE!

25-PIECE BRAD POINT DRILL SET

CREDIT CARD HOLDERS CALL
TOLL FREE 1-800-533-5305

For the first time, a *complete* Brad Point Drill Set — all 25 sizes from 1/8" to 1/2" in 1/64" increments — for the low price of \$39.95. A similar set is sold elsewhere for \$59.95.

These precision ground, brad point drills make clean, entry holes — even in Oak or curly Maple (A clean entry hole is one that does not splinter or tear the surrounding wood. Then, when you insert your wood plug to cover the counter-bored screw, you can hardly see where you drilled the hole) Moreover, they place the hole exactly where you want it without "skating" — essential for doweling and accurate drilling.

Drill sizes over 3/8" have 3/8" shanks. **METAL DRILL INDEX INCLUDED.**

**ONLY
\$39.95**

#200-0025

ADDITIONAL BONUS:

If you place your order for the 25-pc. set you will be eligible to buy . . .

4 BIG BRAD POINT DRILLS

5/8", 3/4", 7/8", 1": All with 3/8" shanks.
Regularly \$19.95.

**ONLY
\$14.95**

#200-0020



To: The Fine Tool Shops Dept. FW117
P.O. Box 7091 170 West Road Portsmouth, NH 03801

Qty _____ #200-0025 25-pc. Brad Point Wood Drill Sets @ \$39.95 _____

Qty _____ #200-0020 4 Bid Brad Point Wood Drills @ \$14.95 _____ with purchase of #200-0025 or \$19.95 separately

Enclosed is Check Money Order for \$ _____
Charge my Amer. Ex. Visa MasterCard

Acct. # _____ Exp. _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Street Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

The only catalog devoted solely to **WOODWORKING BOOKS AND VIDEOS**, is now available by sending \$2 (cash or check) to Manny's Woodworker's Place (address below).

Over 500 books, 40 videos; discount post-paid prices. Books on furniture, tools, techniques, toys, carpentry, finishing, upholstery, doll houses, many projects



ALL PRICES POSTPAID

Technique 9 - \$18 (list \$20); Technique 8 - \$22; Technique 1-7 - \$16 each; Design Book 4 \$15.50 (list \$17); Design Book 3 - \$12.50 Turned Bowl Design - \$15.50; The Workbench Book - \$22; Fine Woodworking On. . . Series Books - \$7 each (list \$7.95); Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking Book 1,2, or 3 \$17 each; All 3 for \$49 Understanding Wood (Hoadley) \$20; Carve Wood (Butz) \$12.50 Turning Wood (Raffan) \$16; Houseful Of Furniture (Watts) \$17 Spielman - Scroll Saw Patterns and Handbook - both for \$23; Cliff - Radial Arm Saw and Table Saw Techniques - both for \$25; 4 Books by James Krenov \$55; 3 Books by Roy Underhill \$38; 3 Woodturning Books by Dale Nish \$46; Nakashima - Soul of a Tree \$58; Sam Maloof, Woodworker \$58; Router Handbook - \$9; Sculpting Wood (Lindquist) \$26; Encyclopedia of Furniture Making - Joyce (New Edition) \$28

VIDEO TAPES (VHS)

Planes and Scrapers (Krenov) - \$39; Shop Planes (Underhill) - \$39 Table Saw Technique (Cliff) - \$31; Turning Wood (Raffan) - \$39

To order call 1-800-243-0713; Inquiries 606-255-5444

MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE

602 South Broadway, Lexington, Kentucky 40508

Hours: Mon.-Sat. 9-5:30/Visa, MC, Checks, add \$3 for COD

TOOL BLOWOUT

If we don't have it—You don't need it
ALL FREIGHT PREPAID!

MAKITA

LS1430-14" CHOP SAW	\$399
2030N-12 1/2" PLANER/JOINTER	\$1549
2040-15 1/2" PLANER	\$1299
1100-3 1/2" PLANER	\$195
B04510-PALM SANDER	\$49

BOSCH

1606-ROUTER 1 1/2" HP D-HANDLE	\$150
90300 ROUTER-3 1/2" HP	\$309
1608T-TILT BASE TRIMMER	\$99
1608L-LAMINATE TRIMMER	\$89
1609-OFFSET TRIMMER	\$129

SENCO

SFN1-1 1/2" 2" FIN NAILER	\$249
SFNII-1 1/2" 2 1/2" FIN NAILER	\$399
ALL OTHER SENC TOOLS 20% OFF	

EMGLO

AM77HC4/HC4V 1 1/2" HORSEPOWER AIR COMPRESSOR	\$299
---	-------

PORTER CABLE

314-4 1/2" TRIM SAW	\$139
330-FINISH SANDER	\$59
555-PLATE JOINDER	\$189

FREUD

94-100-ROUTER BIT SET-DOOR SYSTEM	
90-100-15 PC ROUTER BIT SET	
FB-100 FORSTNER BIT SET	
YOUR CHOICE	\$150

MILWAUKEE

8975-HEAT GUN	\$59
02341 1/2" MAGNUM HOLE SHOOTER	\$129
6377-7 1/2" WORM DRIVE	\$89

RYOBI

RA200-8 1/2" RADIAL ARM	\$289
ER-160 GAS ROTO HAMMER	\$399
EJ-100 GAS RECIP SAW	\$319

NEW! PORTALITE

2 LITE 500 WATT-1000 WATT	\$249
3 LITE 500 WATT-1500 WATT	\$269
2 LITE 300 WATT-600 WATT	\$189
3 LITE 300 WATT-900 WATT	\$209

IF YOU DON'T SEE WHAT YOU NEED—CALL!

Madison Builders Supply, Inc.

Open Mon.-Fri. 7:30-6:00,
Sat. 9-4. Call for special
pricing on items not
listed. Next day UPS most
items. 7 Ways to Buy.



2021 East Madison
Seattle, WA 98122
US (800) 426-1164
WA (206) 328-2964

VISA • MC • Am. Ex.
Discover • Ace
Check • Money Order
FOB Seattle • Ad Effective
Through 1987

CHIP FREE . . . laminate cutting.

No more chipping when cutting laminates such as melamine, with a triple-chip saw blade with hollow-ground carbide teeth, from FS Tool. And . . . you can feed at the normal rate – **no more creep feed!**

These products were developed for table or panel saws without pre-scoring units.

L41200	5/8" bore	8" x 48 teeth	list \$112.70
L41250	5/8" bore	10" x 60 teeth	list \$129.50
L41300	1" bore	12" x 72 teeth	list \$161.10
L42220H*	30mm bore	8 5/8" x 42 teeth	list \$117.00

* for Holzer

Purchase any of the above industrial grade saw blades from your tool supplier and receive an FS Tool carbide-tipped Roman Ogee router bit with 1/4" shank . . . with our compliments. Ask your supplier for details or call us for the name of your closest authorized dealer.



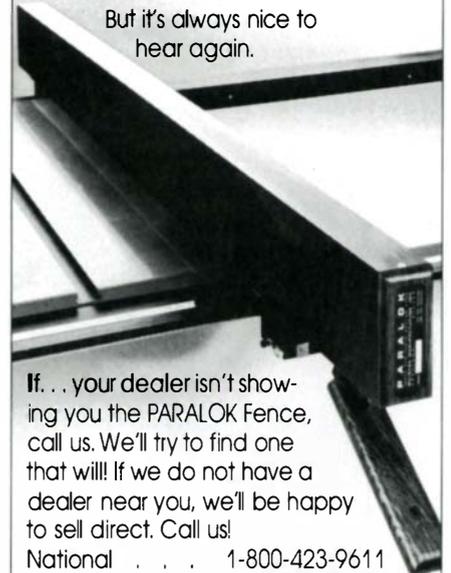
Jim Brown
FS Tool Corporation
1-800-387-9723

NEW YORK • TORONTO • ATLANTA • LOS ANGELES

PARALOK™ TABLE SAW FENCE SYSTEM

"Well I'll be darned! It's so simple! Why didn't I think of that?"

We at QUINTEC hear that a lot. But it's always nice to hear again.



If . . . your dealer isn't showing you the PARALOK Fence, call us. We'll try to find one that will! If we do not have a dealer near you, we'll be happy to sell direct. Call us!

National 1-800-423-9611
Oregon 503-281-6096

QUINTEC MANUFACTURING INC.

5128 N.E. 42nd Portland, OR 97218

WOOD DATES 1988

Keep track of your new year with the first ever...WOODWORKERS CALENDAR

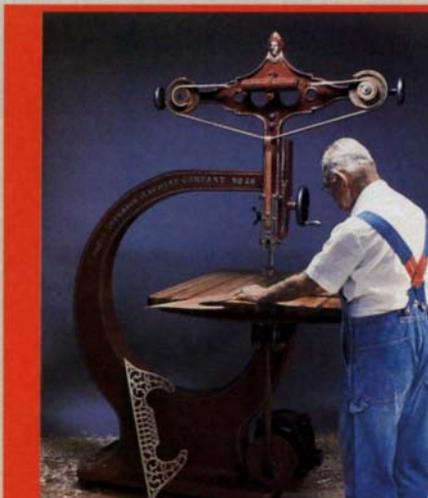
CONTAINS BEAUTIFUL COLOR PHOTOS of yesterday's woodworking machines & tools. RARE CATALOG EXCERPTS from the files of a Depression era machinery dealer including...

- The first electric router (before Carter)
- First radial arm saws
- Shipbuilders tilt bandsaw
- First combination machines
- Foot powered machines
- Dovetail machines & more!

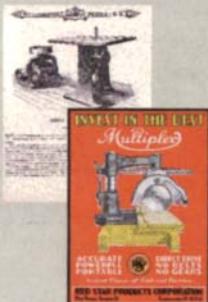
1988 SHOW DATES - Save money on tools! Know when machinery & tool shows are coming to your area.

FIRST AIDCHART - Would you know what to do if you had a serious power tool related injury? Priceless information where you can find it FAST!

Sure, you could use that calendar from your insurance agent again, but why not spend the price of a disposable router bit for something you'll use all year and enjoy for years to come. Complete satisfaction guaranteed or your money back! Fill out the coupon and mail today.



1988 WOODWORKERS CALENDAR

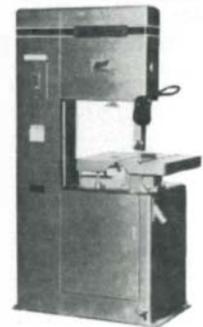


FREE BONUS!
Order today & receive a 1928 electric router brochure. Contains FASCINATING router accessories and fixtures!
*Bonus offer good thru Dec. 15

WOODMACHINE COMPANY
Rt. 2, Box 227C
Mebane, NC 27302
Visa/MC can call 919-271-8765

1988 WOODWORKERS CALENDAR \$9.75 + 1.25 S/H
Also available
 1988 METALWORKERS CALENDAR \$9.75 + 1.25 S/H
(Order 3 or more \$8.95 ea. + 1.25 S/H/ea.) N.C. residents add 5% sales tax
Enclosed is \$ _____ for _____ (qty.) calendars. Check MO
 Visa MC Card # _____
Exp. Date _____ Signature _____
Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Powermatic



Model 81
Band Saw

The Model 81 Band Saw complete with all standard equipment, plus 1" blade capacity, 2 HP, 3 phase motor (or 1 1/2 HP, 1 phase motor), magnetic controls and work lamp. 230 volt.



WOODSHOP SPECIALTIES

Cold River Industrial Park
Quality Lane
Rutland, VT 05701
(802) 773-3240
Telex 62946343

PORTER-CABLES **NEW** BISCUIT MACHINE



#555
\$165

Shipped UPS
Freight Paid

Quiet
Powerfull
Versatile

Works with all sizes & brands of biscuits!

Made In Jackson Tenn.

We stock many brands & models of tools
Call us toll free and ask our prices!

DELTA MACHINERY	
40-150 NEW 15" scroll saw	\$ 139.95
34-763 10" 3hp Unisaw	\$1399.00
31-730S 12/6 Combo Sander	\$ 799.00
43-375 HD Shaper 3hp 2spd	\$1399.00
46-400 NEW 16" VS Lathe	\$1990.00

PORTER-CABLE	
505 Pad Sander 1/2 sheet	\$ 119.00
330 Speed-Bloc Sander	\$ 59.00
9100 7/8hp router w case	\$ 119.00
7548 Jig Saw VSPD	\$ 139.00

MILWAUKEE	
6366 7.25" circ. saw w ct blade	\$ 129.00
6215 16" Electric chain saw	\$ 149.00
5680 2HP Router 1/2" collet	\$ 239.00
6016 Palm grip finish sander	\$ 42.00

All PC & Milwaukee tools shipped UPS prepaid
Pasadena Industrial Supply
222 W. Pasadena Freeway, Pasadena Texas 77506
In Texas 1(800) 392-5289 or 1(800) 433-2875
If you would like to be on our mailing list call or write us!

POWERMATIC



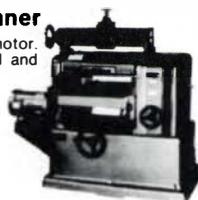
Model 66 Table Saw

50" Biesemeyer Rip Fence, 3HP, 1PH or 5HP, 3PH motor.

F.O.B. Our Warehouse

Model 180 18" Planer

7½HP, 3PH or 5HP, 1PH motor. Knife Grinder, Sectional Roll and Chipbreaker.



Call For Our Low Prices!

We carry the entire Powermatic line at very attractive prices. Please call for our prices on the Model 66 and other Powermatic machines. You'll be glad you did!



Mini-Max

World's Best FS35 Jointer-Planer

Length 63" Width 13¾"
3HP, 1PH or 3HP, 3PH Motor
Weight 719 lbs.



\$45 18" Bandsaw

\$1099 10.4" Resaw Capacity
1½HP Motor, 330 lbs.

\$2195

Please call or write for more information on the above machinery. Please call for our discounted freight rates. FOB our Warehouse.

PORTER CABLE

518	3HP Speedtronic Router	\$323
630	1HP Router	\$ 93
690	1½HP Router	\$124
310	Laminate Trimmer	\$114
312	Offset Laminate Trimmer	\$133
319	Tilt-Base Laminate Trimmer	\$138
330	Speed Block Sander	\$ 54
352	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$130
360	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$185
362	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$198

HITACHI

F-1000A	Jointer-Planer	\$1395
CB75F	Resaw Bandsaw	\$1645
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	\$409
C10FB	10" Miter Saw	\$279
TR12	Plunge Router	\$173

CLAMPS

PONY PIPE CLAMPS

	Each	Per 6
Model 50 ¾" pipe	7.15	42
Model 52 ½" pipe	6.50	36

JORGENSEN HAND SCREWS

3/0	6 long, 3" open	8.50	45.95
2/0	7" long, 3½" open	8.95	48.35
0	8" long, 4½" open	9.95	53.75
1	10" long, 6" open	11.35	61.25
2	12" long, 8½" open	13.60	72.95

STYLE 35 ALUMINUM CLAMPS

3524	24" long	13.95	80
3536	36" long	14.95	85
3648	48" long	16.50	94
3566	60" long	18.50	105
3572	72" long	19.95	114

STYLE 72 HEAVY DUTY

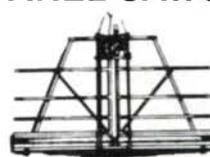
I-BAR CLAMPS			
7224	24" long	14.75	84
7236	36" long	15.75	90
7248	48" long	17.50	99
7260	60" long	19.50	111
7272	72" long	21.25	120

HIGHLAND SCROLL SAWS

Featuring:
Parallel Arm System
Cuts up to 2" thick
1/64" cutting radius

HT-1200	12" Benchtop Model	\$249
HT-1400	14" Floor Model	349
HT-2000	20" Floor Model	479

SAFETY SPEED CUT PANEL SAWS



Prices start at **\$880**.
Please call for information and prices.

MAKITA

BD4510	4" finishing sander	\$49
1100	3¼" planer kit	\$179
1805	6¼" planer kit	\$277
2708	8¼" table saw	\$229
3612BR	plunge router	\$189
GUIDES	for 3612BR	\$ 28
3601B	½" router	\$118
3700B	¼" trimmer	\$ 95
4301BV	orbital jig saw	\$139
5007NB	7¼" circular saw	\$109
6000R	¾" clutch drill	\$119
6012HDW	¾" cordless clutch drill	\$109
9900B	3x21 belt sander	\$129
99824DB	3x24 belt sander	\$139
9401	4x24 belt sander	\$159
98202	blade sharpener	\$169
2040	15" Planer	\$1399
2030	Jointer Planer	\$695

FREUD SPECIALS

TT108	8 pc. turning tool set	\$47
90-100	15 pc. router bit set	\$129
92-100	26 pc. router bit set	\$284
94-100	5 pc. router cabinet set	\$159
FB-100	16 pc. Forstner Bit Set	\$159
EC-900	5 pc. shaper cabinet set	\$244
EC-209-213	raised panel cutters	\$ 77
EC-260	¾" cabinet door set	\$157

Sawblades

LM72M	10" 24T rip blade	\$ 38
LU73M	10" 60T, ATB cutoff	\$ 38
LU84M	10" 50T, combination	\$ 38
Set of Three Above		
LU82M	10" 60T, triple chip	\$ 42
LU85M	10" 80T, super blade	\$59
DS306	6" dado	\$ 95
DS308	8" dado	\$109
JS100	plate joiner	\$169
JS020	1000 biscuits	\$ 29
F1100	spare cutter	\$ 34.95

LEIGH

TD514L	24" dovetail jig with ½" bits for ¾" dovetails	\$239
D1258-12	New 12" jig for through and half blind dovetails	\$245
D1258-24	New 24" jig for through and half blind dovetails	\$269

Optional Bits in Stock

RYOBI SPECIALS

S500A	3 x 4½ Pad Sander	\$ 39
SU6200	½ Sheet Pad Sander	\$ 99
B7075	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$105
B7100	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$121
B7200A	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$148
R151	1HP Plunge Router	\$ 89
R501	2¼HP Plunge Router	\$159
TR30U	Trimmer	\$ 72
TS380	14" Miter Saw	\$319



AP-10 Thickness Planer

10" width of cut
13 Amp, 110v
Motor
Powerfeed
CALL FOR OUR PRICE!

FREEBORN SHAPER CUTTERS

	Carbide Tantung	
M50 Series Cope & Pattern	\$209	\$229
Six Piece Cutter Set ¾" Bore		
Raised Panel Cutters 15° Shear - ¾" Bore	\$99	\$109

We carry the entire Freeborn line. Please call for our prices on cutters not listed.

RECORD

BENCH PLANES		
04	Smooth Plane	\$ 35
05	Jack Plane	\$ 44
07	Jointer Plane	\$ 70
SET	of Three Above	\$139
VISES		
52 E/D	7" Quick Release Vise w/Dog	\$58
52½ E/D	9" Quick Release Vise w/Dog	\$82
53 E	10½" Quick Release Vise	\$89

INCA

710 20" Bandsaw
259 10" Table Saw
550-570 Jointer-Planers

Please call for our prices.

The Xylophile's Company

138 E. Loudon Ave. • Lexington, KY 40505

1-800-354-9083 —M/C VISA— (606) 254-9823

Orders over \$35.00 include delivery unless otherwise noted. Prices subject to change without notice

- Free Workshops
- 100 Exhibits
- Door Prizes

THE WOODWORKING SHOW

machinery
tools - supplies

Widest Variety of Woodworking Products All Under One Roof

Oct. 30-Nov. 1 Metro-Detroit
Michigan Fairgrounds, Detroit
Nov. 13-14-15 Oregon
Portland Memorial Coliseum
Nov. 20-21-22 W. Washington
Seattle Center Exhibition Hall
Dec. 4-5-6 So. California
L.A. County Fairgrounds, Pomona
Jan. 8-9-10 Arizona
Phoenix Civic Plaza

WATCH FOR 1988 SCHEDULE..

- Richmond • Denver • Milwaukee
- Tampa • San Jose • Atlanta
- New York • Los Angeles • Buffalo
- Dallas • Indianapolis • and more!!!

Seminars by James Krenov — Ian Kirby
— Michael Dunbar — Rude Osolnik —
Dale Nish — Roger Cliffe — Bob Rosen-
dahl — and other Master Craftsmen
1-800-826-8257, in Calif. 213-477-8521

Save \$1 OFF reg. \$5 admission
with this ad



SystiMatic cuts out the racket.

Fine tooth carbide tipped saws must have expansion slots to prevent warping as they heat up. But as we all know, those slots set up a ferocious howl.

SystiMatic has the answer. Our exclusive laser cut "anchor" expansion slots cut the howl down to a whisper. Actually run quieter than saws *without* slots—the quietest running blade in fact that we've ever made.

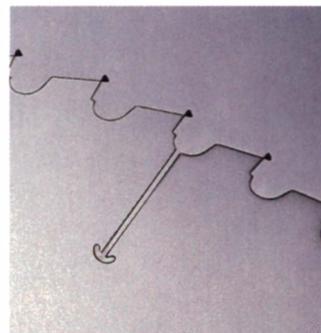
Ordinary slots are milled out then drilled at the bottom to prevent a crack line from developing (Better blades also have a copper slug swaged into the hole to reduce the noise somewhat. But these slugs can work loose and have been known to fly out and cause serious injury.)

When we bought our big laser press, we experimented with a new improved expansion slot—completely safe and cut

out in one continuous pass of the laser beam. There was no reason to make the bottom of the slot a complete circle, so we worked with an "anchor" profile. Our final design not only prevented cracking, it also turned out to be amazingly quiet. Something about that anchor shape relieves the air pressure, totally eliminating the siren effect.

If you've never seen how smoothly our blades cut—or heard how quietly they run—we think you owe it to your eyes and ears to try a SystiMatic Blade with laser-cut anchor slots. We make our blades in stock sizes

from 8" to 20" for every kind of cutting application. Ask your dealer to help you choose the exactly right



blade or blades for the kind of work you're doing.

All SystiMatic blades are manufactured right here in the United States of America. And you can't buy a smoother-cutting, better-made blade anywhere else on the face of the earth.

We guarantee it.



ARIZONA

Valley Saw Service Inc.
Phoenix, AZ 85009
602-272-4082

ARKANSAS

P. C. Hardware & Machinery Co.
Little Rock, AR 72203
501-375-1145
800-482-8856

ALABAMA

Capital City Sharpening & Sales Inc.
Montgomery, AL 36104
205-264-2334
FAX 205-263-2635

Circle City Carbide Co.
Dothan, AL 36301
205-792-6627

Magic City Saw Works
Birmingham, AL 35212
205-956-7016

CALIFORNIA

Aart Saw & Tool Sharpening & Sales
San Jose, CA 95125
408-280-1030

Acme Saw & Supply
Stockton, CA 95205
209-948-6735

Anderson Company
Hawthorne, CA 90250
213-675-3010

Battles Hardware & Tool Co.
213-696-3218 Whittier, CA
714-888-1284
San Bernardino, CA

Bay Area Carbide
Concord, CA 94520
415-687-7543

Dewey Saws & Carbide Research
Hesperia, CA 92345
619-244-8966
Big Bear Lake, CA 92315
714-866-6120

Escondido Saw Works / Electric Tool Service
Escondido, CA 92025
619-746-8670

Jackson Saw Works
Pasadena, CA 91107
818-793-8066

Lumber Services Inc.
Westminster, CA 92683
714-895-5064

Modesto Saw & Knife
Modesto, CA 95354
209-529-8996

Newton's Saw & Tool Inc.
Olivehurst, CA 95961
916-742-4902

Norfield Tools and Supplies
Chico, CA 95927
800-824-6242 US
800-854-2554 CA

R. & B. Sharpening & Sales
Anderson, CA 96007
916-365-1479

Solar Saw Service
Chino, CA 91710
714-628-1213

Walton's Saw Works
San Rafael, CA 94901
415-456-6320

COLORADO

Schlosser Tool & Machinery Co., Inc.
Denver, CO 80219
303-922-8244
800-272-7297

CONNECTICUT

Olson Saw Co.
Bethel, CT 06802
203-792-8622

Service Sales Corporation
E. Hartford, CT
203-282-9887

FLORIDA

John's Saw Service
Lake Worth, FL 33467
305-965-0477

Ken's General Service Saw Shop
Stuart, FL 33497
305-286-9090

Mar-Bel Inc.
Pinellas Park, FL 33565
813-544-88821

Southern Industrial Saw & Tool
Plant City, FL 34289
813-659-1857

U. S. Carbide Service
Holly Hill, FL 32017
904-258-5792

GEORGIA

B. H. Payne & Company, Inc.
East Point, GA 30364
404-761-8711

Henderson Carbide & Diamond, Inc.

Villa Rica, GA 30180
404-459-5784

Ream Tool

Macon, GA 31203
912-474-0550

Sims & Company
Douglasville, GA 30134
404-949-3338

IDAHO

Dave's Palouse Resharp Co., Inc.
Boise, ID 83714
208-344-4023

ILLINOIS

AAA Saw & Tool Service & Supply Co.
Chicago, IL 60607-1872
312-738-4100

R. A. Ness & Co. The Woodworkers Emporium
Niles, IL 60648
312-824-0565

MASSACHUSETTS

Service Sales Corporation
Allston, MA 02134
617-254-2444

Hyannis, MA
617-775-3014
W. Bridgewater, MA
617-580-8771
Worcester, MA
617-752-0750

Star Sales
Woburn, MA 01888
617-933-8830

Toolhaus Corporation
Needham, MA 02194
617-449-4756

Woodcraft Supply
Woburn, MA 01888
617-935-5860

MICHIGAN

Elliott Saw Works
Ferdale, MI 48220
313-398-0440

Menominee Saw & Supply Company
Menominee, MI 49858
906-863-2609

NEBRASKA

Three B's Saw Shop
Omaha, NE 68134
402-391-1122

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Fltt Saw & Supply Inc.
Concord, NH 03301
603-225-2451

Service Sales Corporation
Hooksett, NH
603-622-3672

NEW JERSEY

Montague Tool & Supply
Montague, NJ 07827
201-293-3451

NEW YORK

Advanced Tool & Cutter Grinding
Whitesboro, NY 13492
515-768-8502

Fowler & Keith Supply
Kingston, NY 12401
914-331-0004

OHIO

Andrews & Sons Saw Shop
Waynesburg, OH 44688
216-866-2326

R. & S. Saw & Knife
Boardman, OH 44512
216-726-9555

OKLAHOMA

Whitton Supply Co.
Oklahoma City, OK 73106
405-236-5561

OREGON

Allen Industrial Hardware
Salem, OR 97303-6995
503-363-3106

Barbo Machinery Co., Inc.
Portland, OR 97202
503-232-8158

Carbide Saw & Tool Company
Portland, OR 97214
503-235-8060

National Builders Hardware
Portland, OR 97214-0609
503-233-5381

Service Sales Corporation
Smithfield, RI
617-254-2444

TENNESSEE

Industrial Hardware & Supply Inc.
Oakridge, TN 37830
615-482-5522
800-323-2985

Wallace Saw Works, Inc.
Knoxville, TN 37927
615-525-0103
615-525-0205

TEXAS

Bluebonnet Tool
Dallas, TX 75220
214-358-2363
800-527-5353 US
800-492-5174 TX

Century Saw & Tool, Inc.
Waco, TX 76710
817-776-5838

Dallas Saw and Supply
Dallas, TX 75207
214-837-1264
800-492-5174 TX

D-K Tool Grinding Co.
Ft. Worth, TX 76107
817-732-0571

MVP Sharpeners
Houston, TX 77035
713-721-3650

Schmidt Saw
Beaumont, TX 77701
409-835-5976

Texas Machine & Tool Co.
El Paso, TX 79902
915-532-8866

Weatherford Company Inc.
Austin, TX 78745
512-444-6765

VERMONT

S.T.S. Inc.
Moretown, VT 05660
802-496-3334

VIRGINIA

Industrial Supply Corp.
Richmond, VA 23230
804-355-8041
800-552-3878 VA

The Source
Springfield, VA 22150
703-644-5460
800-452-9999 US
800-468-1778 VA

WASHINGTON

Baird Cutting Tools Inc.
Richland, WA 99352
509-627-3111

Central Saw Works, Inc.
Spokane, WA 99202
509-535-4621

Eastside Saw & Sales, Inc.
Bellevue, WA 98005
206-454-7627

T and A Supply
Seattle, WA 98109
206-282-2442

Tool Town
206-821-3007 Kirkland
206-259-2590 Everett
206-281-1166 Seattle

206-367-5151 No. Seattle
206-878-1148 So. Seattle
206-774-3214 Lynnwood
206-845-7748 Puyallup
206-535-1166 Tacoma

West Coast Saws, Inc.
Tacoma, WA 98409
206-272-3000

Whatcom Saw & Supply Inc.
Bellingham, WA 98225
206-733-0460

WISCONSIN

Cutting Masters
Spencer, WI 54479
715-659-4810

Mid-States Carbide Inc.
Sheboygan, WI 53081
414-458-4309
800-242-7550 WI

CANADA

Luke's Machinery
Winnipeg, MAN
Canada R3B 1P5
204-943-3421

Quality Saw & Knife
Vancouver, BC
Canada V5V 3P2
604-872-1696



Your SystiMatic dealer now has very special low prices on these blades. Ask him!

FINISH SAWS: There's no magic about it! For the very smoothest possible cross cuts choose our Finish Saws with sharp-bevel/flat-sided tips. You'll need to resharpen more often, and won't get as many sharpenings. But your cuts won't need much sanding either! All the other SYSTI MATIC advantages apply—laser cut smoothness and anchor slot quietness. Available in nine, ten and twelve-inch 60-tooth blades, plus a fourteen-inch 80-tooth. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICES!!!

THE BUDKE BLADE: Great ten-inch 50-tooth combination blade for smooth cuts whether cross cut or rip. Four-tooth and raker style with big beefy tips for many sharpenings and thousands of smooth cuts. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

TEN-INCH 60-TOOTH BLADES: Extremely smooth finish-quality cuts in wood, plastic or metal. Laser-cut anchor expansion slots make these blades incredibly quiet. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

15-INCH 100-TOOTH MITRE SAWS: Designed specifically to cut smooth and easy on Hitachi mitre saws with thin kerf and narrow teeth. Laser-cut anchor expansion slots for quiet running. ASK YOU DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

14-INCH 100-TOOTH MITRE SAWS: Designed specifically to cut smooth and easy on Makita mitre saws with thin kerf and narrow teeth. Laser-cut anchor expansion slots for incredible quietness. ASK YOUR DEALER FOR VERY SPECIAL PRICE!!!

SystiMatic dealers really know their blades—that's why they carry SystiMatic! And if you need a special blade, your dealer and SystiMatic can team up to get it for you FASTER THAN ANYBODY! TRY US!

IOWA

Midwest Shop Supplies, Inc.
Sioux City, IA 51102
800-831-5904 US
800-352-9020 IA

KANSAS

Sharpening Specialist Inc.
Wichita, KS 67213
316-945-0593

White Star Machinery & Supply Co., Inc.
Wichita, KS 67219
316-838-3321

KENTUCKY

Bargain Supply
Louisville, KY 40206
502-587-6651

MAINE

Alpha Carbide
Saco, ME 04072
207-282-7174

MARYLAND

C.S.&T. Services
Waldorf, MD 20601

Skarl Inc.
Baltimore, MD 21201
301-728-6000

Waterston's Machinery & Supply Co.
Ferdale, MI 48220-2393
313-545-1500
Pontiac, MI 48054
313-682-1500

MINNESOTA

Elde Saw Service
Minneapolis, MN 55413
612-789-3288
800-328-4827 ext 1010

MISSISSIPPI

AAA Saw Co. Inc.
Richland, MS 39218
601-932-3912

MISSOURI

Marshall Tool Co.
Kansas City, MO 64108
816-474-3737

MONTANA

Carl Weissman & Sons Inc.
Great Falls
Billings
Bozeman
Kalispell, MT
Sheridan, WY
800-332-5964 MT

Willow Creek Tool Sales
Willow Creek, MT 59760
406-285-3734
800-592-8501 US
800-592-8500 MT

Phillips Bros. Supply Inc.

Amherst, NY 14226-4930
716-839-4800
800-544-4466 US
800-238-4466 NY

TriBoro Tool & Saw
Astoria, NY 11102
718-726-4218

NORTH CAROLINA

Charlotte Saw & Knife Co., Inc.
Charlotte, NC 28203
704-333-0527

Raleigh Saw Co. Inc.
Raleigh, NC 27603
919-832-2248
919-832-5661

Union Grove Saw & Knife
Union Grove, NC 28689
704-539-4442

Saw Repair & Supply Company
Portland, OR 97214-3578
503-235-8559

PENNSYLVANIA

Eureka Saws Co. Inc.
Mt. Carmel, PA 17851
717-339-1021

Lancaster Sharpening & Carbide Service
Lancaster, PA 17603
717-291-1574

PUERTO RICO

E and F Industrial Sales Corp.
Caparra Heights, PR 00922
809-763-3519

RHODE ISLAND

Durfee Hardware Inc.
Cranston, RI 02910
401-461-0800



SystiMatic Company
12530 135th Avenue Northeast
Kirkland, Washington 98034
206-823-8200
800-426-0000 Except AK
FAX 206-821-0804



SEND \$3.00 FOR CATALOG

SOME QUANTITIES MAY BE LIMITED

THE SOURCE

WOODWORKERS TOOLS & HARDWARE

7305 Boudinot Drive
Springfield, VA 22150

703-644-5460



FREE FREIGHT

ORDER TOLL FREE US 800-452-9999 VA 800-468-1778

HITACHI

SV125A	4 1/2" Orb Sander	49.00
PMH15	4 1/2" Disc Grind	74.00
TR6	Lam Trimmer	135.00
TR8	1hp Router	135.00
TR12	3hp Plunge Rout	169.00
CR20V	15 Recip Saw/Case	118.00
F200A	34 Hand Planer	99.00
C10FB	10" Miter Saw	199.60
C10FA	Orbit 10" Mit Saw	269.00
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	389.00
C25A	25" Circ Saw	69.00
C60A	6 1/2" Batt Saw	129.00

FLAMINGO POWER TOOLS

4025	1 1/2" Air Drill	49.00
3801A	Cutoff Tool	34.75
4501	3/8" Air Dr(St)	58.00
B65	Orbit Jitterbug	64.00
2000	Hi Speed Sander	35.00
B75	Qual Act Sander	76.00

SENCO

SFN 1	1-3/4" Fin Nailr	269.00
SFN 2	2 1/4" Fin Nailr	389.00
LS 2	Pin Nailr	249.00
SN 4	Framing Nailr	515.00
SRS-L	Narrow Crm Staplr	249.00

RYOBI

PERFORMANCE POWER TOOLS

\$225- 8 1/4" Portable Radial Arm Saw

RA200

EXTRA BLADES \$30-

DUST CHUTE \$10.95

AP-10 10" Portable Planer \$179-

TS-251U Miter Saw with X2000 Accessory Kit \$179-

With AMANA 80 ATB BLADE \$215-

VIRUTEK 0-81 JOINING MACHINE \$279-

SPLINES 3M-MD-Lg 1,000 per CTN. \$27.50

Milwaukee

3300	Rad Drill	189.00
0234-1	1/4" Mag Drl 0-850rpm	112.00
0375-1	3/8 Close Qtr Drl	118.00
1676-1	Mole Hwng w/Case	235.00
5399	0 Handle Hw Dr Rt	197.00
6507	Sawzall TSC w/CS	139.00
6511	2sp Sawzall w/CS	122.00
6539-1	Crless Scrdrvr	65.00
6365	7 1/2" Circ Saw	109.00
6750-1	Dw Drvr 4.5 Amp	89.00

Power Tools

1604	1-3/4 hp Router	118.00
1601	1hp Router	89.00
93950	Overarm Router	950.00
93900	3hp Router	329.00
12720	3x24 Sndr w/Bg	169.00
12730	4x24 Sndr w/Bg	179.00
1288	Orbit Fin Sndr	99.00
15819vs	Top Modl Jlgsw	123.00
15824vs	Barrel Grip Jlgsw	117.00
1652	8 1/2" Circ Saw	99.00
1651	7 1/2" Circ Saw	84.00
91064	3/8" Midge Drl	98.00
1160VSR	3/8" VSR Drill	79.00
1158VSR	3/8" VSR Drill	55.00
1920RK	3/8" Batt Drill	59.95
1920VSRK	3/8" VS Bat Drl	89.00
1921VSRK	3/8" VS Bat Drl	109.00
3268	Heatgun	54.00
1942	Heatgun	69.00
3258	3 1/2" Hand Planer	109.00
1609K	Trimmer Kit	169.00

BLACK & DECKER

1179	3/8 VSR Drill	69.00
1175	3/8 VSR Drill	49.95
1180	3/8 VSR Drill	79.00
2034	VS Screwgun	79.00
2037	VS Scr vgun	89.00
3310	1 1/2hp Router	129.00
3108	2sp Tiger Saw	119.00
4008	Pad Sander	45.00
1910	Batt Drill	79.00
1950	Extra 100 Bat Drl	95.00
1950	Extra 100 Bat Dr w/cs	79.00
1703	10" Miter Saw	159.00
3048-9	8 1/2" Supr Swcat	159.00
3072-9	7 1/2" Blidr Swcat	79.00
3034	Blidr Swcat	139.00

CALL FOR OUR PRICE - WE BEAT MOST PRICES

TOOLS ON SALE™

AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS

★PLUS★ •••FREE••• Freight On Every Item

BOSCH LAMINATE TRIMMERS

“QUALITY YOU CAN HOLD ON TO”™

ALL NEW DESIGNS — INTERCHANGEABLE BASES — NEW MORE POWERFUL MOTORS

Model	Description	List	Sale
1608	5.6 AMP — 3.5# UL Listed	129	75
1608L	Same As Above W/Trim Guide	135	79
1608T	5.6 AMP — Tilt Base UL Listed	149	89
1609	5.6 AMP — Offset Base UL Listed	189	115
1609K	Laminate Installer's Kit Supplied With 1609 Offset Base Laminate Trimmer, Tilt Base, Router Base, Laminate Trimming Guide, 1/4" Collet, Collet Nut, 2 Wrenches, 2 MM Hex Key, 4 MM Hex Key, Steel Case	269.00	159.00

BOSCH SHOP ROUTERS

Model	Description	List	Sale
1601	1 H.P. — 790 Watt Motor — 25,500 R.P.M.	149	84
1602	1 1/2 H.P. — 1000 Watt Motor — 25,000 R.P.M.	185	105
1603	1 1/2 H.P. D-Hdle Style 1000 Watt	209	115
1604	1 3/4 H.P. 10 AMP 25000 R.P.M.	209	115
1606	1 3/4 H.P. D-Hdle Style 1120 Watt	233	128
93940	Overarm Router W/O Motor	1000	795
93950	Overarm Router W/#90300M 3 1/4 H.P. Router Motor	1140	895

COMPLETE STOCK BOSCH ROUTER BITS ANY QUANTITY — 30% DISC. TILL 12-31-87

1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE

Call Toll-Free 1-800-322-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4869

SEND CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD — DISCOVER — ACE

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.

216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

LENEAVE-QUALITY

North State 10" Cabinet Shop Saw

- 3 or 5HP motor
- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- Motor cover
- Uni-lock fence
- Equal to highest quality machine on the market
- \$1,050.00
- 12" and 14" models
- Free Freight



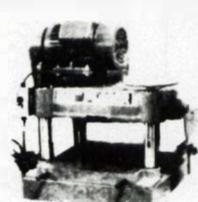
Wide Belt Sanders

- variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel plate construction
- 10, 15, & 20 HP
- Best buy in the industry!
- 25" List \$7950.00
- Sale \$5,995.00
- 37" List \$12,000.00
- Sale \$8,695.00



3HP 15" PLANER PRICE BREAKTHROUGH

- Model 315
- 3HP motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic controls
- 1 year warranty
- Dust hood
- Table extensions
- Anti Kickback
- 2 speeds
- \$795.00



DELTA SHAPER

- Model 43-375
- 3/4" and 1/2" Spindles
- Regularly \$2,195.00
- SALE PRICED AT \$1,395.00



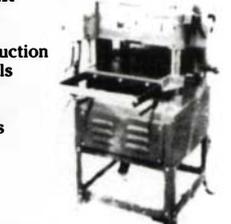
UNIQUE Raised Panel Door Machine

- Machines all five components with only one operator!
- Eliminates Pre-Bandsawing of arches



8" Cabinet Shop Jointer

- Heavy cast iron construction
- 2HP Single phase
- 9" x 67" bed
- 3 knife cutterhead
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- List \$1,350.00
- Sale \$750.00
- Free freight
- 6" jointer unit \$325.00
- 12" Jointer \$1695.00
- Delta 8" jointer \$1,200.00



14" 1HP Bandsaw \$ 265.00

18" 2HP Bandsaw \$ 595.00

20" Bandsaw \$1495.00

24" Bandsaw \$2465.00

DUST COLLECTORS: 2HP \$315.00 2 bag
3HP \$495.00 4 bag



Delta 18" Variable Speed Scroll Saw

Regularly \$1,117.00

SALE \$675.00

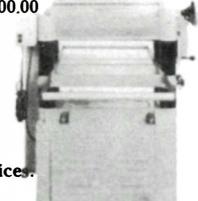
96 Free blades



Delta Belt/Disc Sander

Reg. \$1,479.00

Sale \$889.00



LENEAVE SUPPLY

305 W. Morehead St.
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 376-7421




Freeborn and Freud Shaper Cutters available
Prices subject to change without notice.

Tell us about our competitors prices.
We try not to be undersold.

The Leader in Carbide Blade Technology

FREUD'S NEW EXPANSION SLOT IS LASER CUT FOR QUIETER RUNNING

FREUD LASER CUT BLADE BODIES

The extreme accuracy and consistency of Laser Technology makes it ideal for re-attaching the retina in your eye or producing nearly perfect blade bodies at Freud.

Expansion slots are necessary in a saw blade to allow for the stretching that occurs when the blade is running. Old style saw blades have large slots cut into the blades. With these slots, a 'whistling' or ringing noise can be created when the blade is running. Some blade makers fill the holes with lead or copper. This can alter the tensioning of the blade and there is the danger that the plug will come out while the blade is running.

The laser technology used by Freud eliminates the need to fill the holes, and makes the expansion slot only .003 inch wide (about the thickness of a human hair). This assures the tensioning strength, a quieter running blade and no danger of the plugs coming out while in use.

The expansion slots are positioned in relationship to the arbor and gullets to minimize blade body distortion. The combination and location is determined by the blade size and application. Most manufacturers use the same number of old style expansion slots for all blade sizes and uses.

With Freud's laser technology, all shoulders and gullets are identical in strength and shape. Arbor holes are perfectly rounded, centered, and ground.

FREUD'S SPECIAL CARBIDE MIX

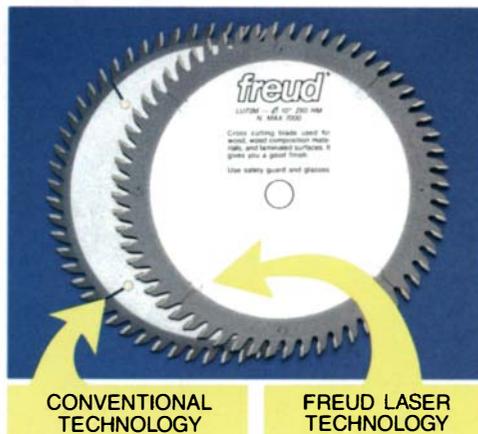
Freud produces carbide in their own factory. This assures the high quality level that cannot be obtained by saw blade manufacturers who buy carbide from outside sources.

All of Freud carbide is made from titanium, and carbon using cobalt as a binder. This special mixture creates a chemical matrix that is exceptionally resistant to the chemical attack of the glues and resins found in man-made wood building materials. Specific grades of carbide are produced to fit the cutting function of each blade. This means a sharper, longer lasting blade for you. Many other manufacturers use the same purchased carbide on all blades.

The carbide is induction brazed onto Freud's laser cut blade shoulders. This process is controlled by a computer system that assures uniformity of brazing. The hand brazing used by other manufacturers can result in weakened shoulders (due to over heating) and inconsistent bonding.

The blade is finally sharpened with a 400 grit diamond wheel for a razor edge and a mirror finish. Because of the cost of such a fine grinding wheel, many other blade producers use a coarser grade of diamond wheel. This can result in shorter blade life for you.

By comparing the Freud advantages, you will find the value and quality you want in your tools.



freud®

218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264 • For the dealer nearest you call 1-800-334-4107 (In NC: 919-434-3171)

Now You Can Solve All Your Feet-Inch Problems Quickly & Simply!

Now for a limited time
Only \$79.95—
You Save \$10.00!



Now you can save time and cut costly errors by solving all your woodworking problems right in feet, inches and fractions—with the new *Construction Master™* foot-inch calculator.

The perfect tool for cabinet making, design, framing, estimating, stairs, masonry, concrete, square footage, lineal footage, stringers, roof rafters [inc. hips and valleys], squaring-up rooms and much, much more.

Adds, subtracts, multiplies and divides right in feet, inches and any fraction—1/2's, 1/4's, 1/8's, 1/16's, 1/32's, up to 1/64's—or no fraction at all. And you can mix fractions.

Converts between all dimension formats—feet-inch-fraction, decimal (10th's, 100th's), yards, inches and meters—including square and cubic. All with just one button.

Solves diagonals and right triangle instantly and directly in feet and inches. You just enter the two known sides, and press one button to solve for the third. With rafters you can also use "pitch" and 1 side. Solves hips and valleys too!

Figures lumber costs for individual boards, multiple pieces or an entire job with a quick and simple built-in program that keeps track of both total board feet and total dollars.

Also works as a standard math calculator with memory (which also takes dimensions) and battery-saving auto shut-off. Compact (2-3/4 x 5-1/8 x 1/4") and lightweight (4 oz.), includes simple instructions, full 1-Yr. Warranty, 1-Yr. batteries and vinyl case—or an optional custom-fitted, leather case.

To order, simply fill out and return the coupon below, or, call toll-free 24 Hrs. everyday 1-800-854-8075 (in Calif., call 1-800-231-0546) to place your charge-card order by phone.

Save \$10 on the *Construction Master™* with this special offer to readers of *Fine Woodworking*—just \$79.95!

Order yours Risk Free for 14 days! If for any reason you're not 100% delighted, return it for a full refund.

Clip & Mail Today!

Calculated Industries, Inc.
2010 N. Tustin Ave., Suite B
Orange, CA 92665 • 714-921-1800

Toll Free 24 Hrs. 7 Days
1-800-854-8075
(CA 1-800-231-0546)

Qty	Price (ea.)	Shipping (ea.)	Total	
Please rush me the following order:	Cons. Master	\$79.95	\$3.50 each calc.	\$
	Leather case	\$10.00	<input type="checkbox"/> Brown <input type="checkbox"/> Burgundy	\$
	Gold Initials	\$1/lnit.	Your initials: _____	\$
	Qty. Disc. 5-9 \$74.95 • 10+ \$69.95		Calif. residents 6% tax	\$
	Plus FREE Shipping		TOTAL	\$

Name _____
Address _____
City/St/Zip _____
 Check VISA MasterCard Am/Exp
Account No. _____ Exp Date ____/____/____
Sign Here _____ FW-11/87

A BETTER FENCE? PRECISELY!



The VEGA SAW FENCE attaches to most saws in minutes and features:

- SPECIAL ALLOY HEAD which glides on chromed steel rails for rigidity and smoothness
- MICRO-ADJUSTER and MAGNIFYING READER for accurate settings
- FINGER SAVER ATTACHMENT with stock pusher and gauging block (option)
- REAR HOLD DOWN for use with rollers or feeders (option)



VEGA

Route 3, Box 193
Decatur, Illinois 62526
217/963-2232

Thoughtfully designed machines made in the USA.

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burlis
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padauk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C. Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor

Quality Exotic Wood

» TURNERS «
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

» CABINET MAKERS «
Individually Selected Lumber
for
Furniture/Boxes/Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome... Call or Write
Berea Hardwoods Co.
125 Jacqueline Drive
Berea Ohio 44017
216-243-4452

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
Af. Ebony
Zebrano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"



Model 555
List \$269.95
SALE \$169.99

Save on Biscuits! \$19.99

Jenks & PORTER+CABLE

bring you the latest in power tool technology

Model 345 List \$154.50
SALE \$98.99



Model 5060 List \$194.00
SALE \$147.99

Send \$2.00 for our new catalog of woodworking tools, machinery & supplies (Refundable with first order)

w.s. JENKS & Son



1933 Montana Ave. NE Washington DC 20002
TOLL-FREE 1-800-638-6405



ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

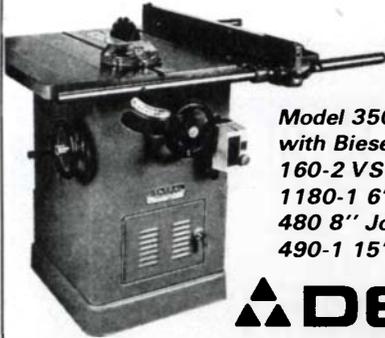
Machinery • Tools • Shop Equipment
351 Nash Rd, N., Hamilton, Ont., Can. L8H 7P4
(416) 560-2400

CALL
TOLL
FREE

1-800-263-4507

DUTY CHARGES INCLUDED IN ALL PRICES

SUPER FALL SALE



GENERAL 3 HP — 10"

- Model 350-1 \$1060.
- with Biesemeyer..... \$1200.
- 160-2 VS Lathe, 1 HP \$ 925.
- 1180-1 6" Jointer, 1HP..... \$ 610.
- 480 8" Jointer, 1½ HP \$1220.
- 490-1 15" Bandsaw, 1 HP \$ 730.



- 3 HP-10" - Tilting Arbor Cabinet Saw.....\$1160.
(formerly Unisaw)
- 3 HP-10" - Unifence Model\$1375.
- RT31 10" Scoring Saw.....\$2350.

—SUPER SPECIAL—

20" Delta Planer-RC51-5 HP-\$3775

U.S. FUNDS — FREIGHT COLLECT — CALL FOR QUOTATION

Makita

Call 1-800-2-MAKITA
for Low Prices on
Entire Makita Line

BO4550
Dustless
Palm Sander
List \$92
SALE \$43
After \$5.00 Rebate

3612B 3HP
Round or Square
Base Plunge
Router List \$338
SALE \$188



5007NB
7½" Circular Saw
w/carbide Blade
List \$194
SALE \$99
After \$10.00 rebate

LS1000
10" Miter Saw
List \$396
SALE \$199
After \$10.00 rebate

2708W 8½" Table Saw
w/Carbide Blade
List \$396 SALE \$209
Visa•Mastercard
Check•Money Order



449 WHITEWATER ST., WHITEWATER, WI 53190
IN WISCONSIN USE (414) 473-3538

6012HDW
2 Speed
Cordless
Driver Drill
List \$210
SALE \$105

NORTHWOOD® INDUSTRIAL MACHINERY

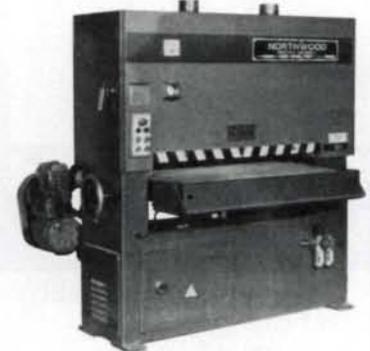
11400 Decimal Drive
Louisville, Kentucky 40299
(502) 267-5504

Monday through Friday 9 a.m. to 4 p.m.

Watch Us Now!



NW101 spindle shaper
\$995



NW36K sander
\$8950



PRODUCTION
PIN ROUTER
5HP, 3ph motor
Table over 36 inches
Weight: 1,750 lbs.
SALE \$4,497



NW4 single end tenoner
\$3195



NW20 20" planer
\$1995

NW513S sliding table shaper
\$3995



NW232 double spindle
dowel boring machine
\$1399

- ONE YEAR WARRANTY
- CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG
- FREE FREIGHT EAST OF MISSISSIPPI

Mini Max

T3, Wood Shaper

- 3H.P. 1PH
- Reversing Switch
- 3 speed
- 22" x 37"
- excellent Fence
- Sliding Table

included

\$1725.00

prepaid freight



W CHANDLER & Co

6005 Milwee, Suite #709
Houston, Texas 77092
(713) 683-8455

Call us for information on
other Mini Max machines
1-800-247-9213

The Lumber Company™



Now all you need is the tree.

The new portable sawmill from Delta.

Now you can make boards from your own logs (up to 23" in diameter). To your dimensions. Right where your tree is felled.

Instead of taking your tree to a sawmill, why not take your sawmill to the tree. And eliminate a lot of heavy hauling.

The Lumber Company weighs 165 pounds. It rides the log. All you do is guide it.

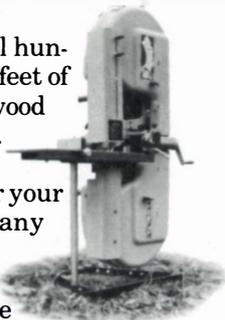
The narrow-kerf band saw blade produces more useable lumber, with 80% less waste than chainsaw or circular blade mills.

You can mill hundreds of board-feet of dimensioned wood in a day's time.

At that rate you can pay for your Lumber Company pretty quickly.

To find out more about The Lumber Company, or to get a video cassette

demonstration, call toll-free: Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486. (In PA, 800/438-2487.)



Converts to vertical band saw for ripping. (stand optional)

DELTA
Building On Tradition

All These Dovetails From Just One Jig!

The amazing, adjustable, Leigh Dovetail Jig lets you cut perfect dovetails of almost any size or type. See us soon at a show in your area or

CALL TOLL FREE NOW for a free brochure.
1-800-663-8932
In Canada 604-992-2440 collect.

LEIGH INDUSTRIES LTD.

LEIGH P.O. Box 4646-A
Queensval, B.C.
Canada V2J 3J8

The Woodworkers' Store®

112 Pages of Veneers, Wood Parts, Specialty Hardware, Tools, Knobs, Pulls, Finishing Supplies, Books, Kits & Plans.

NEW CATALOG
Great New Ideas & Products

Please Enclose \$1.00 (3rd Class)
 \$2.00 (1st Class)

Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____

The Woodworkers' Store
21801 Industrial Blvd. Dept. 1013
Rogers, MN 55374

**SHAKER PEGS
CANDLE CUPS
MUG PEGS**

\$17.95 per 100, prepaid.
Wide selection of other wood products.
Catalog \$2.00 or free with order.

Benny's Woodworks
P.O. Box 656, Dept. FW6
Antioch, TN 37013 615-331-8384
Out of State 1-800-255-1335

Shaker Peg  Mug Peg 

BAND SAW BLADES

Buy direct from the manufacturer and save.

- Available in widths ranging from 1/8" wide to 2" wide.
- \$.05 per inch 1/8" through 3/8" plus \$1.75 weld charge.
- Prices for other sizes available on request.
- Specializing in 2" wide x .035" thick x 3/4" TX. blade for portable band mills.

Also available:

- Rubber tires for your bandsaw wheels: 10" diameter to 42" diameter. Price list on request.

\$10.00 minimum order. Add \$2.50 per order for packaging and shipping. Master Card and Visa accepted.
Call or write today to order:

 **Pennsylvania Saw Co. Inc.** 717-764-5989
P.O. Box 567 or Toll Free:
Lancaster, PA 17603 1-800-233-9381

HORTON BRASSES

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120F
Cromwell, CT 06416
(203) 635-4400



Mrs. of
Fine Hardware for Over 50 Years
Send \$3.00 for a Catalogue

SHOWS



CENTRAL NEW YORK
November 6-8
Syracuse, NY

PHILADELPHIA AREA
November 13-15
Cherry Hill, NJ

VIRGINIA
January 8-10
Norfolk, VA

SHOW INFO:
1-800-521-7623
WANA, PO Box 706
Plymouth, NH 03264

freud® Savings in Sets



3 SAWBLADE SET

With the purchase of these 3 blades, you will not need to buy any other blades! You have a blade that gives you a glue line rip finish in the LM72M010. Another blade, the LU85M010, cuts with a "glass like" finish when cross cutting or mitering. The third blade, LU84M011, is your combination blade that is used when an extreme cross cut finish or production rate ripping is not needed.

	List	Sale
Set of 3 Blades	\$272.77	\$159.50
LM72M010 10 x 24 Flat	70.69	48.25
LU84M011 10 x 50 Comb	81.22	49.75
LU85M010 10 x 80 ATB	120.86	81.50



DADO

Freud Carbide Tipped Dado Heads produce a smooth and accurate groove when used running with the grain or across the grain. The standard dado cuts a maximum width of 1 3/16 inch. All blades and chippers are carbide tipped and sharpened to give you a long cutting life. The set contains 2 outside blades of 1/8" kerf, one 1/16" chipper, two 1/8" chippers and one 1/4" chipper.

	List	Sale
DS306 6" x 18 Dado Set	\$160.12	\$125.00
DS308 8" x 18 Dado Set	196.09	135.00



94-100

Produce your own cabinet doors with this 5-piece router bit set at a fraction of the cost of shaper heads! These bits are individually balanced and designed to be used with a 1/2" table mounted router. The bit profiles are: rail and stile lip, raised panel, door lip, and glue joint.

All bits are precision sharpened for a long cutting life.

	List	Sale
94-100 5 Piece Router Door System	\$248.00	\$199.00



EC-900

Produce professional quality cabinet doors with this 5 piece set of cutter heads designed for your 3/4" - 1/2" spindle shaper. These heads are sharpened with a 600 grit diamond wheel for an extremely sharp edge. One half inch bushings standard. The shaper head profiles are: Rail & Stile, raised panel, door lip, and glue joint.

	List	Sale
EC-900 5 piece Shaper Set	\$489.41	\$380.00



90-100

This 15 piece router bit set offers you a great variety of useful bits from "V" grooving and flush trimming to chamfering and dovetailing. All bits are solid carbide or carbide tipped and are ground to a razor sharp edge. Profile bits have a shear face for an extremely smooth finish. All bits have a 1/4" shank.

	List	Sale
90-100 15 pc. Router Bit Set	\$249.61	\$199.00



FB-100

These Forstner bits will produce a flat bottom hole and bore any arc of a circle at any angle thus allowing you to make pocket holes. A special heat treated steel is used in their production to assure long lasting edges. The 16 piece set includes bits from 1/4" to 2 1/8" inclusive in 1/8" increments.

	List	Sale
FB-100 16 pc. Forstner Bit Set	\$249.00	\$199.00



HAND SAWS

These hand saws are made in Sheffield, England out of their finest steel to give you high performance and durability. These high quality blades are flexible but will always return to true. The collection of 5 saws (rip, panel, tenon, dovetail, gent's) will meet all of your hand saw needs. They are precision balanced, thus letting the saw work with you. The lacquered English red beech handles are designed to make your precision sawing comfortable.

	List	Sale
Set of 5 Hand Saws	\$102.51	\$ 73.50
RS024 24" x 7 points	22.21	18.50
PS022 22" x 10 points	20.93	18.25
TS012 12" x 15 points	26.71	21.25
DS008 8" x 20 points	23.46	19.25
GS006 6" x 15 points	9.20	8.25



DB-050

This 50 piece set consists of: A) 25 high speed steel bits (1/16" - 1/2" in 1/64" increments) B) 4 high speed steel bits for sheet metal (1/4, 3/16, 1/8, 3/32) C) 6 chrome vanadium steel brad point bits for use in wood (1/8, 5/32, 3/16, 1/4, 5/16, 3/8) D) 6 carbide tipped masonry bits with hex shanks (5/32, 3/16, 1/32, 1/4, 5/16, 3/8) E) 1 center punch, 1 Allen key and 6 depth stops. These bits fit any stationary or portable drill using 3/8" or larger chuck.

	List	Sale
DB-050 50 Piece Drill Bit Set	\$ 89.00	\$ 69.00



freud®

218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264 (919) 434-3171
1570 Corporate Dr., Suite G Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 751-8866

CALL US TOLL FREE!
For the name of your local distributor

- in California 1-800-824-0141
- in This Area 1-800-824-8045
- in This Area 1-800-334-4107

"EVER-LAST" Belts from ...

**INDUSTRIAL
BRASIVES CO.**



Check your size and how many dozen. We will ship assorted grits unless otherwise specified.

- 1" x 30" \$13.70/doz.
- 1" x 42" \$13.75/doz.
- 1" x 44" \$13.80/doz.
- 3" x 18" \$14.75/doz.
- 3" x 21" \$15.25/doz.
- 3" x 23 3/4" \$15.70/doz.
- 3" x 24" \$15.75/doz.
- 3" x 27" \$16.25/doz.
- 4" x 21 3/4" \$17.75/doz.
- 4" x 24" \$18.25/doz.
- 4" x 36" \$21.95/doz.
- 6" x 48" \$27.95/1/2 doz.

Other size belts on request.

STIKY DISC, Rugged cloth with PSA backing.

- 6" diameter ... \$1.00 each
- 8" diameter ... 1.25 each
- 9" diameter ... 1.50 each
- 12" diameter ... 2.00 each

9" x 11" PAPER SHEETS

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| A/O Cabinet Paper | |
| 50/pk. | 100/pk. |
| 40-D ... <input type="checkbox"/> \$17/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> \$31/pk. |
| 50-D ... <input type="checkbox"/> 16/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 28/pk. |
| 60-D ... <input type="checkbox"/> 15/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 26/pk. |
| 80-D ... <input type="checkbox"/> 14/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 24/pk. |
| 100-C ... <input type="checkbox"/> 13/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk. |
| 120-C ... <input type="checkbox"/> 13/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk. |
| 150-C ... <input type="checkbox"/> 13/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk. |

No Load Finishing Paper

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 50/pk. | 100/pk. |
| 180-A ... <input type="checkbox"/> \$11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> \$19/pk. |
| 220-A ... <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |
| 280-A ... <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |
| 320-A ... <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |
| 400-A ... <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk. | <input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk. |

- BELT CLEANING STICK
- 2" x 2" x 6" ... \$6.95

For Fast Delivery Call Toll Free

1-800-428-2222 (U.S.A.)

1-800-222-2292 (PA only)

**INDUSTRIAL
BRASIVES CO.**
644 N. 8th STREET
READING, PA 19612

SHIPPING CHARGES - Under \$35 add \$2.50, \$35 or more add \$4.00. Over \$100, shipping free. PA residents add 6% sales tax.

- MONEY ORDER CHECK
- MASTER CARD VISA Exp Date _____

Acct. # _____

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY _____ STATE _____

ZIP _____ DAYTIME PHONE () _____

Good News!



Cabinetmaker router bit sets

DML cabinetmaker router bits are the best you can buy. They're custom-quality, because they're still manufactured with machined bodies. But now these American-made cutters — designed to cut 3/4" stock — are produced in volume for off-the-shelf availability... and a great price.

A single stile & rail bit

A masterpiece of toolmaking, this bit has a 1/2" shank; cutters of heat-treated tool steel, machined and ground to industrial standards; and is tipped with premium carbide. Its components are reversible on the shank, to cut both stile and rail for a perfect fit.

An ogee panel raiser

The DML panel raiser. A heavy-duty 1/2" shank. Designed with an upshear. Tipped with premium carbide for easier, cleaner cutting. For a perfect shape and a more finished look... in a single pass.

The good news keeps getting better. Better router bits. At better prices. From DML — the nation's premier supplier of tooling to the woodworking industry for more than 50 years.

800-233-7297 (SAWS)

DML, Inc.
1350 S. 15th Street
Louisville, KY 40210



BOSCH Power Tools

BOSCH JIG SAWS

only
\$120.00

Model 1581VS



NO TOOL SALE

SAWS

1582VS	Orbit. Action Nob Hdle Jig Saw	\$118.00
3238VS	Unv. Shank Mult. Orbit. Jig Saw	79.00
1651	7/4" Cir. Saw, 13 amp	85.00

DRILLS

1920VSRK	3/8" Cordless Reversing Drill	99.00
1158VSR	3/8" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	54.00
91064	3/8" VSR Mighty Midget Drill	89.00
91066	1/2" VSR Mighty Midget Drill	99.00
1196VSR	3/8" VSR Hornet Hammer Drill	109.00
1198VSR	1/2" VSR 2 spd. Hammer Drill	129.00

ROUTERS

1601	1 hp Router	89.00
1602	1 1/2 hp Router	115.00
1604	1 3/4 hp Router	118.00
1606	D-Handle, 1 3/4 hp Router	149.00
90300	Fixed Base Router, 3/4 hp	295.00
90303	Plunge Base Router, 3/2 hp	449.50
1608	Trim Router	89.00
1608M	Motor for 1608/1609 Series	83.30
1608L	Laminate Trimmer	89.50
1608T	Tilt Base Trimmer	95.00
1609	Offset Base Trimmer	119.00
1609K	Installers Kit	162.50

SANDERS

32700	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander	98.00
1272	3"x24" Belt Sander	159.00
1272D	3"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	169.00
1273	4"x24" Belt Sander	169.00
1273D	4"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	175.00
1288	Finishing Sander, 1/2 sheet	99.00

OTHER TOOLS

3268	Heat Gun	48.00
1700	10 Gal. Wet/Dry Vacuum	227.50
3221	18" Professional Hedge Trimmer	94.50
3221L	26" Professional Hedge Trimmer	105.00
1347	4 1/2" Mini Grinder	79.00
1323	9" Grinder	99.00
11210	5/8 Rotary Hammer	169.00
11212	3/4 Rotary Hammer	175.00
3258	3/4" Power Planer	98.00

MAKITA-HITACHI

**CLOSE OUT ON STATIONARY
EQUIPMENT. CALL FOR SALE
PRICES AND DETAILS.**

Colo. Watts 1-800-523-6285

**CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-525-0750**

VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

AVIATION/INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY
P.O. Box 38159 • Denver, CO 80238

NOW RING MASTER™ attaches to your:

NEW! SHOPSMITH MARK V®



Create Any Hollow Cylindrical Shape up to 12" dia
Cut flat wood into straight or angle rings, stack rings,
glue, sand, & finish. All on your Ring Master.

**EASY, FUN
and
PROFITABLE
to
operate!**

ORDER NOW!

RING MASTER, INC.
DEPT. B
P.O. BOX 8527A
ORLANDO, FL 32856
IN FLORIDA CALL (305) 859-2664

RING MASTER™

CRAFTSMAN 12" LATHE

\$199

ORIGINAL RINGMASTER™
WITH MOTOR

\$399

CALL 1-800-854-9815
FOR FREE BROCHURE.



Project A

Using one board foot of wood, a lathe project enclosed 89.06 cubic inches. All enclosed area was wasted wood.

Project B

Using a Ring Master, the same amount of wood enclosed 611 cubic inches, with virtually no waste.

Please send me complete facts about the ALL NEW Ring Master.

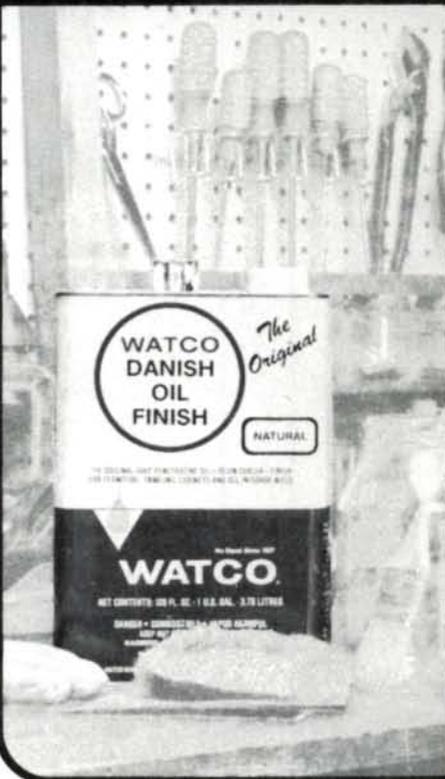
Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Ring Master DEALERS wanted in all areas.

**The workbench
companion**



WATCO®

The Original and Still the Best

DANISH OIL FINISH

Watco Danish Oil Finish can be your ideal workbench companion for all those wood finishing projects around the house. You'll be amazed at how easy it is to finish wood beautifully with Watco, "The Original Danish Oil". Watco gives wood that natural, hand-rubbed look with long-lasting durability. And because Watco is **IN** the wood... not on it like temporary surface coatings... there is no finish that will wear off. Watco Danish Oil is ideal for furniture, paneling, cabinets, doors, trim-work and even antiques. It's also safe for use on butcher blocks, cutting boards, and children's toys after Watcodries and cures in the wood. Choose from 8 beautiful finishes... Natural and Medium, Dark, and Black Walnut shades, and Cherry, Golden Oak, Fruitwood, and English Oak colors.

Send today for "Free" color booklet "How to Finish Wood Beautifully and Easily" and the name of your nearest Watco distributor.

WATCO-DENNIS CORP., 1433 Santa Monica Blvd.,
Suite 90, Santa Monica, CA 90404, Dept. FW-ND7

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

ULTRASAND™ 2/FXT

THE ULTRASAND CONCEPT EXTENDED

2



ULTRASAND 2/FXT —
matching functionality to purpose.

For a free brochure and price list on this exciting addition to Kuster Mfg.'s ULTRASAND thickness sander line as well as our other products, write or call today. (201) 359-4680.

Outlining a problem: a small shop creating fine wooden doors has volumes of milled lumber to process and glued-up inset panels to level out, and when the doors are assembled needs to sand the joints smooth and flush. Sanding is time and labor intensive and it's difficult to get high quality results with hand sanders, especially on wide pieces. Bulky pieces like doors require additional handling and support. Adjustable extension tables have to be moved every time the table is raised or lowered. Having the right machine available can have enormous impact on working all of this material and improving overall results.

Understanding these problems led to the solution at the heart of the ULTRASAND 2/FXT thickness sanders: fix the table at a comfortable working height and adjust for material thickness by raising or lowering the sanding drums. Since the table no longer moves up or down, extensions front and back can be permanently attached. These prevent the wood from entering or exiting the machine at an angle, which would cause heavier sanding to occur on the first and last few inches of the work. The thickness sander can then do what it was designed to do: give an even thickness across the width of the workpiece from end to end.

ULTRASAND 2/FXT joins Kuster Mfg.'s original ULTRASAND to provide you with a choice in drum sanders. Features such as dual sanding drums (single drum ULTRASAND models available); conveyor feed; easy abrasive wrapping system; steel frames; and 2-motor drive/feed setup are common to both product lines.



ARNALL

The Woodturning Equipment...

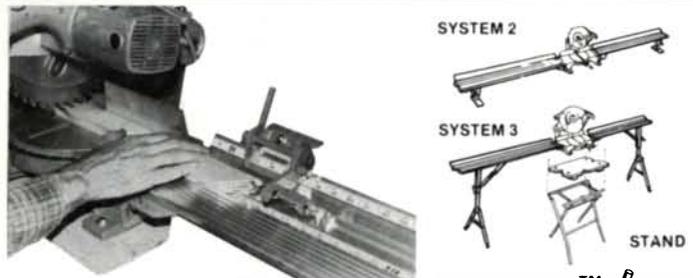


that's coming *your*
way in '88!

ARNALL WOODWORKING PTY. LTD.
Lot 3, Enterprise Drive, Berkley Vale
NSW 2259, Australia

For Mail Order Catalogues & Occasional Mailings
send \$5 (include P & H) to above address.

SAWHELPER



SAWHELPER™ ULTRAFENCE™ is available in two styles, System 2 for bench top use, and the free standing System 3. Fences set up accurately in 60 seconds and each fence includes a self adjusting coupler, one stick on tape and an adjustable leg. Order FLIPSTOP™ precision fence gage and miter box stand (for System 3) separately. MONEYBACK GUARANTEE.

NOTE: Miter fence lengths are calculated from the saw blade to the end of the fence. Each fence section comes with all necessary hardware and one stick on tape. The lower tape groove uses a 3/4 inch tape refill. Use one from your shop or order a 10 foot refill from us for \$5.95 ea.

SYSTEM 2 ULTRAFENCE™	
Model U85P 1-5 & 1-8 Foot Fence	\$135.95
SYSTEM 3 ULTRAFENCE™	
Model U85 1-5 & 1-8 Foot Fence	\$185.95
Other fence lengths are available.	
Folding Miter Box Stand, Model LTS	\$ 69.95
FLIPSTOP™ PRECISION FENCE GAGE, Model FSU	\$ 49.95

ORDERING INFORMATION 72087
AMERICAN DESIGN AND ENGINEERING INC.
648 Turin Ave./ So. St. Paul, MN 55075/ Phone 800-441-1388

In 1967, Delta introduced the motorized miter box.



NOW ON SALE!

Hello, again.

When Delta introduced the first motorized miter box, contractors greeted it like a newfound friend.

Meet the *new* Delta 10" Motorized Miter Box. It could be the beginning of another beautiful friendship.

The new Delta 10" Motorized Miter Box makes fast, accurate miter and square cuts in a variety of materials. Its powerful 13 amp motor lets you crosscut a 2 x 6 at 90° or miter a 2 x 4, flat on edge, at 45°—in a single pass. A unique, quick-change cog belt



eliminates the costly repairs of gear driven systems. And its independent, extra-long $\frac{7}{8}$ " arbor gives you greater cutting stability and accuracy.

But we didn't stop there. We added a big, 12" rotating table, with a replaceable cut-through insert for optimum chip breaking. We even designed the base so you can slip it over a couple of 2 x 4's to make your own extension table.

And we made all these improve-

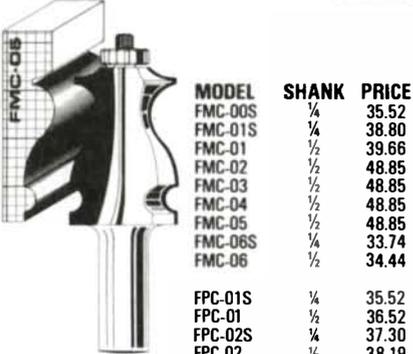
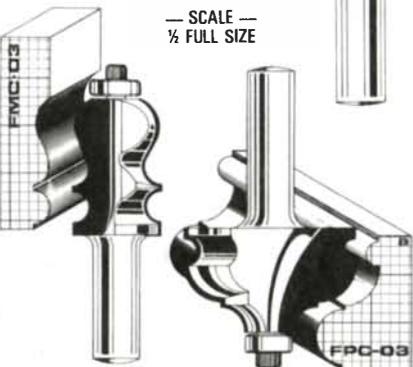
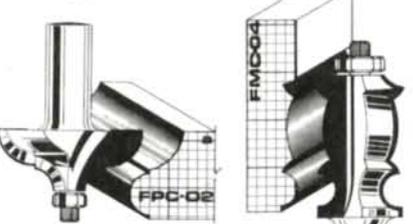
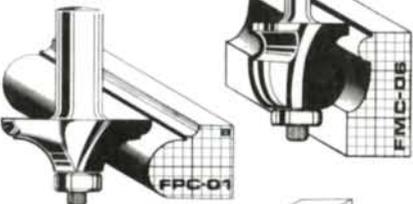
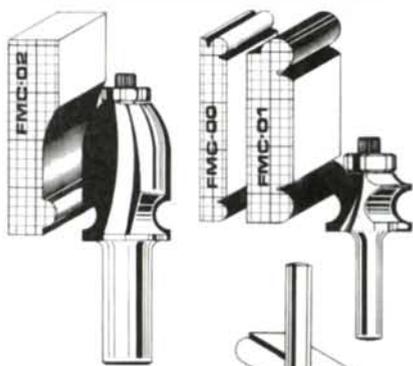
ments to help you do your job better. Because in this business, that's what friends are for.

Call toll-free for the name of your Delta Distributor: Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).



DELTA
Building On Tradition

FURNIMA CLASSICAL MOULDINGS



— SCALE —
1/2 FULL SIZE

MODEL	SHANK	PRICE
FMC-005	1/4"	35.52
FMC-015	3/8"	38.80
FMC-01	1/2"	39.66
FMC-02	1/2"	48.85
FMC-03	1/2"	48.85
FMC-04	1/2"	48.85
FMC-05	1/2"	48.85
FMC-06S	3/4"	33.74
FMC-06	1/2"	34.44
FPC-01S	3/4"	35.52
FPC-01	1/2"	36.52
FPC-02S	3/4"	37.30
FPC-02	1/2"	38.19
FPC-03	1/2"	52.49

TOOL ORDERS ONLY
USA 1-800-267-0744
CAN 1-800-267-8833
INQUIRIES 613-756-3657



FREE innovative carbide tooling catalog.
Send to: Furnima Industrial Carbide Inc.
Box 308, Barry's Bay, ON. K0J 1B0

Build this
lovely
Spinnet



THE Early Music Shop of New England

59a Boylston St., Brookline, MA 02146
Telephone: (617) 277-8690

For information on this & other
fine musical instrument kits, write
for our free brochure.

FAUX Painted furniture Finishes

3 NEW VIDEOS ■

- Painted Finishes for Fine Furniture \$99.95
- Traditional Gilding & Contemporary Metallics \$99.95
- Woodgraining \$99.95

The Day Studio Video Library are condensed versions of the workshop training programs. Each videotape provides complete step-by-step faux finishing instructions and are coordinated to Benjamin Moore paint colors.

- Stone & Marble \$99.95
- Wall Glazing \$99.95
- Semi-Precious Stones, Marbling on Walls \$99.95
- Tortoise & Inlays \$99.95

Each videotape 1 hour/color VHS or Beta
Send for order form or call and order direct. Visa/MC

HANDS-ON WORKSHOP ■

Day Studio "hands-on" workshops are intense and practical training in a traditional art. Each "hands-on" workshop teaches all the important and valuable painted finishing techniques. A portfolio of sample boards for presentation and selling is produced in each workshop.

GLAZING & GILDING WORKSHOP. 38 samples including Traditional & contemporary gilding, goat-skin, bone & intricate inlays. Textures, crackles, pickling techniques and others. 2 Weeks \$1500

STONE & MARBLE WORKSHOP. the eye is trained to dissect any surface into layered color, texture and movement to create very realistic faux finishes. 22 samples including Travertine, granite, malachite, rose quartz, tortoise and others. 2 Weeks \$1500

Two Workshop Locations:
SAN FRANCISCO NEW YORK

Write for 1988 schedule & brochure. All inquiries handled through San Francisco address
1504q Bryant St. • San Francisco, CA 94103 • (415) 626-9300

THE DAY STUDIO WORKSHOP, INC.

Imported European Hardware

4320 W. Bell Drive
Las Vegas, Nevada 89118

(702) 871-0722

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG



Sleeveless DRUM SANDER

Uses regular sandpaper — no pre-made sleeves to buy!



Lifetime
Guarantee

USE ON:
Drillpress, motor, lathe,
combo-tools, radial saw, drills.

Twist of key tight tens sandpaper to drum. Rubber backing insures long sandpaper wear.

1" x 3" long	\$13.95
2" x 3" long	\$15.95
2 1/2" x 3" long	\$16.95
3" x 3" long	\$17.95
1" and 2 1/2" above	\$27.95
Set of 4 above	\$56.95
3/4" x 3" long	\$14.95
2 1/2" x 4 1/2" long	\$21.95
3" x 4 1/2" long	\$23.95
2 1/2" x 6" long	\$25.95
3" x 6" long	\$27.95
Add \$2.50 per order for shipping.	

AVAILABLE WITH:
1/2" bore with 1/2" or 3/4" shaft
1/2"-20 RH thread (except 3/4" x 3")
3/8" bore (except 3/4" x 3" and 2" x 3")

MC, Visa, Check or Money order to:
SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC.
P.O. BOX 5087F, GREENSBORO, N.C. 27403
CALL: (919) 852-8581



Develop a profitable second income in your spare time making small, unique bandsaw boxes. This unpublicized, little-known technique allows you to turn common inexpensive lumber and scraps into valuable utility boxes for the home and office. High demand in gift shops, stationery stores and craft fairs. Fully illustrated instruction booklet of 15 original and profitable designs. Satisfaction absolutely guaranteed. Send \$10.00 to Box-Art, Dept. W, Box 8069, Woodridge, IL 60517.

SHAKER FURNITURE

An exciting collection of Shaker dining chairs, tables, beds and other furniture available in Kits or completely finished. All exemplify the simplicity and versatile beauty of Shaker design. Pegs, peg-board, Shaker baskets, oval boxes, and dolls.

Large selection of replacement chair tapes.

New 48 page color catalog and 12 tape samples \$1.00

SHAKER WORKSHOPS
Box 1028-FW117, Concord, MA 01742



RYOBI TOOLS

Model	Description	List	Sale
S500A	3x5/2 Finish Sander	70	36
SU6200	Finishing Sand, 1/2 Sheet	142	99
B7075	3x21" dustless Belt Sand	179	116
B7100	3x24" dustless Belt Sand	208	140
B7200A	4x24" dustless Belt Sand	269	165
TS380	14" Mitre Box	629	385
W640	7 1/4" 13 amp circular saw	158	99
W740	8 1/4" 13 amp circular saw	171	125
JS60	Jig Saw-Single Speed	172	99
JS660	Jig Saw-electronic w/speed	198	123
R150	1 H.P. Plunge Router	138	99
R331	2 H.P. Router	220	159
R500	3 H.P. Router	265	163
E3800	Drywall screwdriver 0-4000	126	79
L1200	3 1/2" 2 Spd. Cordless Drill	142	99
801020ARK	3/8" 2-sp. Cordless Drill w/Free holster-Xtra Special buy	148	95
TS251U	10" Mitre Box	300	179
SG1000	4 1/2" H.D. Mini-Grinder	99	59

YOUR ATTENTION PLEASE!
All Above RYOBI TOOL Prices
Take Additional 10% OFF Sale Prices

NEW FROM RYOBI

MODEL AP-10 — 10" SURFACE PLANNER
LIST PRICE 699.00 X-TRA SPECIAL 339.00
LIMITED QUANTITIES

MARPLES CHISEL SETS

Model	List	Sale
MR 222/85	Ash Hdles.	26.60 21.00
MR 444/55	Polypropylene Hdles.	34.40 27.00
MR 373/55	Splitproof Hdles.	44.70 35.75
MR 377/55	Boxwood Hdles.	55.40 45.00
MR 370/55	Trad. Rd. Ash Hdles.	30.85 24.70

All Above 5 Piece Sets

DOWL-IT JIGS

#1000	Self-Centering	33.95	23.95
#2000	Self-Centering w/Bushings	42.95	31.95
#04-059	Stanley Dowel Jig	46.95	28.95
	Dowel Crafter Jig	44.95	34.00

LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS

Model	List	Price
D1258-12	299	235
D1258-24	359	265
TD 514	149	120
TD 514L	219	165

DELTA BENCH TOP TOOLS

Model	List	Sale	
23-700	Wet/Dry Grinder	120	
23-680	6" Bench Grinder 1/4 H.P.	65	55
23-880	8" Bench Grinder 1/2 H.P.	104	89
11-950	8" Bench Drill Press	130	105
14-040	14" Bench Drill Press	262	220
40-500	15" Hobby Scroll Saw	110	90
28-160	10" Bench Band Saw	166	138
17-900	16 1/2" Drill Press	332	265
40-150	15" Scroll Saw 1.6 AMP	165	135
31-050	1" Belt Sander 2.0 AMP	69	65
31-460	4" Belt/6" Disc Sander 1/2 H.P. 4 AMP	165	135

PRODUCTION PAPER BY 3M CO.

Grit	Sheets Per Sleeve	Sale Per Sleeve
360	50"	22.00
40D	50"	19.00
50D	50"	16.00
60D	50"	14.50
80D	50"	12.75
100C	100	21.00
120C	100	21.00
150C	100	21.00
180A	100	17.00
220A	100	17.00
240A	100	17.00
280A	100	17.00

ANY 10 SLEEVES (CAN BE ASSORTED)
DEDUCT ADDITIONAL 10% DISCOUNT

FREUD FORSTNER BIT SET

16 Pce. Set Complete w/wooden Case
LIST 249 SALE 160

BRAND NEW

MODEL RA200 BY RYOBI
BENCH TOP RADIAL 8 1/4"
SPECIAL SALE 225.00

FREUD SAW BLADES

Item No.	Description	Diam.	Teeth	List	Sale
L072M010	Gen'l Purp.	10"	40	68.50	34
L082M010	Cut-Off	10"	60	86.40	44
L084M011	Combination	10"	50	74.51	37
L085M010	Super Cut-Off	10"	80	110.88	62
LM72M010	Flipping	10"	24	64.85	34
DS 306	6" Dado			139.00	92
DS 308	8" Dado			170.00	105
PS203	Gen'l Purp.	7 1/4"	24	27	17.50
PS303	Plywood	7 1/4"	40	33	25.50

MAKITA CORDLESS

Model	Description	List	Sale
6002DWR	3/8" Drill Kit 2 Spd. Rev.	178	91
6070DW	3/8" Var. Spd. Rev. 7.2v	108	57
60710DW	3/8" Var. Spd. Rev. w/removable batt.	180	102
4300WD	Jig Saw	188	99
50810DW	3 3/8" Circular Saw	212	95
56000DW	6 1/4" Circular Saw	284	125
90350W	Finishing Sander	168	73
60100DW	3/8" Cordless Drill Kit	174	88
6010SDW	3/8" Cordless Drill	94	45
84000W	3/8" Hammer Drill	224	105
0A3000W	3/8" Angle Drill	218	98
60100L	3/8" Drill w/Flashlight	188	89
6012HDW	3/8" 2 Spd Driver Drill w/Bat & Metal Case	208	98
DK1002	3/8" Drill w/Flurst Lt.	176	90
67100W	Cordless Screwdr Kit	176	84

Model	MAKITA BATTERIES	List	Sale
7.2 Volt		40	27
9.6 Volt		44	29
10.8 Volt		99	66

MAKITA TOOLS

Model	List	Sale
5007NBA	7 1/4" Saw w/Elec. Brake	186 114
5008NBA	8 1/4" Saw w/Elec. Brake	212 130
804510	Sander	92 43
9900B	3" x 21" belt sander	234 119
9924B	3" x 24" belt sander	222 130
9924D8	3" x 24" b/sand. w/bag	248 130
9035	1/2 sheet finish sander	96 48
9045B	1/2 sheet finish sander	186 90
9045N	1/4 sht lin. sand. w/bag	190 105
4200N	4 1/4 circ. saw 7.5 amp	182 93
5201NA	10 1/4 circ. saw 12 amp	438 215
4300BV	w/sp jig saw 3.5 amp	234 117
4301BV	orb w/sp jig saw 3.5 amp	248 125
JR3000W	2 sp recip saw w/case	198 120
JR3000V	vs recip saw w/case	208 110
LS1000	New 10" Mitre Box	396 198
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	288 159
410	Dust Collection Unit	410 269
3705	Offset Trimmer	218 115
19008W	3 1/4" planer w/case	198 93
1100HD	3 1/4" planer w/case	328 160
9207SPC	7" Sander-Polisher	250 140
3601B	1 1/2 hp router	218 115
3700B	1/2 hp trimmer	162 82
9501B	4" Grinder Kit	119 55
B04530	6" Round Sander	98 48
0A3000R	3/8" angle drill	22 129
0P4700	1/2 w/sp w/rev 4.8 amp	178 92
HP1030W	3/4 v.s.r. hammer drill w/cs	168 98
6300LR	1/2" angle drill w/rev	288 152
84188-2W	1/2" s.sp. hammer w/cs	268 150
2708W	8 1/4" Table Saw	348 209
GV5000	Disc Sander	108 53
68000B	2500 rpm 3.5 amp	146 79
68000B	0-2500 rpm 3.5 amp	156 89
6801DB	4000 rpm 3.5 amp	146 79
6801DB	0-4000 rpm 3.5	156 89
2030n	12" planer/jointer	2580 1475
2040	15 1/2" planer	2180 1195
1805B	6 1/4" planer kit w/case	498 265
JV1600	var. speed jig saw	178 89
JV2000	var. speed orb. jig saw	198 100
5005BA	5 1/2" circular saw	192 98
5007NB	7 1/4" Circ. Saw	158 94
95033B	4 1/2" sander-grinder kit	166 95
4014NV	var/speed blower	168 79
0P320	3/4 drill Rev. 0-1800 rpm	99 47
6510LVR	3/8 drill Rev. 0-1500 rpm	144 65
60138R	1/2" Drill rev. 6 amp	208 100
5402A	16" Circular Saw - 12 amp	542 315
3612BR	3 HP Plunge Router	338 172
9401	4x24 belt Sander w/bag	288 160

SKIL SIZZLERS

Model	List	Sale
5510	(551) 5 1/2" Circ. Saw	130 78
5625	(562) 6 1/2" Circ. Saw	164 108
5650	(563) 7 1/4" Circ. Saw	164 108
5665	(564) 8 1/4" Circ. Saw	185 118
5750	(807) 7 1/4" Circ. Drop Foot	175 115
5765	(808) 8 1/4" Circ. Drop Foot	204 130
5790	(810) 10 1/4" Circ. Drop Foot	250 225
5825	(367) 6 1/2" Worm Saw	252 135
5865	(825) 8 1/4" Worm Saw	277 149
3810	10" Mitre Saw	349 169
7565	Palm Sander	69 37

SKIL BRAND NEW MODEL 2735-04
3/8" 12 Volt Professional Cordless 2-Speed Drill, X-Tra Special Complete With Charger, 2 Battery Packs and Case
LIST 210 SALE 119

... X-TRA SPECIAL ...
WORLD FAMOUS #77
7 1/4" WORM SAW
LIST 254 SALE 129

1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
4 WAYS TO BUY: CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

DELTA STATIONARY TOOL SELL-A-THON

34-410 Saw Complete w/1 1/2 HP. motor & stand 679.00
33-150 Saw Buck Special Sale 499.00
22-651-RC-33 13" Planer 979.00

22-243 S 14" Band Saw w/open stand, 1/2 H.P. motor 499.00
28-283F 14" Band Saw w/enclosed stand & 3/4 H.P. motor 599.00
43-122 Lt. Duty Shaper w/stand & 1 H.P. motor 499.00

HITACHI 15" MITRE SAW #C15F8
LIST 630 • SALE 389
15" C.T. BLADE - SALE 125

DELTA #34-080
10" MITRE BOX
XTRA SPECIAL 179.00
LIST 279.00

TOOLS ON SALE™
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
★PLUS — FREE FREIGHT★
ON EVERY ITEM

PIRANHA By Black & Decker

CARBIDE TOOTH SAW BLADE
• Advanced saw blade technology Exclusive design out-performs regular carbide blades
• An excellent all-purpose blade

Model#	Diameter	#Teeth	List	Sale
73-756	6-1/2	36	26.90	14.80
73-717	7-1/4	18	11.72	6.45
73-737	7-1/4	24	14.92	8.20
73-757	7-1/4	40	27.40	15.10
73-758	8	40	39.90	21.95
73-759	8-1/4	40	40.66	22.35
73-739	9	30	29.52	16.25
73-769	9	60	64.40	35.40
73-740	10	32	30.98	17.00
73-770	10	60	64.90	35.75

JORGENSEN HAND SCREWS

Model	Jaw Length	Open Cap.	List	Sale	Box of 6
#50	4"	2"	11.59	7.25	39.15
#40	5"	2 1/2"	12.45	8.10	43.75
#30	6"	3"	13.36	8.50	45.95
#20	7"	3 1/2"	14.36	8.95	48.35
#1	8"	4 1/2"	15.37	9.55	53.75
#0	10"	6"	18.25	11.35	61.25
#3	12"	8 1/2"	20.94	13.60	72.95
#2	14"	10"	25.58	16.75	91.55
#4	16"	12"	34.55	23.75	128.25

BRAND NEW BY JORGENSEN STYLE 35 — Alum Bar Clamps

Model	Jaw Length	List	Sale
3524	24"	23.45	13.95
3536	36"	25.16	14.95
3548	48"	27.62	16.50
3560	60"	30.77	18.50
3572	72"	33.26	19.95

ANY LOTS OF 12 (1 SIZE) TAKE ADDITIONAL 5% DISC.

SENCO AIR POWERED NAILERS

SFN1	Finishing to 1 1/4"	349	269
SFN2	Finishing to 2 1/2"	529	398
SN2	Sheathing - Siding, etc.	525	395
M2	All Purpose	440	330
SN4	Const. Framing, etc.	635	485
LS2	Moulding & Trim	325	259
LS4	Moulding & Trim	330	265

THE NEXT STEP IN COROLESS PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS FROM PANASONIC

Model EY570B features keyless chuck 3/8" 96 volt 2 speed — 350 low - 1000 high highest torque - 143 in lbs. 5 position clutch 1 hour charger complete w/case - battery - charger
List Price 209.00 Special Sale 139.00

Model EY561B features Jacobs keyed chuck 3/8" 72 volt 2 speed — 300 low - 880 high torque in low - 104 in lbs 5 position clutch, 1 hour charger complete w/case - battery - charger
List Price 179.00 Special Sale 119.00

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS

Model

NEW WOODWORKING BOOKS

Published by the British Guild of Master Craftsmen
available NOW in the USA

ANY 3
BOOKS
\$36.00
PLUS \$3.00
P&P



1. Woodworking Plans and Projects \$14.50
2. 40 More Woodworking Plans & Projects \$14.50
3. Sharpening and Care of Woodworking Tools and Equipment \$14.50
4. Woodcarving : A Complete Course \$14.50
5. Pleasure and Profit from Woodturning \$14.50
6. Turning Miniatures in Wood \$14.50

Please send me the following titles 1 2 3 4 5 6

Plus \$1 p&p per book. Name

Street City

State Zip

My check for \$..... is enclosed and made payable to Garrett Wade Co. Inc.

Debit my American Express Access Mastercharge Visa

Diners Club Account with \$

My Account No. Ex date

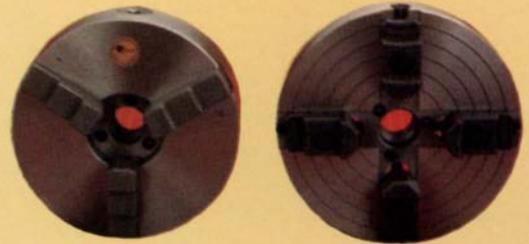
Signature Send order with remittance to:

Garrett Wade Company Inc.,
161 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N. Y. 10013



**LOW PRICES & HIGH QUALITY
THAT YOU CAN COUNT ON!**

WOOD LATHE CHUCKS



You always wanted one for your lathe, but either you couldn't find them or, when you did, they were outrageously expensive!

Now, we have the widest selection of thread sizes in U.S.A. and all at low prices!

All Chucks are 6" In Diameter

- 3/4" x 10 Threads per Inch
- 3/4" x 18 Threads per Inch
- 7/8" x 14 Threads per Inch
- 1" x 8 Threads per Inch
- 5/8" Unthreaded
- 1" x 10 Threads per Inch
- 1" x 12 Threads per Inch
- 1-1/8" x 12 Threads per Inch
- 1-1/2" x 8 Threads per Inch
- 3/4" Unthreaded

PLEASE SPECIFY THREAD SIZE

Model G1082 4 Jaw Chuck — \$45.50 Prepaid to you.

Model G1194 3 Jaw Chuck — \$55.50 Prepaid to you.

The 3 Jaw Chuck features a unique set of jaws which can be reversed for holding round work either from the outside or inside. All 3 jaws move at the same time.

The 4 Jaw Chuck features jaws that are independently adjusted for holding square, rectangular or odd shaped jobs. Both pieces are quality chucks.

TWO LARGE WAREHOUSES TO SERVE YOU BETTER:

EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI:

2406 REACH ROAD
WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701
(717) 326-3806

WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI:

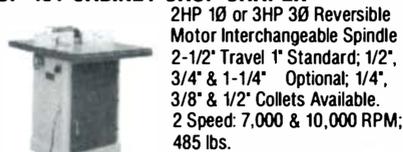
P.O. BOX 2069
BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
(206) 647-0801



1000 Andover Park East
Seattle, Washington 98188
(206) 575-4131

**SUNHILL Heavy Duty Industrial Quality
Machinery on Special Holiday Sale (Sale ends
Dec. 31, 1987). All Sale Prices Include Freight
to the Nearest Terminal of Our House Carriers.**

SP-101 CABINET SHOP SHAPER



2HP 1Ø or 3HP 3Ø Reversible
Motor Interchangeable Spindle
2-1/2" Travel 1" Standard; 1/2",
3/4" & 1-1/4" Optional; 1/4",
3/8" & 1/2" Collets Available.
2 Speed: 7,000 & 10,000 RPM;
485 lbs.

List \$1,600 - Sale **\$1,050**

SP-102 HEAVY DUTY CABINET SHOP SHAPER



Specs & Options Same as
SP-101; 550 lbs. 3HP 1Ø Motor

List \$1,875 - Sale **\$1,235**

5HP 3Ø Motor
List \$2,088 - Sale **\$1,430**

MP-230 TILTING SPINDLE SHAPER



5HP 3Ø Reversible Motor
Spindle Tilt 0° to 45°. Inter-
changeable Spindle 3" Travel;
3/4" & 1" Standard; 1/2" & 1-1/4"
Optional, 1/4", 3/8" & 1/2" Collets
Available. 1,200 lbs.

List \$4,925 - Sale **\$3,850**

RT-601A MINI PIN ROUTER



2HP 1Ø Motor; Spindle Speed
20,000 RPM; 1-5/8" Spindle
Stroke with Pneumatic Control;
16"x20" Table; 21"-25" Height;
Throat Clearance 15-34",
Standard with 1/4", 3/8" & 1/2"
Collets; 350 lbs.

List \$2,150 - Sale **\$1,865**

RT-66 SLIDING HEAD ROUTER



5HP 3Ø OR 3HP 1Ø Motor;
Spindle Speeds: 15,000 & 20,000
RPM; 3" Spindle Stroke with
Pneumatic Control; 31-1/2" x
31-1/2" Table; Throat Clearance
26-1/2"; Standard with 1/4", 3/8",
1/2" & 5/8" Collets; 1,600 lbs.

List \$6,178 - Sale **\$4,850**

CS-450 CUT OFF SAW



7-1/2HP 3 Motor; 16" or 18"
Saw Blade; Pneumatic Foot
Switch & Pneumatic Hold-
down; 550 lbs.

List \$4,590 Sale **\$3,895**

PF-34, 44 FEEDER



1HP 1Ø or 1HP 3Ø
Motor; 4 Speeds: 13,
26, 36 & 72 FPM;
4-3/4"D x 2-1/4" with
Rollers; 180 lbs.

PF-34 3 Rollers
List \$950-Sale **\$795**

PF-44 4 Rollers
List \$1,050-Sale **\$895**

SDM-25, 37 WIDE BELT SANDERS



SDM-25 25" CABINET SHOP SANDER
5-7/8" x 24" Capacity; 25" x 60" Belt; Removable
Platen Head; 10HP 3Ø Motor; 15HP 3Ø Optional;
Phase Converter Available; 1,600 lbs.

List \$7,950 - Sale **\$5,795**

SDM-37 37" CABINET SHOP SANDER
5-7/8" x 36" Capacity; 37" x 60" Belt; Removable
Platen Head; 15HP 3Ø Motor; 20 HP 3Ø Optional;
Phase Converter Available; 2,000 lbs.

List \$12,500 - Sale **\$8,650**

CT-38B 15" PLANER



3HP 1Ø Motor; 3" Diameter 3 Blades
Cutterhead; 2 Speed Feed: 13 & 20
FPM; 450 lbs.

List \$1,280

Sale **\$945**

CT-200 8" JOINTER



2HP 1Ø Motor; 3" Diameter 3 Blades
Cutterhead; 9" x 66" Table; Center
Mount Fence Tilt 45°; 500 lbs.

List \$950 - Sale **\$795**

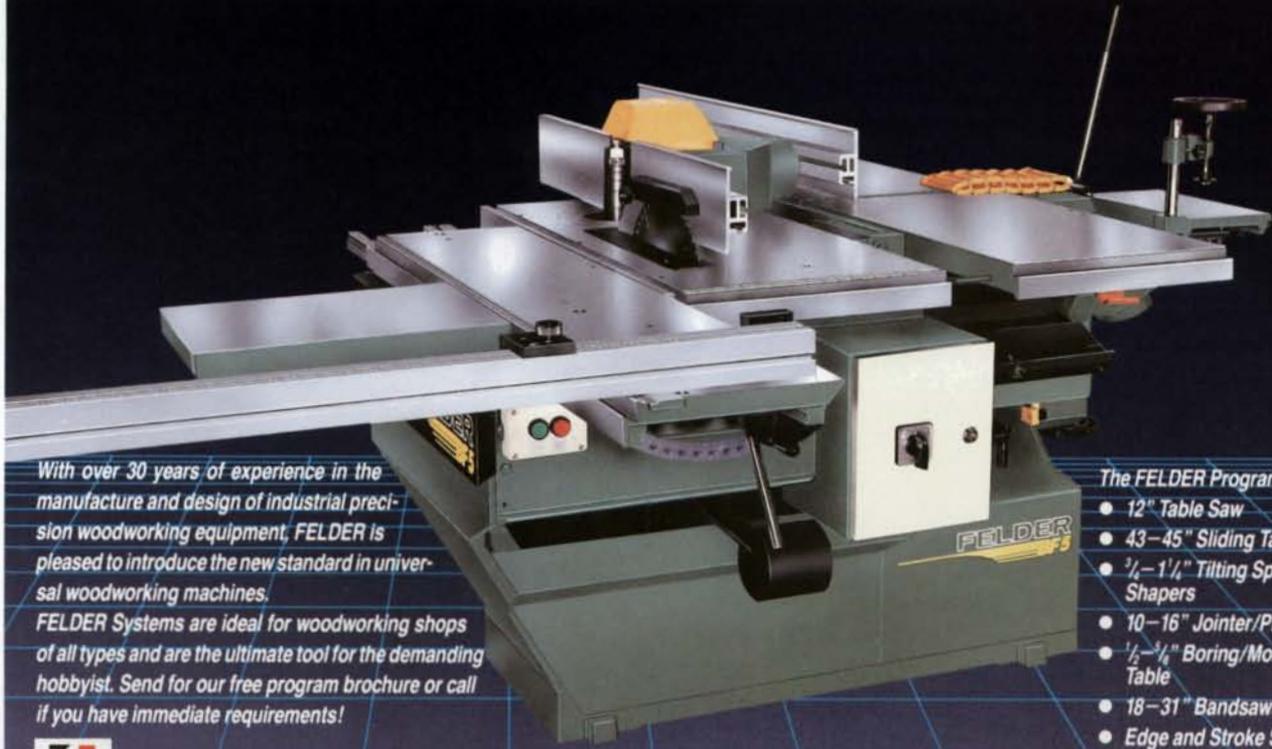
Contact the Dealer in your area or call Sunhill.

AR (501) 524-6486
CA (916) 343-5937
CA (213) 749-6441
CA (800) 428-3809
CA (408) 248-3535
CO (303) 489-8013
CT (203) 522-8174
IA (319) 232-5434
IL (815) 758-6009
IL (217) 428-7787
IN (219) 363-7551

KS(318)942-8475
KY (502) 898-3740
ME (603) 226-2066
MI (517) 643-5410
MI (715) 384-9998
MN (715) 384-9998
MT (800) 592-8500
NH (603) 228-2066
NJ (718) 278-9528
NY (718) 278-9528
NY (716) 662-3230

NV (702) 871-0722
OH (614) 864-2264
OR (503) 389-1521
OR (503) 235-7432
PA (717) 632-3443
TX (713) 683-8455
UT (801) 487-8888
VT (603) 228-2066
WA (206) 486-6241
WA (206) 423-4242
WI (800) 472-5680

FELDER **BF5**



With over 30 years of experience in the manufacture and design of industrial precision woodworking equipment, FELDER is pleased to introduce the new standard in universal woodworking machines.

FELDER Systems are ideal for woodworking shops of all types and are the ultimate tool for the demanding hobbyist. Send for our free program brochure or call if you have immediate requirements!

The FELDER Program:

- 12" Table Saw
- 43-45" Sliding Table
- 3/4-1 1/4" Tilting Spindle Shapers
- 10-16" Jointer/Planers
- 1/2-3/4" Boring/Mortising Table
- 18-31" Bandsaws
- Edge and Stroke Sanders

ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD. P.O. BOX 312 • New Castle, DE 19720, 302-322-2226



BLUME SUPPLY, INC.

3316 S. BLVD. • CHARLOTTE, N.C. 28209

BLACK & DECKER



1703 10" MITER SAW
W/60T PIRANHA
CARBIDE BLADE
REG. 378.
**NOW ONLY
\$169.00!!**



7790 12" RADIAL
ARM SAW
ONLY \$875.00!!



1980
CORDLESS DRILL
KIT \$111



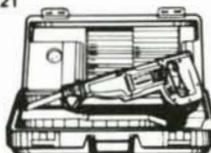
1180
VSR DRILL
\$99



3034 7 1/4"
CIRCULAR
SAW
\$119



3157 JIG SAW
\$121



3108 CUT SAW KIT
\$118

FREE FREIGHT ON EVERYTHING EXCEPT 7790

CALL STEVE BLUME • 704-523-7811

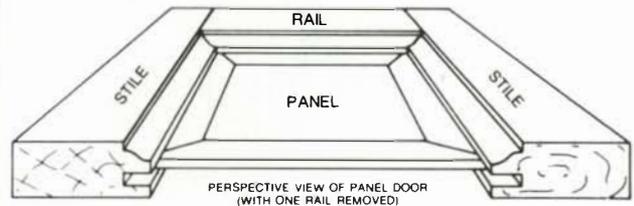
MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS . . . WITH YOUR ROUTER!

Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles — the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time.

Regular value over \$180.⁰⁰

SALE PRICE **\$79.95** FOR COMPLETE SET

ORDER ITEM #154 (Includes all bits shown)

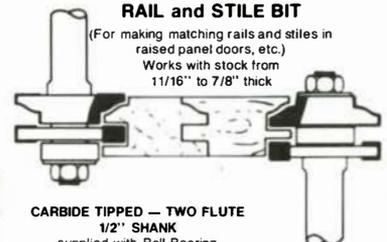


RAISED PANEL BIT
SUPPLIED WITH
BALL BEARING
1/2" SHANK
3-1/4" Large Diameter



**REVERSIBLE
COMBINATION
RAIL and STILE BIT**

(For making matching rails and stiles in
raised panel doors, etc.)
Works with stock from
1 1/16" to 7/8" thick



To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free
7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service, Call
1-800-533-9298, (in PA 1-800-346-7511, Ext. 56)
or send check to **MLCS, LTD.**, P.O. Box 4053F, Rydal, PA 19046



QUALITY WOODWORKING TOOLS & SUPPLIES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING STORES:

Action Moulding & Supply, Inc.
6140 County Rd. 17
Helena, AL 35080
(205) 663-0130

AAA Wholesale

17309 Roscoe Blvd.
Northridge, CA 91325
(818) 996-1800

Nemy Electric Tool Company

7635-A Auburn Blvd.
Citrus Heights, CA 95610
(916) 723-1088

Restoration Hardware

417 Second Street
Eureka, CA 95501
(707) 443-3152

Restoration Hardware

Albion Street
Mendocino, CA 95460
(707) 937-0160

Tool City

14136 E. Firestone Blvd.
Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670
Outside CA 1 (800) 423-7899
Inside CA 1 (800) 826-7819

Schlosser Tool & Machinery

301 Bryant Street
Denver, CO 80219
(303) 922-8244

Brian's Tool Sales

9 Moggy Rd.
Enfield, CT 06082
(203) 623-6282

Jacksonville Woodworkers Supply, Inc.
2535 Powers Ave.
Jacksonville, FL 32207
(904) 737-7508

Wheeler Machinery Co., Inc.
16377 N.W. 57th Ave.
Miami, FL 33014
FIA Watts (800) 624-1594
(305) 624-3227

Highland Hardware
1045 N. Highland Ave., NE
Atlanta, GA 30306
(404) 872-4466

KLM, Inc.

100 Bell Drive
Ketchum, ID 83340
(208) 726-3180

Woodworkers' Tool Cabinet

841-843 So. Poplar
Wichita, KS 67211
(316) 681-3004

The Tool Haus

630 North Silverleaf
Gladwin, MI 48624
MI Watts (800) 828-0001
(517) 426-4549

Wood Werks

950 N. Rand Rd. (Rt. 12)
Wauconda, IL 60084
(312) 526-1411

Willow Creek Tool Sales
Main Street
Willow Creek, MT 59760
National (800) 592-8501
MT (800) 592-8500

Lehman Hardware

4779 Kidron Road
Box 41
Kidron, OH 44636
(216) 857-5441

Moff-Master Power Tools

5228 Market Street
Youngstown, OH 44512
(216) 783-2130

Quality Saw and Tool

328 South Main Street
Mansfield, OH 44903
(419) 526-4221

Olde Mill

RD3, Box 5474 Camp Betty
Washington Road
York, PA 17402
(717) 755-8884

Cherokee Lumber Co.

1410 Sevierville Pike
Maryville, TN 37802-1256
(615) 546-0460

Capital Saw & Supply Co.

3604B Woodbury Dr.
Austin, TX 78704
(512) 443-3339

Dallas Wood & Tool Store
1936 Record Crossing Rd.
Dallas, TX 75235
(214) 631-5478
(800) 826-4965

Western Woodcraft Supply

3149 So. State St.
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
(801) 485-5823

The Tool Chest

45 Emerson Plaza East
Emerson, NJ 07630
(201) 261-8665

Dusty Splinters

RD2, Box 311
Troy, PA 16947
(717) 297-4518

Northland Woodworking Supply

706 Court Street
Utica, NY 13502
(315) 724-1299

The Wood Worker's Store at Brewer's

161 F. Boston Post Rd.
Mamaroneck, NY 10543
(914) 698-3232

The Source

7305 Boudinot Drive
Springfield, VA 22150
(703) 644-5460

Wooden Boat Shop

1007 N.E. Boat St.
Seattle, WA 98105
(206) 634-3600

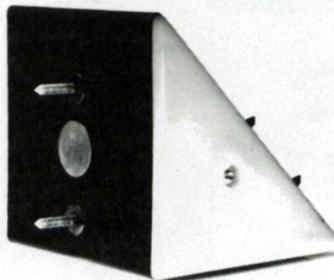
For other areas, contact: Robert Larson Company, Inc.

82 Dorman Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94124 — Phone (415) 821-1021

Dealer inquiries welcome on your letterhead.

SQUARE IT™ & DOOR SHOP™ SALE

Square It™, the electronic precision square, endorsed by **HOME MECHANIX, INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION, PROGRESSIVE BUILDER, POPULAR SCIENCE** and by **WOOD** magazine as "especially accurate (5/10,000")", amazingly simple to use & a truly revolutionary benchmark tool. **Square It™** fulfills the need of wood workers to square any stationary tool, simply, quickly & accurately. Battery operated & portable, **Square It™** uses precise preset probes & a lit bulb as a go-no-go indicator to assure perfect 90° & 45° settings on the table & radial arm saws, joiner, drill press, band saw, miter box or any stationary tool. Comes ready to use with 17 pg. illustrated manual, alkaline batteries, krypton bulb & a 100% warrantee. **SPECIAL \$49.95**

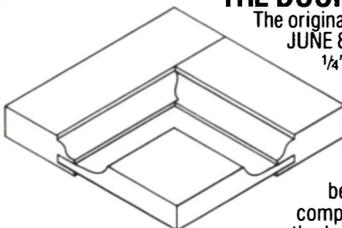


THE DOOR SHOP™

The original Ogee **DOOR SHOP™** as featured in **WOOD MAGAZINE (MAY/JUNE 85)** is complete with stile & rail, slot & panel raising bits for the 1/4" chuck router. Bits are carbide tipped & BB & will make 3/4" thru 2 1/4" thick raised panel doors. **Door Shop™** & Manual \$89.50 ppd. The 1/2" shank **Door Shop™** now available. Call about our 5 piece **Door Shop™** special.

COMBINATION SALE * BOTH SQUARE IT™ & DOOR SHOP™ \$125 ppd.

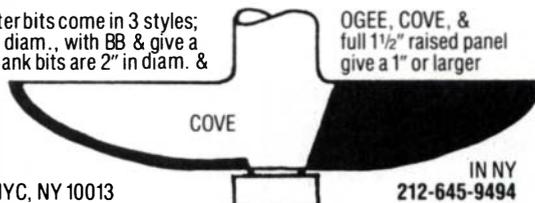
The 37 page **DOOR SHOP™ MANUAL** is clearly written and beautifully illustrated with over 156 detailed drawings covering the complete process of door building. Each section covers proper methods and exact set ups for the router, including how to recognize and correct for errors. There are sections covering Design, Lumber selection, Measuring, Panel Raising, curved & straight Rail and Stile cutting & fitting, Guides, Clamping, Gluing and Finishing. This is the most comprehensive manual out today. When purchasing the **DOOR SHOP™** manual for \$5.00 you also receive Zac's 27 pg. router bit catalog & **SQUARE IT™** manual.



Zac's carbide tipped **PANEL RAISER™** router bits come in 3 styles; **PROVINCIAL**. All 1/2" shank bits are 3 1/2" in diam., with BB & give a \$99 @ or all 3 bits for \$180 ppd. All 1/4" shank bits are 2" in diam. & raised panel cut. \$65 @ ppd. or all 3 bits for \$120 ppd.

TO ORDER CALL
800-441-0101

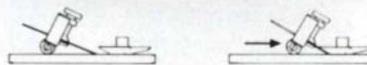
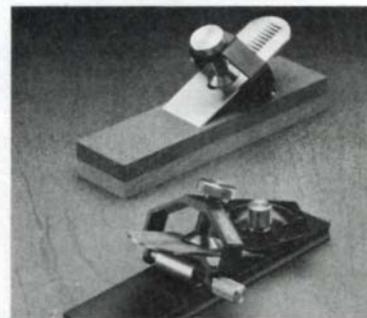
ZAC PRODUCTS INC. 34 Renwick Street NYC, NY 10013



OGEE, COVE, & full 1 1/2" raised panel give a 1" or larger

IN NY
212-645-9494

HONING GUIDE WITH MICRO-BEVEL ACCURACY



Produce a sharp cutting edge quickly, easily and accurately. Hone a micro-bevel with a turn of the setting knob. The Veritas honing guide and angle jig combination will even tackle the difficult job of sharpening skew blades. For plane, chisel and spokeshave blades.

05M02.10W Honing Guide and Angle Jig \$25.95. Add \$1.75 for shipping. N.Y. residents include tax.

Send check or money order to:

Veritas® Dept. 100
12 River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

Quality Furniture Hardware Made Easy!



It took us over 70 pages to show you our new, expanded line of furniture hardware for the dedicated craftsman. To get your copy, please send \$4.00 to:

PAXTON HARDWARE, LTD.

7818 Bradshaw Road, Dept. FW14, Upper Falls, MD 21156
Quick Shipment Free Mini-Catalog

Wood-Mizer®

NEW The World's Largest Mfr. of Quality Portable Bandsaw Mills
Now with **Hydraulic Log Handling**

- One Man Loads, Turns, Clamps
- Capacities up to 32" Dia. X 33' Long
- Safe—Precise—Efficient
- More Lumber per Log

FIVE MODELS AVAILABLE

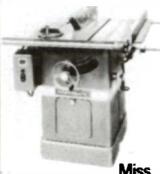
BUY DIRECT—3 FACTORY SALES LOCATIONS. For a 44-Page Catalog on Our Entire Product Line, Send \$1.00.

For the Catalog and a 50 minute 1/2" VHS Video Demonstration Tape of our Product Line, Send \$10.00 to:

Wood-Mizer®, Dept. Z24
8180W. 10th St., Indpls., IN 46214—(317) 271-1542

50 MINUTE VIDEO

CALL US FOR PRICES ON POWERMATIC AND DELTA MACHINES



We offer POWERMATIC 10" table saw, Model 66 comp. w/#50 BIESEMEYER fence, 2 HP 230 v. sgl. ph. mtr. \$1,399 FOB shipping point.

Model 26 shprs w/ 2 HP sgl. ph. mtr. \$1,299 FOB shpg pt.

Miss. residents add 6% tax

Before you buy, call us toll-free for prepaid freight prices:

(800) 821-2750. Ask for Tools Dept. In Miss. (800) 321-8107.

New DELTA tools prepaid in 48 states

#31-050 1" Belt Sander	\$ 69.00
#31-460 Belt and Disc Sander	135.00
#40-150 15" Scroll Saw	133.00
#34-670 10" Table Saw	328.00

TWO YEAR FACTORY WARRANTY

SPECIAL NET PRICES

Prepaid in U.S.A on Freud carbide tipped cutters

EC-001 Door Lip Cutter	43.00
EC-044 Quart. Rd. 1/4 + 1/2	49.50
EC-005 Roman Ogee	40.50
EC-031 Rev. Glue Joint	41.75
EC-032 Wedge Tongue	47.00
EC-034 Lock Miter Set	81.00
EC-240 Drawer Lock	44.25
JS-100 Jointer System	167.50

Call for prices on other FREUD items.



126 E. Amite St., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205

Queen Anne Chair by

Adams Wood Products, Inc.



Ready to assemble
Prompt delivery
Any quantity
Oak, Cherry, Walnut
Mahogany, etc.

FREE BROCHURE

Dept. Q-2
974 Forest Dr.
Morristown, TN 37814
615/587-2942

18th-Century Furniture Kits

FREE CATALOG of easy-to-assemble and finish furniture kits. Over 100 authentic 18th-Century reproductions. Available in solid cherry, ash and mahogany. Solid brass. Parts pre-cut and sanded.

1-800-BARTLEY
In Maryland 820-7722

The Bartley Collection, Ltd.

3 Airpark Dr., Dept. FW838
Easton, MD 21601

Polyurethane protection. Hand rubbed beauty.

Formby's* is the first and only polyurethane that's made to be rubbed on, not brushed on like all other polyurethanes. Formby's Poly Finish penetrates deep into the wood to reveal the beauty of the grain. This unique formula gives maximum protection without making your wood look plastic coated. Try new Formby's hand rubbed polyurethane. Homer Formby won't let anything come between you and your furniture.

FORMBY'S
HAND RUBBED
POLY FINISH

© 1987 Thompson & Formby Inc.

*** SANDPAPER ***

NO GIMMICKS — GREAT PRICES

BELTS: GRITS ASSORTED

SHEETS: (9 x 11) PRICE

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

CABINET PAPER

1 x 30	\$.69 ea	3 x 24	\$.80 ea
1 x 42	.69 ea	3 x 27	.83 ea
1 x 44	.69 ea	4 x 21 1/2	.91 ea
2 1/2 x 16	.73 ea	4 x 24	.94 ea
3 x 18	.74 ea	4 x 36	1.14 ea
3 x 21	.77 ea	6 x 48	2.98 ea
3 x 23 1/2	.80 ea	2 1/2 x 80	2.47 ea

50 /pk	100 /pk
40-D	\$16 /pk \$30 /pk
50-D	15 /pk 27 /pk
60-D	14 /pk 25 /pk
80-D	13 /pk 23 /pk
100 thru 150C	12 /pk 21 /pk

OTHER SIZES ON REQUEST

FINISHING PAPER

NO LOAD PAPER

50 /pk	100 /pk
80-A	\$ 9 /pk \$16 /pk
100 thru 280A	8 /pk 14 /pk

180-A thru 400-A \$10 /pk \$18 /pk

WET / DRY PAPER

PRESSURE SENSITIVE

50 /pk	100 /pk
220 thru 600A	\$13 /pk \$23 /pk

ADHESIVE DISCS!

6"	\$1.06 ea	* OTHER ITEMS *
8"	1.99 ea	* WIDE BELTS
9"	2.46 ea	* ROLLS
10"	3.05 ea	* FLAP WHEELS
12"	4.45 ea	* PUMP SLEEVES
15"	6.95 ea	

* JUMBO CLEANING STICK *
\$8.80

SEND MAIL ORDERS TO:
ECON-ABRASIVES
P.O. BOX B865021
PLANO, TX 75086
NATIONAL 1-800-367-4101
IN TEXAS (214) 377-9779

* MINIMUM ORDER \$25.00

* MASTERCARD, VISA OR CHECK

* SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!!

* TEXAS RES. ADD 8% SALES TAX

* SHIPPING CHARGES ADD \$4.25

FREE CLOCKMAKING CATALOG



Lowest Wholesale Prices on:

- Quartz & Mechanical Clock Movements
- Dials • Hardware • Woodworking Tools
- Kits • Music Movements & Boxes
- and Loads of other Clockmaking, Craft and Finishing Supplies!

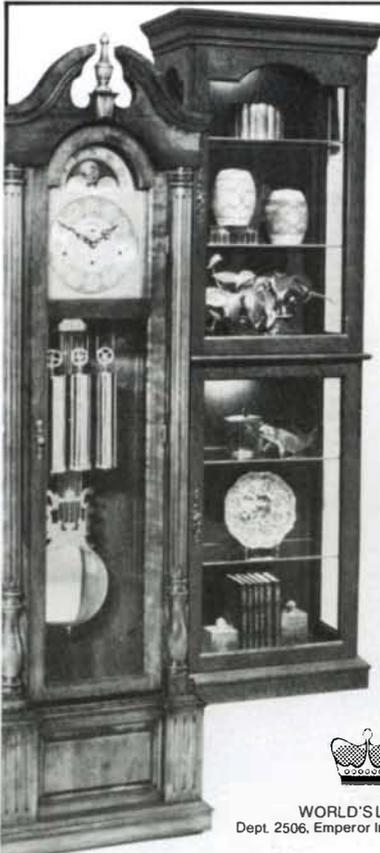
Yes, send my FREE Klockit Catalog:

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

KLOCKIT Dept. FW117
P.O. Box 542, Lake Geneva, WI 53147



FACTORY DIRECT CLOCKS AND FURNITURE

DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS
OR COMPLETELY
ASSEMBLED AND FINISHED

- Grandfather Clocks
- Mantel and Wall Clocks
- Accent Furniture: Curio Cabinets, Chests, Tables, Chairs, Desks, Secretaries...and more!
- Solid 3/4" hardwoods: black walnut, cherry, oak
- Heirloom quality
- Solid brass West German chiming clock movements and dials
- Easy-to-assemble kits
- No woodworking experience necessary

• Money back guarantee

KIT PRICES STARTING AT

\$89⁵⁰



SEND \$1 FOR
40-PAGE
FULL-COLOR CATALOG



WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER OF GRANDFATHER CLOCK KITS
Dept. 2506, Emperor Industrial Park • Fairhope, Alabama 36532 • Phone 1-205-928-2316

- I am interested in
- Do-It-Yourself Kits
 - Finished Clocks
 - Finished Furniture

Name _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

WOODWORKER'S CATALOG



There are
over 4,000
money-saving
reasons why
woodworkers rely on
Constantine.

Unique products. Hard-to-find products. 4,000 woodwork items! Everything important to people who like to Build-Restore-Repair-Refinish—and like to save money doing it. Cabinet or furniture wood? Choose from over 200 sizes and kinds. Beat up surface to cover? Choose from 150 richly-grained veneers. Plus 500 plans... cabinet hardware... 96 How-To Books... 118 carving tools and chisels... 76 inlay designs... and lots more for One-Stop, Right-Price Shopping without leaving home!

116 Page Catalog—Only \$1.00

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812
2065N Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461

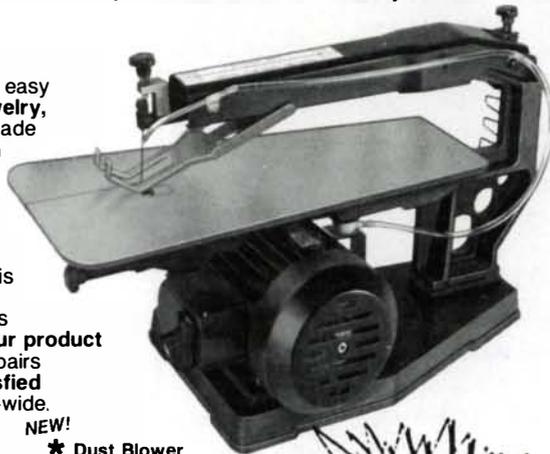
NEW
from
Penn State
Industries... a
supplier of quality products
for over 40 years

Professional quality, precision . . .

Super 15" Scroll Saw

Comparable value over \$500

Only **\$139.⁹⁵** shipped complete
ready to run



This versatile machine makes cutting intricate wood patterns easy — great for making toys, jewelry, puzzles, fretwork, etc. The blade is driven on both up and down stroke with a smooth cutting parallel rocker arm system. This system avoids blade breakage and creates a smooth finish that virtually eliminates sanding. Our saw is easy to use and is made with a cast construction that insures durability. We fully support our product with replacement parts and repairs if needed. Thousands of satisfied customers use our saw world-wide.

SPECIFICATIONS:

- Cast iron construction
- Throat depth — 15"
- Max. depth of cut — 2"
- Cuts per minute — 1725
- Weight — 43 lbs
- Motor — Heavy duty totally enclosed fan cooled 110V - 120V UL listed, ball bearing — induction motor

NEW!

* Dust Blower

- (Optional - Add \$15.00)
- Use standard 5" blades
- Stroke length — 3/4"
- Table Tilt — 0 - 45°
- Table Size — 8" x 17"

30 Day Money Back
Guarantee—1 year
warranty parts/labor
FREE: 12 Blades &
Blade Holder Set
with purchase

PENN STATE INDUSTRIES • F

2850 Comly Road • Philadelphia, PA 19154
1-215-676-7609 (Ext. 15)

* Add \$15.00 for Blower Option • Visa, MasterCard, Check or Money Order Accepted
Add \$10.00 for shipping in Continental U.S. • Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax

My Ebac
LD82
paid for itself in
just 3 months!



YES YOU CAN KILN DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER...

...As little as 100 BF per month for pennies a board foot!
Let EBAC, the World Leader, show you how with an...

EBAC LD82 WOOD DRYING KILN

- Simple to operate — plug it in and turn it on!
- Dry lumber — 6%-8% — when you need it!
- Increase your profits — buy green wood & dry it yourself!
- Quiet and efficient — your TV probably uses more electricity!
- Rapid payback — usually within 1-6 months!

What are you waiting for? For less than \$1,600, you could be kiln drying your own lumber and pocketing the kiln dried premium! Find out why over 1,000 of your friends in the U.S., and Canada, and the world—most with no wood drying experience—own EBAC DRY KILNS. GET THE FACTS—CALL EBAC, or write, for more information and a no obligation lumber drying proposal. YOU'LL BE GLAD YOU DID!



EBAC LUMBER DRYERS

8432 E. 33rd St., Dept. F., Indianapolis, IN 46226
317-897-2100 / 800-433-9011 / FAX 317-898-0766

— LARGER SYSTEMS AVAILABLE —

DELTA TOOL SALE

We Stock the Complete Line at Low Sale Prices

31730F/52-611F	6" Belt 12" Disc w/1 1/2 HP motor & stand	850.00
34-761F	Unisaw 1 1/2 HP	1,250.00
34-763F	Unisaw 3 HP	1,450.00
34-781F	Unisaw 1 1/2 HP w/Unifence	1,475.00
34-782F	Unisaw 3 HP w/Unifence	1,595.00
34-783F	Unisaw 5 HP 3PH w/Unifence	1,595.00
All Unisaws receive a Free Accessory Pack: Two carbide blades, carbide dado set, wooden storage case.		
43-375F	2-Speed Shaper 3 HP	1,399.00
37-150/52-851	6" Longbed Jointer w/3/4 HP Motor Stand	922.00
37-350/52-611	8" Longbed Jointer w/1 1/2 HP Motor Stand	1,200.00
ALL INDUSTRIAL DELTA ON SALE CALL FOR PRICE		
50-180	1 HP Dust Collector	375.00
50-181	2 HP Dust Collector	535.00
34-410S	10" Contractor Saw w/1 1/2 HP Motor	650.00
34-670	New 10" Motorized Table Saw	280.00
34-080	10" Miter Saw	175.00
33-990	10" Radial Arm Saw	459.00
22-651	13" Planer w/2 HP Motor	980.00
28-243S	14" Band Saw 1/2 HP & Lamp	469.00
28-243S	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP & Lamp	549.00
28-283F	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP enclosed stand	589.00
43-122	1/2" Shaper 1 HP	450.00
14-040	14" Bench Drill Press	179.00
17-900	16 1/2" Floor Drill Press	239.00
28-560	16" 3 Wheel Band Saw w/motor	329.00
20-330	Horizontal Band Saw w/motor	229.00
40-601	18" Scroll Saw	670.00
31-460	30" Belt 6" Disc Sander w/motor	165.00
40-150	15 1/2" Scroll Saw w/motor	165.00
31-050	1" x 30" Belt Finisher w/motor	69.00
ALL OTHER DELTA CARBIDE BLADES 45% OFF LIST		
35-606	9" x 40 AT&R Planer	42.50
35-617	10" x 50 AT&R Planer	42.50
35-619	10" x 60 TC&F Miter Box	45.00
35-393	8" x 48 TC&F Saw Buck	45.00

CREDIT CARD - CHECK - MONEY ORDER

Werntz Do-it-center

1801 South Bend Ave. • South Bend, IN 46637

219-277-7727

1-800-634-4096 (ext. 40)

SINCE
1919

DOMESTIC & FOREIGN HARDWOODS

Quality stock for
Cabinet Work

Most all sizes from
1" up to 4" in thickness

HARDWOODS

ASH—BASSWOOD
BIRCH—BUTTERNUT
CHERRY—CHESTNUT
EBONY—MAPLE—OAK
POPLAR—ROSEWOOD
TEAK—WALNUT
Also hardwood plywoods

SOFTWOODS

SUGAR PINE—CYPRESS
CEDAR—SPRUCE
DOUGLAS FIR etc.

MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.

248 Ferris Avenue
White Plains, N.Y. 10603
914-946-4111

Monday through Friday
8 AM to 4:30 PM

YES YOU CAN!

- make \$18.00 to \$30.00 an hour!
- work full time or part time, right at home.
- operate a CASH business where 90¢ of every dollar is CASH PROFIT!

We'll send you a FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit — yours to keep with no obligation — that gives you the details on being your own boss with a Foley-Belsaw Full-service Saw and Tool Sharpening Shop.

YES YOU CAN have independence and make good money. But you have to WRITE NOW to get your FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit.

Mail the coupon below.



FREE
LIFETIME
SECURITY
FACT KIT

Foley-Belsaw Co.
6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 20566.
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

Foley-Belsaw Co.
6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 20566.
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

YES, I want to know more! Please rush my FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

() _____
Area Code Phone



"I've yet to encounter another woodworking book that's as valuable a general reference text for the serious furniture maker. Landmark in the field . . ."

The *Encyclopedia of Furniture Making* is the ultimate source book of woodworking—and now it's more essential than ever, revised and updated by experts Patrick Spielman and Alan Peters.

It's a massive reference—over 500 pages crammed with over 1,000 photos and drawings (including 12 full-color pages of dramatic new furniture designs)—and it weighs over four pounds!

Here's just a small sample of what you get:

- hundreds of tips on getting more out of every tool you own
- clear explanations of every technique you need to know for making, repairing or restoring furniture
- mastery of every element of design
- expert advice on using every wood type
- dozens of fresh solutions to every culling and joinery problem
- tips on using the latest adhesives and abrasives
- complete instructions on every detail of finishing, fastening, veneering and marquetry
- a full-color photo gallery of dozens of the world's most unusual and spectacular furniture designs—and much more.

It's the most complete and essential woodworking tool you'll ever own—and at only \$29.95 hardcover it's the value of a lifetime!

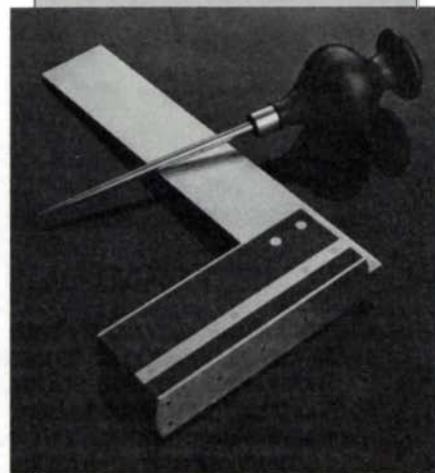
**Fine Woodworking*

This book is invaluable. If you're a woodworker, you must have this in your library. **Act now!** Send your check for \$29.95 and we'll ship your book postage-free.

STERLING PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.
Dept. FW11, Two Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016

These Two Tools May Be The Finest That You Will Ever Own.

A wonder to look at, a joy to hold and a pleasure to use.



Craftsmanship demands accuracy. The TS-2 MASTER TRY SQUARE is the most beautiful and accurate square made today. Solid hardened brass and rosewood, it is the perfect marriage between craftsmanship and materials. The TS-2 is guaranteed square to ±.002", inside and out, over the length of the 8" blade!

Designed as a companion tool with the TS-2, we proudly offer the SA-2 SCRATCH AWL. This 8" tool is a craftsman's dream. The two degree tapered blade is long and sharp enough to get into those tight dovetail layout situations. The hardened tool steel blade is capped with a flawlessly hand-turned rosewood handle by master turner, Mark Stevens.

Craftspeople deserve and should demand quality. Our tools are for people who care, those that know the special joy of working with distinctive products, those that know quality is contagious.

1-800-253-3332

Bridge City Tool Works
1104 N.E. 28th
Suite 200A
Portland, OR 97232



Please send me:

- ___ TS-2 Master Try Square @ \$49.00 + 3.50 P&H
- ___ SA-2 Scratch Awl @ \$28.00 + 3.00 P&H
- ___ One of each @ \$80.00. SAVE \$3.50!
- ___ Catalog \$1.00 (Free with purchase)

Enclosed is \$ _____ CK Money Order

Visa MC AE Exp. Date _____

Card # _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

TOOLS ON SALE™

AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS

★ PLUS ★ •••FREE••• Freight On Every Item

MILWAUKEE RED HOT TOOL SALE

MODEL	LIST	SALE	MODEL	LIST	SALE
0210-1 Cordless Drill - 2 Speed - 9.6 Volts 4 Position Clutch	195	119	6145 4 1/2" Sander-Grinder	149	95
0212-1 V.S.P. Cordless Drill	229	130	6065 7" 9" Sander-Grinder	199	120
0214-1 Cordless Drill - V.S.P. 7.2 Volts	195	119	6012 1/3 Sheet Sander 5 amp.	179	115
0222-1 3/8" V.S.R. Drill	165	97	6014 1/2 Sheet Sander 5 amp.	189	120
0228-1 3/8" V.S.R. Drill	145	78	6165 12" H.D. Chop Saw	329	209
0234-1 1/2" V.S.R. Drill	179	105	6170 14" H.D. Chop Saw	349	219
0244-1 1/2" V.S.P. Magnum Drill	179	115	6232 Band Saw 4 3/4" w/case	452	305
0375-1 3/8" Close Quarter Drill	195	125	6305 H.D. 6 1/4" Cordless Circular Saw 12 Volts - 3400 R.P.M.	239	169
1001-1 1/2" D. Hdle. Rev. Drill	207	125	6366 7 1/4" Circular Saw w/CT Blade and Rip Fence	187	105
1107-1 1/2" D-Hdle. V.S.R. Drill	222	145	6368 Same as above except includes case	216	125
3002-1 1/2" Rev. Electricians R.A.D. Kit	290	185	6377 7 1/4" Worm Drive Saw	275	165
3102-1 Plumbers Rt. Angle Drill Kit	295	165	6507 Sawsall V. Sp. Complete w/cs.	219	129
3107-1 Plumbers Rt. Angle Kit V.S.R.	305	195	6539-1 Cordless Screwdriver 2.4 Volt - 190 R.P.M.	103	66
3300-1 Electrician Rt. Angle V.S.R.	279	185	6750-1 Drywall Gun 4.5 amp. 0-4000 R.P.M.	141	90
1676-1 H.D. Hole Hawg w/cs 2-sp.	375	249	6753-1 Drywall Gun 3.5 amp. 0-4000 R.P.M.	125	79
1660-1 H.D. Compact Hole Shooter	239	159	6747-1 Drywall Gun 4.5 amp. 2500 R.P.M.	141	100
5344 1 1/2" VS Rotary Hammer Kit	714	435	8975 Heat Gun - 2-Temps.	81	59
5348 1 1/2" VS Rotary Hammer Kit	768	460	8977 Heat Gun - Var. Temp.	108	73
5397-1 3/8" Hammer Drill Kit V.S.R.	227	155			
5371-1 1/2" Magnum - 2-sp. V.S.D. Kit	313	210			
5660 1 1/2" H.P. Router	299	185			

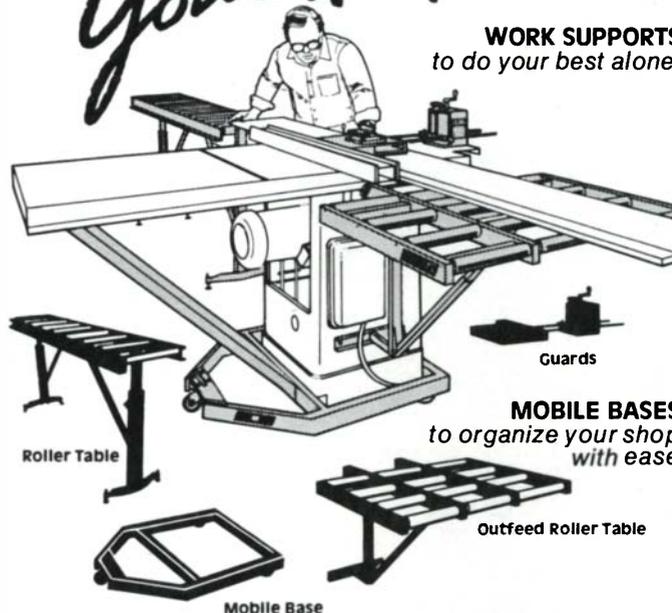
BRAND NEW — MODEL 6016
1/4 SHEET FINISHING SANDER
 (SIMILAR TO B04510 BY MAKITA)
LIST 65.00 SALE 39.00

1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE

Call Toll-Free 1-800-329-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
 SEND CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD — DISCOVER — ACE

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.
 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

Here's your help!



WORK SUPPORTS
to do your best alone.

MOBILE BASES
to organize your shop with ease

Roller Table

Guards

Outfeed Roller Table

Mobile Base

FREE CATALOG



800-624-2027/313-399-6185

INNOVATIVE SHOP SOLUTIONS

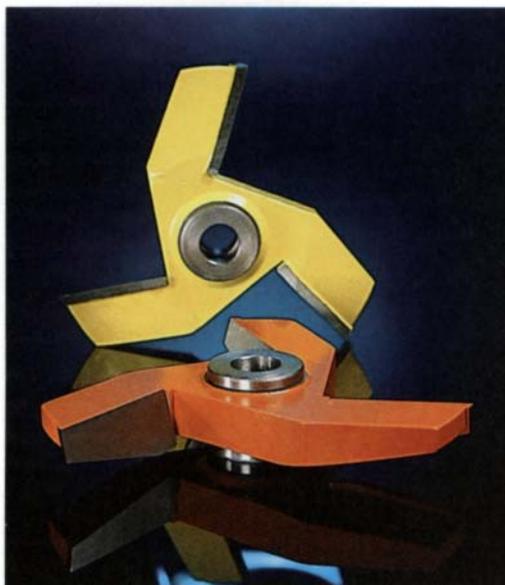
HTC PRODUCTS, INC., 120 E. HUDSON, ROYAL OAK, MI 48067

This Country's Best Raised Panel Cutters Are Now the Most Affordable!

Carbide and Tantung® Tipped Cutters from Freeborn.

Now, from September 1st to December 31st, you can have any of Freeborn's precision engineered Raised Panel Cutters for less! Choose from our large selection of Mini-Pro and Pro Line patterns, Carbide or Tantung® tipped . . . all at a significant reduction from our regular price.

Call toll free for the Freeborn dealer nearest you. You'll discover a full line of American made cutters to meet all your shaper cutter needs!



Mini-Pro

Carbide

Regular . . . \$148.00

Sale Price . . . \$124.95

Tantung®

Regular . . . \$157.00

Sale Price . . . \$133.50

Pro Line

Carbide

Regular . . . \$188.00

Sale Price . . . \$159.95

Tantung®

Regular . . . \$199.00

Sale Price . . . \$169.50

TOLL FREE: 1-800-523-8988

In Washington: (509) 535-3075

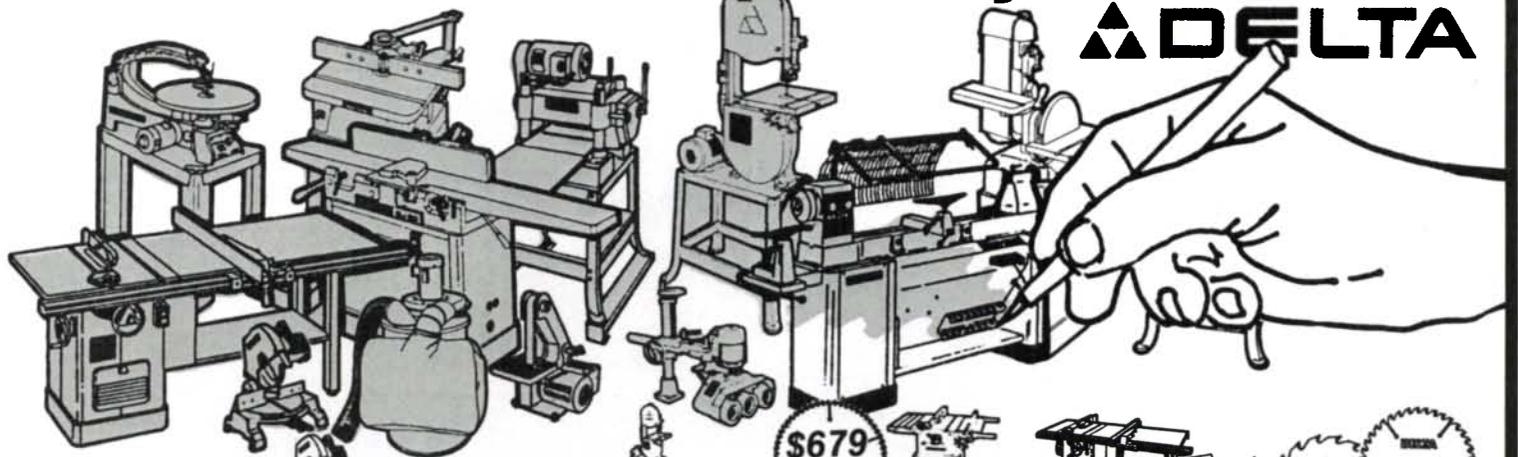
© 1987 Freeborn Tool Company, Inc.

* The colors yellow and orange are trademarks of Freeborn Tool Company, Inc. Tantung® is a Registered Trademark of Fansteel VRWesson.



Freeborn Tool Company, Inc.
 3355 E. Trent Avenue • Spokane, WA 99202-4459

Color Your Shop Gray With... **DELTA**



\$949

22-651 RC-33 13" planer 949
 RU-50 Overarm router 2299*
 RS-15 S-speed shaper 2999*
 RC-51 20" planer 3999*
 DL-40 16" elec wood lathe NEW! Call

*Price includes rebate

\$178

34-080 10" mitre saw 178
 34-670 10" mol table saw 329
 40-150 15" bench scroll saw 139
 31-460 4" belt/5" disc sander 139
 31-050 1x30 belt sander 69

\$559

28-243M 3/4HP 14" Bandsaw w/open stand 559
 34-985 1 ph stock feeder 489
 50-180 1 hp dust collector 429
 28-243 14" bandsaw w/std 499
 43-122 1 hp LD shaper 499

\$679
FREE BLADE

34-410 10" cont saw w/ct blade 679
 40-601 18" vs scroll saw 699
 37-150 6" jointer w/st 979
 31-730 Belt/disc machine 879

\$1649

34-782 3 hp unisaw w/unifence 1649
 34-763 3 hp 1 ph unisaw 1479
 34-761 1 1/2 hp 1 ph unisaw 1349
 46-204 12" wood lathe w/std 989
 43-375 3 hp HD shaper 1479
 50-181 2 hp Dust Collector 629
 37-350 8" jointer w/stand 1249
 33-890 12" radial arm saw 1099

YOUR CHOICE \$40

35-593 8 x 48 TC&F
 35-606 9 x 40 AT8&R
 35-611 10 x 18 FT (HIP)
 35-616 10 x 60 AT8
 35-617 10 x 50 AT8&R
 35-619 10 x 60 TC&F

Buy 3 Deduct 10%

Makita

\$184

3612BR 3 hp plunge router 184
 9924DB 3x24 sander w/bag 139
 9401 4x24 sander w/bag 159
 804510 1/4 sheet sander 54
 5007NBA 7 1/4" saw w/brake 129
 5077B 7 1/4" wormdrive saw 149

Makita

\$1549

2030N planer/jointer 1549
 2020 8" long bed jointer 799
 2040 15 5/8" planer 1399
 2114C 14" elec bandsaw 899
 L51430 14" mitre saw 449
 2700W 8 1/4" table saw 229
 410 Dust collector 259

DOWEL CRAFTER

\$40

DC-125 Dowling Jig 40
 Radi Door Edge Plane 19

PERFORMAX

\$239

PER-ST100 Radial saw surface sander 239

Hitachi

\$1599

C875F Resaw bandsaw 1599
 F1000A Planer-jointer 1499
 P100F 12" planer 999
 R100 1 hp dust collector 549
 C10FA 10" mitre saw 269
 TR-12 3 hp plunge router 169

PORTER-CABLE

\$159

555 Plate jointer NEW! 159
 690 1 1/2 hp router HD1! 114
 34 5/6" sa w boss NEW! 95
 330 Speed bloc sander 52
 3523x21 sander w/bag 115
 505 Half sht sander 104
 360 3x24 sander w/bag 159
 362 4x24 sander w/bag 189
 503 3x24 wormdrive sand w/b 335
 504 3x24 wormdrive sand 325
 7548 VS Top-HDL jig saw 119
 9118 Port a plane kit 169

Jointer Biscuits-Priced to Sell!!

DEWALT

\$299

1712 10" foldup radial saw 299
 7749 2 1/2 hp 10" radial saw 599
 7770-10 3 hp 10" radial saw 899
 7790 3 1/2 hp 12" radial saw 899
 3590 10" planer/jointer 899

BLACK & DECKER

\$159

1703 10" mitre saw w/tree 159
 60 tooth Piranha ct blade 115
 3310 1 1/2 hp Router 109
 1942 3/8 VSR cordless drill 119
 1982 3/8 VSR Cdless Scruddrill 129
 3108 2-spd vs cut-saw 149
 3047-09 7 1/4" Super Saw Cat 129
 3051 7 1/4" Wormdrive Saw 129
 1707 Compd Mitre Saw NEW!! CALL

shop-vac

\$159

464-38 12 gal wet/dry 159
 610-50 10 gal s. s. wet/dry 159

Industrial Air machines

\$949

AS2180V 5 hp 80 gal 2 stg 949
 50E60VC 5 hp 60 gal 1 stg 649

JET

\$549

EHVS-80 Edge sander 549
 OVS-10 Disc spindle sander 1399
 J8S-18 18" bandsaw 699
 JTS-10 1 1/2 hptable saw 449
 JJ-6 6" long bed jointer 399
 DC-610 1 hp dust collector 309
 DC-1182 2 hp dust collector 479
 JCS-14MW 14" m/w bandsaw 379
 JJ-8 8" Long bed jointer 899
 JWP-15H 15 3/4 hp planer w/std 999
 Wide belt sanders 25" to 37" Call

BOSTITCH

\$399

N80C-1 coil nailer 399
 N12B-1 roofing nailer 399

Nails Priced to Sell!!

POWERMATIC TIT

\$1499

1660786 No 66 2 hp w/50" Biesmeyer 1499

Call for all Powermatic Prices

Piranha

73-716 6 1/2", 18 tooth 7
 73-756 6 1/2", 36tooth 16
 73-717 7 1/4", 18 tooth 7
 73-737 7 1/4", 24tooth 9
 73-757 7 1/4", 40 tooth 16
 73-718 8, 22tooth 10
 73-758 8, 40 tooth 24
 73-719 8 1/4", 22tooth 10
 73-759 8 1/4", 40 tooth 25
 73-739 9, 30tooth 18
 73-769 9, 60tooth 40
 73-740 10, 32tooth 19
 73-770 10, 60tooth 40

Buy 3 deduct 10%

Makita

CORDLESS SPECIALS \$65

6012HD 3/8 2-spd drill 65
 6092HD 3/8 VSR drill 79
 6093HD 3/8 VSR w/clutch 79
 80000 3/8 REV Hammer drill 89
 43000 Cordless Jig-saw 69
 50810 3 3/8" Circular saw 75
 68910 VSR Drywall driver 85
 ML900 Flashlight 35
 6012HDW 3/8 2-spd drill kit 109
 6093HDW 3/8 VSR w/clutch kit 129

freud

\$169

J5100 Jointing system 169

HEGNER

\$849

MX-2 Multi Max w/std 849

RYOBI

\$338

AP10 10" planer 338
 RA200 8 1/4" radial saw 224
 R550N 7" resaw bandsaw 799
 R500 3hp plunge router 159
 R150 1 hp plunge router 109
 TS25IU 10" mitre saw w/tree accy kit & c. t. blade 199

SKIL

\$179

3810 10" Mitre saw 179
 2735-04 12 v 3/8 vsr cdless kit 119
 5656 7 1/2" circular saw 99
 5510 5 1/2" circular saw 79
 2535-02 7.2v 3/8 vsr cdless kit 89
 2725-02 3/8 v sr boar gun kit 99
 77-04 77 worm drive saw kit w/ct blade 159

SAN-BLAST

\$60

S-50 50lb Siphon Fad 60
 S-90 90lb Siphon Fad 85

Jorgensen

\$11

0, 8" handscrew 11
 1, 10" handscrew 12
 2, 12" handscrew 14
 3, 14" handscrew 18
 4, 16" handscrew 23
 2/0, 7" handscrew 9
 3/0, 6" handscrew 8
 4/0, 5" handscrew 8
 5/0, 4" handscrew 8
 7224, 24" l-bar clamp 16
 7236, 36" l-bar clamp 17
 7248, 48" l-bar clamp 19
 7260, 60" l-bar clamp 21

BOSCH

\$117

1581VS VS orbital jig-saw 117
 1604 1 1/2 hp router 114
 1609K 3 in 1 trimmer kit 159
 12730VS 4x24 vs sander w/b 214
 12730 4x24 sander w/bag 164
 12720 3x24 sander w/bag 154
 32700 3x24 sander w/bag 119
 1920VSR 3/8 vsr cordless 99
 93950 Overarm router w/st 949

BALDOR

\$265

01258-24 24" dovetail jig 265
 01258-12 12" dovetail jig 239
 T0514L 24" dovetail jig 189
 T0514 12" dovetail jig 120

ELU

CALL

3303 1 hp Plunge Router CALL
 3337 2 1/2 hp Plunge Router CALL
 3304 1 hp Plunge Router CALL
 3338 2 1/2 hp Plunge Router CALL

CALL TOLL FREE FOR MIKE
1-800-358-3096

Box 1716 • Grand Forks, ND • 58206



a c m e Electric

TOOL CRIB OF THE NORTH SINCE 1948

★ FULL LINE DIST. ★ FREE FREIGHT. ★ FACTORY AUTH. SERVICE. ★ LIMITED OFFER ★



Full-bodied without being boxy, Laskin's guitar has roots stretching back to both the classical instruments of Spanish luthier Antonio de Torres and the Central-European steel string tradition.

Building a Steel String Guitar

An overview of the fine points

by William "Grit" Laskin

There exists, especially among artisans, a general acknowledgement that musical instrument making is a singular endeavor, a category unto itself in the craft world. An instrument must please the eye, must be constructed so as to withstand perhaps many hundreds of pounds of pressure, must be playable with proper ease and, above all, must have the ability to produce tonally subtle, refined musical sounds that can reach the back of a hall unamplified.

A tall order? Perhaps.

If, however, it was an insurmountably difficult job to produce a good musical instrument, I wouldn't attempt to help you do just that. So, resist those thoughts of "too tough" or "I'm really just into furniture" and read on.

This is the first part of a three-article series in which I intend to guide you through the building of a superior steel string guitar. I can't provide you with every detail for each minute step in the process—for that, I'd need an entire book. What I *will* do as we move through each stage is focus on guitarmaking's trickier and most troublesome processes. Short of brief mentions, I'll leave the description of the more routine procedures to the authors of

several fine, comprehensive texts that exist on the subject (see "Further reading and suppliers," p. 49).

Part one of this guitarmaking series of articles—the one you're reading now—will examine general theories of guitar design in conjunction with the needs that guide selection of materials. As you'll soon see, the two are greatly interconnected. By the close of part one, I'll have brought you to the very first assembly stages dealing with the soundboard, or top, and the back.

In part two, we'll bite into the meat of guitarmaking. This will include bending the sides, assembly and completion of the frame (the glued-up sides, interior blocks and linings), a brief look at the top, the how-to of achieving seamless purfling joints and the critical dovetail neck joint.

By part three, we'll be ready to look at those murky territories known as *action* and *set-up* (playability, string height, etc.—what is often called the "feel" of an instrument).

I realize that most woodworkers have no intention of becoming professional luthiers, but some of you might. So, similar to the way one must learn to add and subtract before attempting calculus, I strongly suggest doing as I did: begin by following your

instructor's designs to the letter. Later, as your workmanship and skill at instrument making are honed, there will be time to indulge in all the wild and crazy ideas that you can't wait to turn into reality. The guitar in this series is the result of a 16-year synthesis of my teacher's ideas (which had evolved from those of *his* teacher), my own experimentation and the absorption of ideas from many sources. The experimenting, changing and re-designing processes—the rethinking and pushing of the limits—are the real challenge and attraction of a life in the trade.

With every step of construction, an instrumentmaker asks: how will this material/dimension/location/angle affect the sound? And how will it affect the instrument's ability to withstand its string tension in the long run? Maintaining the balance between these two properties—strength and sound production—is our ultimate goal.

The shape—If you glance at the scaled drawings, the first thing you're likely to notice is the shape of the body. Though mine is a large-bodied guitar, it doesn't have the squared-off look of a type known as a *dreadnought*. The dreadnought was developed by C.F. Martin and Co. earlier in this century to produce a very popular deep-sounding, bass-heavy guitar.

In general, big, deep instrument bodies respond better to lower sound frequencies and smaller, shallower boxes (as the bodies are also called) do a better job on higher frequencies. I'm interested in a guitar with a balanced sound—equal volume and quality to both the treble and bass. Hence, my guitar differs from a dreadnought in that it has a tighter waist, rounder lower bout, curvier lines and marginally shallower depth. These features grew from classical guitar styling, but the shape is distinctly my own and like no other.

In my guitar, all of the various physical elements are intended to exist in tandem with each other to produce the loud, very clear, balanced sound I desire. Another maker experiments similarly until all of the design elements click together in the way he or she desires—and so it goes throughout the trade. And, it's important to note, there's no single physical aspect of the instrument that doesn't affect its sound.

When you have a chance, strum a chord on a guitar and, while it's still sounding, lightly touch the tip of the peghead. You'll feel that it, too, is vibrating. In fact, every part of the instrument responds to vibration. As a consequence, each part receives—and, to varying degrees, returns—those vibrations, thereby affecting the total collective sound wave that moves the air, ultimately hitting your eardrum. That description may be somewhat simplified, but I feel it is an important concept to grasp on the road to gaining what one might label a holistic sense of the guitar. By “holistic” I mean never losing sight of the instrument as a whole, either as a single physical thing or as an object inseparable from its function.

If you do this, it won't come as a surprise when you read about someone clamping weights to a guitar's peghead and dramatically increasing sustain (the duration of the musical tone once the string is plucked). Or when you learn that a finish that's too heavy or of the wrong substance can negate many of the valuable sound qualities that would otherwise have been present. Or when you hear the difference even a one-centimeter change in the string length can make to the projection, brilliance and volume of the sound. All of these things, incidentally, will happen regardless of how the body was constructed.

I should say a word here about the metric system, which will be used for the guitar plans throughout. Out of deference to readers in the United States, I seriously considered converting my measurements to inches. This proved extremely clumsy—the

distance of this guitar's vibrating string length, 65cm, is 25.59 in., or a hair less than 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.; what figure should I give? Furthermore, it soon became obvious that, with all the rounding up and rounding down required, working in inches was not the way to build this particular guitar. The reason is that its design springs from a European tradition, embraced from Spain through Germany—it was conceived in and evolved in the metric system. I realize that many excellent guitars are built in inches, but to try it with this one would be to buck a strong head wind all the way.

Materials—In addition to this guitar's dimensions, the materials it's made of influence its sound. Each part of the guitar has a distinct role to play—some more important than others—in terms of sound or strength. The properties intrinsic to each part's particular species of wood should match its required function.

As near in time to us as the middle of the last century, a Spaniard by the name of Antonio de Torres was single-handedly responsible for standardizing the elements of guitar design, much as Stradivari did for the violin. The steel string guitar, though today a very different instrument than a nylon-strung classical, is the result of adapting Torres' pioneering designs to strings of much higher tension and dissimilar sound qualities. To function well under the differing demands of steel strings, guitars were given steel neck reinforcement rods, a larger body and an X-shaped inner top bracing of triple the mass that Torres' guitar used. Yet the overall design concept is still Torres'. So, too, are the choices of materials for the various parts of a guitar.

For the soundboard, Torres did not face a difficult choice. The spruce and pine family had already proven their worth in numerous other stringed instruments—harpsichords, viols and early guitars, to name just a few. Other woods, such as Western red cedar, redwood and softer mahoganies, are among the variables that modern makers sometimes use in place of spruce. Cedar, in fact, has become as common as spruce for classical guitar tops.

As to precisely why the structure of a certain softwood is its ticket to superior performance as a soundboard, there has yet to emerge a conclusive theory. Physicists, acousticians and luthiers the world over have been grappling with that puzzle just long enough to begin forming better questions.

Our next order of business is with the other major segments of the sound box—the back and sides.

Many varieties of hardwoods and softwoods—rosewood, maple and cypress among them—were the side and back choices of guitarmakers even before Torres. It was from his work, however, that we saw rosewood predominate. (This excludes traditional flamenco guitars which, to this day, are built of Spanish cypress.)

The material selected for the back and sides of the guitar must play two major roles. One is to provide reflective surfaces with a minimum of dissipating absorption of vibrations. This quality is crucial in providing projection and volume. Second is the planned shaping of tone color. Rosewood, with its particular combination of brittle hardness, density and weight, gets high marks in both of these categories. Musical properties of guitars that you might hear described as “mellow clarity,” “brilliant trebles” or “deep yet clear bass notes” will more often than not be emanating from a rosewood body.

Of the more than 200 different rosewoods around the world, only two or three species have been found suitable for guitars—so far, that is. The first and longest-reigning king was Brazilian rosewood. Its distinctive black and brown grain patterns shone from beneath the finish of the vast majority of high-quality instruments up until the early 1960s. At that point, Brazil surprised the guitar-

making community by placing an embargo (still in effect) on its large rosewood lumber. Having over-harvested its rosewood forests for decades, Brazil simply decided that it was time for the millwork and veneer-making profits flowing into other countries to be diverted back home. As a result, only thin furniture veneer and small, low-grade lumber pieces now find their way to export.

Guitarmakers and players cried and tore their hair and thought the sky had fallen. But, when the dust settled, the guitar world had shifted to another qualitatively similar and eminently available rosewood: East Indian.

The rosewood from East India may not be as pretty as Brazilian, but, aside from being slightly less brittle (and, therefore, less prone to cracking), its properties of weight, strength and density are almost identical. Hence, East Indian rosewood easily produces a guitar equal to one of Brazilian rosewood. Don't let anyone tell you different.

The third rosewood, used occasionally as an alternative, is the orange-brown African bubinga. It's the only other major rosewood with a hardness and density suitable for making guitars. When East Indian rosewood is embargoed or no longer available because of over-harvesting—and that day will come—I predict that guitars will be made with bubinga.

For necks, the ideal wood is not too heavy and not too dense, is strong for its weight and is generally stable. A good mahogany from tropical America fits the bill. Maple is also a good choice, as would be any of the softer hardwoods that meet the criteria.

In this part of the instrument, stability is of utmost importance. If the neck wood responds too easily to fluctuating climatic conditions, as will a dense rosewood or ebony, the neck will be like a tree in the breeze, bending backward and forward at the beck and call of the changing seasons. The fingerboard/neck angles are so critical to the instrument's playability that they must be set onto reliable, stable materials you can count on (as much as is possible) to stay put. One other important property of the neck is the effect it has on sustain. Think back to the idea of attaching a weight to the peghead, mentioned earlier. A neck of increased weight or density has the same effect.

A typical steel string guitar has a metal truss rod inside it and heavy, geared machine heads, both of which add greatly to the weight of the neck. This fact, plus the inherent nature of steel string wire, serves to equip the normal steel string guitar with good sustain from the start. For this reason, enhancing sustain is unnecessary. Were we building a more sensitive classical guitar, where simply substituting curly maple for mahogany would produce noticeable sustain gain, I would have altered our materials list accordingly.

Glued mostly to the neck and partly to the guitar top is what's known as either the fretboard or the fingerboard. Because this is the part of the guitar that gets the most wear—the digging and scraping action of your fingers and nails as they reach for and press the strings, plus the holding of the fret wire—the fingerboard must be made of a hard material. The two universal wood choices for this job are ebony and rosewood, both of which can be found on Torres' guitars. Obviously, the better choice is the denser and harder of the two: ebony. It's also, to my mind, the more sleekly attractive of the two.

The earliest ebony of commerce came from Ceylon in East India. When production there dropped, various African species, the best being gaboon, took up a little of the slack. Today, the scales have tilted slightly back, and Ceylon ebony is once again the easiest ebony to obtain in good quality.

Ebony has, in addition, become the traditional wood for steel

string guitar bridges. A hardwood of some type is a necessity here, as much as for the fingerboard, because the bridge has to cradle the saddle—the thin, notched strip that the strings run over—and offer a securing point for the strings. Above that, a correctly sized dense wood acts as the ideal driver of the soundboard by the way it naturally transfers the vibrations it receives from the strings and saddle.

Finally, we're left with the nut and saddle—the points at which the strings are in physical contact with the instrument at both ends of the established string length.

Since ancient times, hard substances such as ebony, shell, bone, ivory, metal or stone have been employed as the underpinners and guiders of strings on musical instruments. The need was for a material with the hardness to maintain its edges under tension

Further reading and suppliers

Many of the books listed below can be ordered from: Bold Strummer Ltd., 1 Webb Rd., Westport, CT 06880, or Books About Wood, R.R.#3, Owen Sound, Ontario, Canada N4K 5N5. Check a local library for the availability of out-of-print books.

Steel string guitars

The Steel String Guitar: Construction And Repair by David Russell Young. Chilton Book Co., Library Services, Chilton Way, Radnor, PA 19089; 1975.

Steel String Guitar Construction by Irving Sloane, E.P. Dutton, New York, NY 10016 (out of print).

The Steel String Guitar by Donald Brosnac, Panjandrum, Los Angeles, CA 90025 (out of print).

Classical guitars

Classic Guitar Construction by Irving Sloane. Sterling Publishing Co., Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016; 1966.

Make Your Own Classical Guitar by Stanley Doubtfire. Victor Gollancz, London, 1981; reprinted by Schocken Books, 200 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 1983.

Classic Guitar Making by Arthur E. Overholtzer, Brock Publishing Co., Chico, CA 95927 (out of print).

General

Guitar Making: Tradition and Technology by William Cumpiano and Jon Natelson. Rosewood Press, 85 North Whitney St., Amherst, MA 01002; 1987.

Guitars: Music, History, Construction and Players—From The Renaissance to Rock by Tom Evans and Mary Anne Evans. Paddington, London, Eng., 1977.

Guild of American Luthiers, 8222 South Park Ave., Tacoma, WA 98408. Quarterly publication and data sheets on guitarmaking.

Journal of Guitar Acoustics, back issues available from Rosewood Press, 85 North Whitney St., Amherst, MA 01002.

Suppliers

A & M Wood Specialty, 358 Eagle St. North, Box 3204, Cambridge, Ontario, Can. N3H 4S6.

Eastern Mercantile, Box 153, Frederickton, N.B., Canada E3B 4Y9. Euphonon Co., Box 100, Orford, NH 03777.

Exotic Woods Co., Box 32, Haddon Heights, NJ 08035.

International Violin Co., 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

International Luthier's Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

Luthier's Mercantile, Box 774, 412 Moore Lane, Healdsburg, CA 95448-0774.

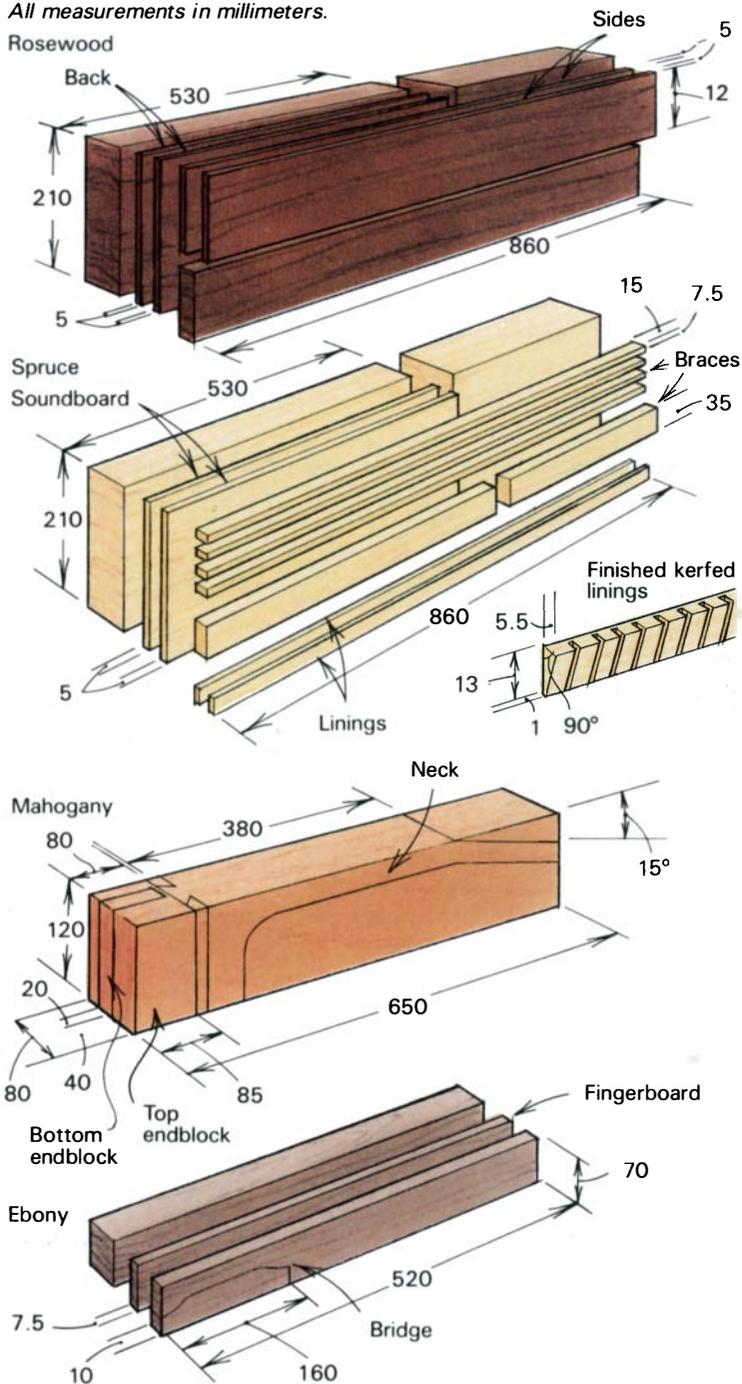
Martin Guitar Co., Box 329, Nazareth, PA 18064.

Stewart-Macdonald, 21 North Shafer, Box 900, Athens, OH 45701.

Unicorn Universal Woods, 4190 Steeles Ave. W., Unit 4, Woodbridge, Ontario, Can. L4L 3S8.

Fig. 3: Grain orientations

All measurements in millimeters.



and through thousands of string changes. Ideally, that material should also be easily workable for accurate shaping. Those needs were best met, historically, by bone and ivory. Ivory is nicer to work with—if you have no qualms about using a material that’s “harvested” from an endangered species—but bone will do, as will some man-made materials, such as Corian and Micarta.

A direct result of the nut’s and saddle’s locations at the start and end of the scale length (the musically active span of the strings) is that they affect the initial vibration on its way to the rest of the instrument. When the nut and saddle are of softwood, they tend to dull the sound. Conversely, when they’re made of a metal such as brass or steel, the sound takes on a harshly bright edge. Bone and ivory are in the middle ground, delivering a tone clear and ringing, yet round and warm. Try for yourself the various substances I’ve described. Experiment with any guitar at hand and you’ll easily hear the differences, practiced ear or not.

Cutting strategy—The next consideration is bandsawing the wood to rough size. The accompanying illustrations are generally self-explanatory. Slice from your lumber as shown in figure 3, to the dimensions marked, which provide allowance for further shaping. Note that the idea in most cases is to begin with quarter-sawn wood (with the annual rings running reasonably close to 90° to the wide faces of the board) to produce quartersawn pieces. I’ll discuss the reason for this shortly.

A mid-size bandsaw (14 in. or smaller) will have a difficult time cutting 8½-in.-deep rosewood stock. The easy way out is to obtain matched, rough-sawn pairs of backs and sides from a luthier-supply company, and I’d recommend this approach to anyone without bandsaw experience. If you want to try sawing your own parts, however, I suggest searching out a large saw to tackle the work. Perhaps a high-school woodshop or a local commercial shop will allow you time on one of their machines. The 8½-in. spruce stock is another matter. My own saw is a 15-year-old 14-in. Rockwell/Delta with a height extension that enables me to cut stock almost 12 in. deep. I’ve also installed a 1-HP motor and, via pulleys, slowed the blade to about one-third its standard speed. With these amendments and a ¼-in., three-tooth-per-inch blade, a small saw cuts spruce guitar tops easily enough.

It’s valuable though not absolutely necessary that the backs, sides, fingerboard and bridge be quartersawn. But for the neck, and especially for the top, quartersawn wood is a must for its stability and strength. It’s equally important that the top wood has a minimum of grain runout (grain that angles away from the surface of the soundboard). A top with more than a little grain runout will be physically weaker than one with none and, it’s generally accepted, will result in poorer sound.

The easy method of avoiding runout is to wedge-split your spruce before bandsawing. Split off a large chunk, joint or plane two adjacent surfaces flat and square for stability against table and fence, then saw. This is as close as you can come to following the wood’s own grain movement. The surface may be naturally wavy when split, but flattening those waves—a necessity for cutting—is doing little or no harm.

For the top, back and sides, you’ll need to end up with what are called “book-matched pairs”—two consecutively cut pieces that, with bottom edges touching, are allowed to fall open like a book, one to the left, one to the right.

The neck blank, as shown, is cut from one piece. It’s very practical, however, to make a jointed neck, with the glue joint at the heel block. This is a good compromise between economy and convenience. You’ll find necks assembled out of as many as six pieces, and as few as one. The determinants are usually lumber dimensions and cost. Obviously, cutting a one-piece neck blank—peghead slant, heel and all—wastes the most wood. At the other end of the scale are necks built up out of 1-in.-thick lumber. The heel becomes a sandwich of four or five pieces, while the peghead slant is achieved by a 15° angled joint. The style of neck assembly you choose is of little consequence. All have been time-tested and found to be more than strong enough for the job. A separated neck joint is rare. If you do follow the two-piece method, endeavor to cut the heel block from the same board as the neck piece, and the same section of the board if possible. You’ll have a better match of grain and color this way.

The remaining elements—the fingerboard, bridge, peghead veneer, endblocks, lining and bracing material—are straight, slightly oversize blanks of wood at this stage. Cut them out as shown and place them aside in a dry, well-ventilated spot.

Now, I think, is the best time to discuss a subject that can

make or break your guitar, regardless of the care you take in every other respect. I refer to moisture content and humidity.

Wood shrinks and swells as it absorbs and loses moisture. If a guitar is built from wood that's too wet, it will shrink and crack when the weather becomes dry. A guitar built from wood that's too dry will swell when the humidity goes up and may buckle, though this is less of a danger. The trick is to dry the wood just enough, so that it'll be stable in the conditions the guitar will exist in. With rare exceptions, the desirable dryness will be that of a normal home as heated in winter—6% to 8% equilibrium moisture content (EMC).

Stack the wood somewhere in the living area of your home for a month or more. Place stickers between the pieces so that air can circulate. Blow a fan across the stack if you wish, to speed the drying process, although this is not absolutely necessary. It's a good idea to weigh a piece of the various species of wood periodically; when the wood ceases to lose weight, it has arrived at the correct moisture level, and you can proceed with construction.

Without further digression, then, here are our first steps in the assembly process.

To begin, I suggest you make a simple exterior mold for the guitar body. This will be your reference template when bending the sides, as well as the clamping jig for numerous stages of constructing the box. Using the dimensions taken from figure 1, I recommend following the mold-building method described in David Russell Young's book, *The Steel String Guitar: Construction And Repair* (Chilton Book Co., 1975).

I have one amendment to Young's mold design. Rather than using screwed-on end plates to hold the two halves of the mold together, I suggest adding a small extension in the lower bout (see photo, right). When your mold halves are complete, glue them together at the upper bout only. Long clamps, stretching across the mold and applied with minimum pressure, should secure this joint. Then, drill a hole through the added extension that's large enough to loosely take a long bolt. Install the bolt with a washer and wing nut on one end. You now have a mold that can be partly opened. By loosening the wing nut and slipping a small wedge into the opened gap between the mold halves, you'll gain a 1/4-in. opening—enough to allow a guitar body to easily slip out.

I'll now leave you with one actual assembly step. Don't forget, however, that before you do this step or any of those that will follow, your woods must be given proper stabilizing time.

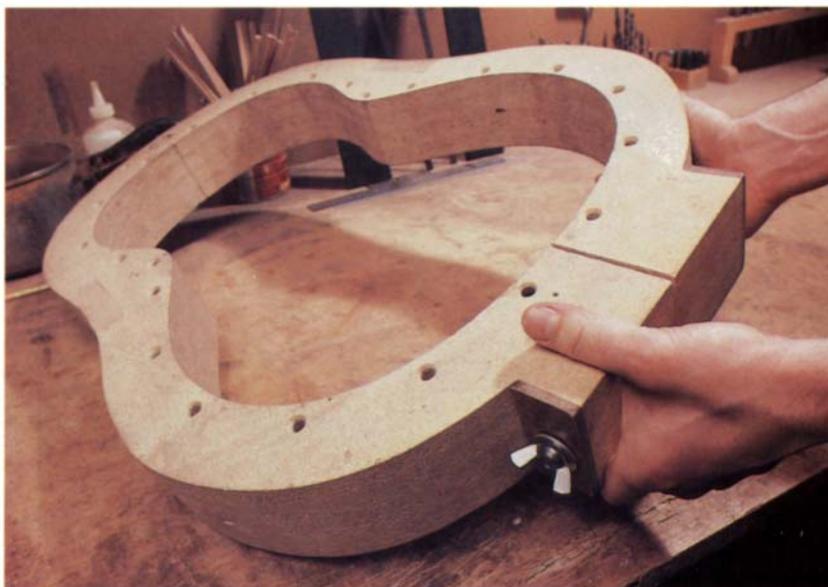
Joining the back and top—Before joining, the pieces of the back and the top should be brought to nearly their final thickness—around 4mm is good. If you have access to a thickness sander, that's the best method. A planer is liable to chip, especially on the rosewood. If you have the stamina, handplaning is your other option. The spruce will be easy enough, and can be planed with the grain. Rosewood will demand some elbow grease, but planing across the grain will make the job immeasurably easier.

You want these joints to be both perfect and, particularly on the spruce top, invisible. The easiest way I've found to make an accurate joint is with a well-set-up jointer. Accurately handplaning these edges is tricky, even for the experienced craftsman. When using a jointer, move across the blades slowly and evenly. Don't settle for a joint that's less than perfect.

There are a number of common methods for clamping backs and tops. Pictured at top right is what I consider the most straightforward, since it requires no jigs. Trim the two halves of the top and back into slight wedges by removing some material from the outside edges. Place them tightly together on your



Guitar tops, as well as backs, are usually made of two pieces book-matched along a centerline joint. The joint can be glued by tapering the pieces, then gently tapping them into a matching pair of cleats that are fixed to the bench to form a wedge-shaped recess. A weight prevents the wood from buckling upward.



To ensure symmetry and uniformity, guitars are usually built in a mold. Laskin's mold can be loosened at the bottom so the sides can be slipped out without damage.

bench and nail or clamp sturdy wooden strips along the outer edges. Run glue along your joint, place wax paper beneath and a weight on top, then push the top/back into the strips to wedge the glue joint tight. Leave the work clamped for one hour. When unclamping, remove the weight last. If you intend to put some sort of decorative strip in the center of the back, the joining procedure is still the same.

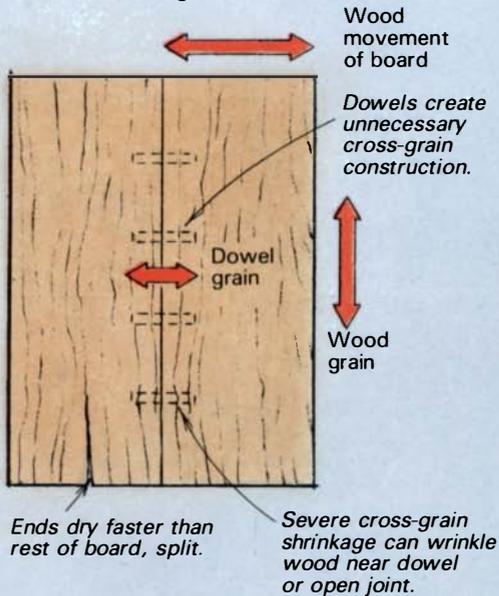
For this and all other gluing on the guitar, use an aliphatic resin glue such as Titebond or Elmer's Carpenter's Glue. For discussions of the relative merits of hide glues—an alternative for certain guitar joints—I suggest checking the texts I've recommended under "Further reading and suppliers."

Until part two, I'll leave you with one last bit of advice. Carry this in your mind throughout the building of this guitar: Be patient. That was the most valuable lesson of my apprenticeship. I learned that certain jobs for which one normally might have set aside an hour to accomplish in truth took half a day or more to do well. Think of the musician practicing year after year to master an instrument. A few more hours of your time at each stage of construction is a painless counterbalance to that effort. You'll never regret it. □

Grit Laskin's shop is in Toronto, Canada. Part two of this series is slated to appear in the March/April issue of Fine Woodworking.

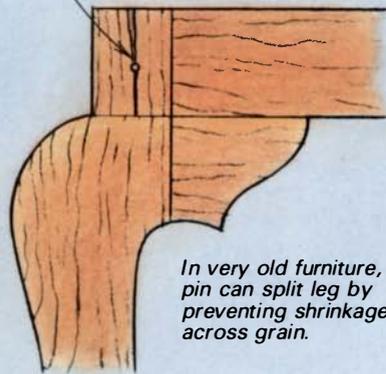
Wood movement problems

A. Doweled edge



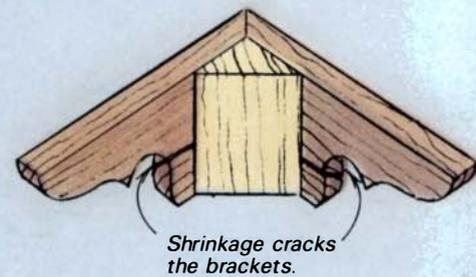
C: Pinned mortise and tenon

Pinning a mortise-and-tenon joint often keeps the joint together when the glue bond fails, but it will eventually split the leg.



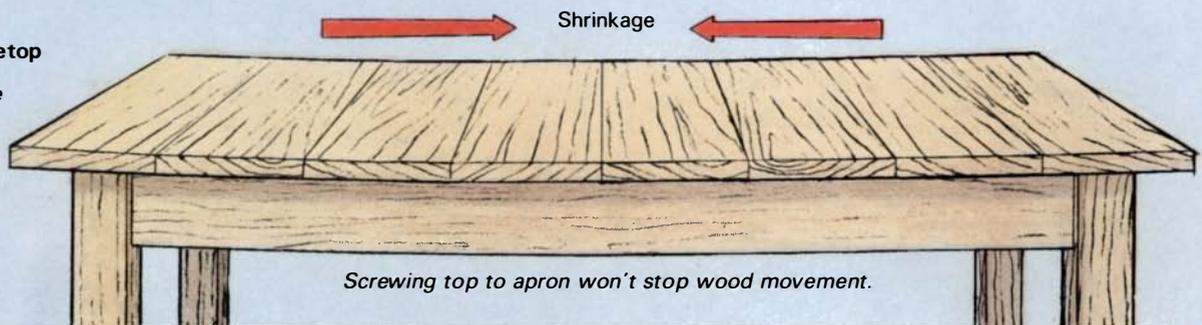
D: Bracket feet

Corner blocks glued cross-grain to feet will split brackets.



B: Immobilized tabletop

Cross-grain shrinkage warps top screwed tightly to apron, or splits boards.



Coping with Failing Joints

Wood movement is more destructive than abuse or neglect

by Bob Flexner

I hate to admit it, but when I began building furniture 12 years ago, I didn't fully understand the nature of wood. To make joints stronger and last longer, I used 4-in.-long, ½-in.-dia. dowels to join chair and table rails to thick legs. I routinely used dowels when edge-joining boards to make tabletops, and pinned every mortise and tenon. Friends of mine were gluing and bolting butcher-block tops together, assuming the long steel rods would help prevent the joints from separating. One friend was churning out oak dining tables, each with a 5-ft.-dia. solid top screwed tightly to a square frame "so it wouldn't move." After about a year, the tops bowed up like plywood left in the sun.

Waiting to see if your furniture will hold up over time is an unreliable way to learn—you might not live long enough to see

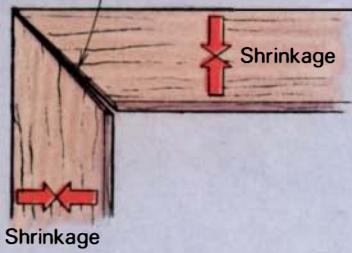
the failures. Old furniture, on the other hand, provides most of the information needed to predict where problems will arise. Except for breakage caused by rough treatment, neglect, bad design or just plain bad workmanship, the failures in old furniture occur almost universally in the joints, as shown above.

The common explanation for these joint failures is that the glue has given out. This is true, of course: The glue has aged, lost its flexibility and no longer holds as well. But that's not the whole story. The glue holds fine where wood was joined edge-to-edge. Look at all the glued-up tabletops and panels that have survived for hundreds of years.

Most of the failures occur where wood is joined at right angles, since this configuration stacks the force of wood's natural, mois-

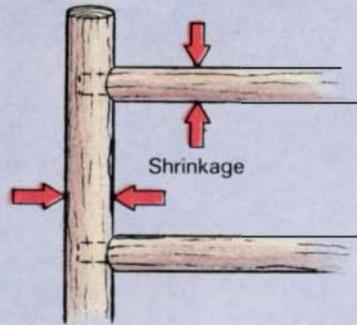
E: Miters

Shrinkage across grain opens miters.



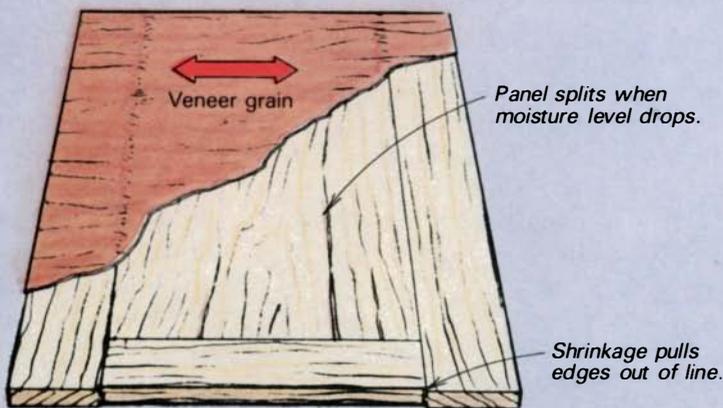
G: Chair post

As post and rung expand and contract, tenons loosen because mortise changes shape from round to oval.



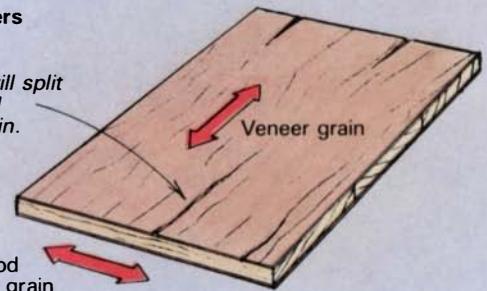
F: Frame-and-panel substrate

Movement telegraphs through veneer.



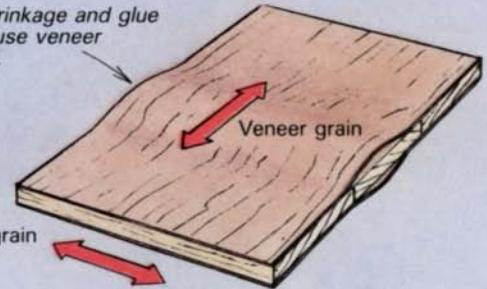
H: Veneers

Veneer will split when laid cross grain.

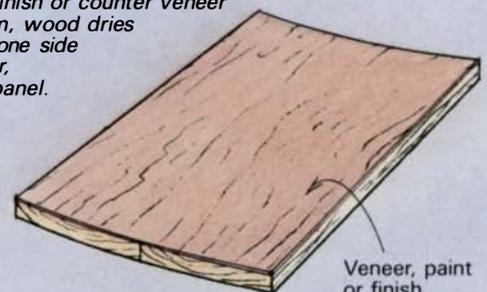


Solid wood substrate grain

Wood shrinkage and glue failure cause veneer to buckle.



With no finish or counter veneer on bottom, wood dries more on one side than other, warping panel.



Veneer, paint or finish

ture-related movements against the holding power of the glue. This wouldn't be such a problem if the shrinkage during dry periods and swelling during the damper months occurred uniformly in all directions. But, the movement is in one direction only: across the grain. There's virtually no movement along the grain. When boards are joined at right angles, the contrary shrinkage and expansion stresses the glue joint and causes it to eventually fail.

This failure will occur even quicker if the furniture is subjected to drastic humidity changes, such as when furniture is moved from a very damp to a very dry climate (or vice versa), or when old furniture is put into a building with central heat for the first time. Paint or finish won't eliminate this movement; they can only slow it down. You can see this in any building with painted wooden windows and jambs. In spite of the paint, they stick in the spring and summer when it's damp. And, in the drier winter months, they shrink and let the cold in.

There is, in short, no known way to bond wood together in cross-grain directions and expect it to survive in everyday use for more than 50 to 100 years. Everything we build or repair will come apart sooner or later. Realizing this is very critical. Furniture doesn't become antique because it's built so well that it never has problems. It becomes antique because it's built so that it can be easily repaired when the inevitable problems occur.

There's no reason to believe that any of the new synthetic glues now on the market will maintain their elasticity and bonding strength well enough to make failures less inevitable. In fact, the almost universal approach of choosing glue for strength misses the point of why furniture survives. Glue strength isn't critical if the glue is at least as strong as the wood, and almost all

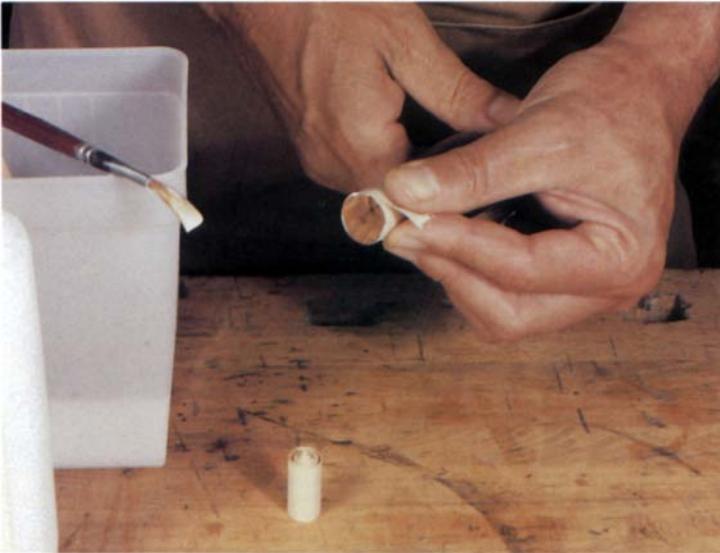
the commercial wood glues are. A woodworker or restorer should pick a glue that can be removed easily and with little damage to the joints, so that the furniture can be reglued effectively in the future. It's wiser, therefore, to build or repair with future repair in mind than with hopes for permanency.

I'll illustrate the point by discussing repairs of some common furniture problems. When a joint comes apart without any of its parts breaking, the obvious solution is to glue everything back together. Unfortunately, these "reglued" joints often fail within a couple of years, usually because of the old glue left in the joint. Despite warnings on the glue bottle that the wood must be clean, many workers spread new synthetic glues over the old glue, and clamp the joint back together. For a good glue bond and a long-lasting repair, it's absolutely critical that you have clean wood and tight wood-to-wood contact in the joint.

When using synthetic glue, you must remove all the old glue, which will have sealed the wood surface enough to prevent the new glue from penetrating. The best method is to use a solvent. If you scrape or sand the glue off, you'll have to remove quite a bit of wood to eliminate all the glue-sealed pores, which will result in a weaker, looser joint. Most often, the proper solvent is hot water, vinegar or a vinegar/hot water mixture. These solvents will quickly melt hide glue, which is found on almost all pre-World War II furniture. And with the help of kitchen scrubbers such as Scotch-Brite pads, hot water and vinegar will remove white and yellow glue from tenons and mortises. Be sure to let the wood dry thoroughly, at least overnight, before regluing. Most other glues are more difficult to remove, but you can try lacquer thinner on contact cement and hot-melt glue. Acetone



A loose tenon can be built out to fit its mortise by gluing on a piece of veneer or a strip of wood. Clamp the piece down with a wooden block protected from glue squeeze-out by wax paper.



After being pulled tight to squeeze out excess glue, the curled plane shaving will hold its shape without clamps.

will sometimes dissolve epoxy or various super glues. No common solvent will remove plastic-resin glue. I chisel off the glue, then sand or scrape away any residue. Whenever glue is scraped off, the joint must be built out to give tight contact.

I use the above procedure to clean all mortise-and-tenon joints, whether they're rectangular, square or round. The biggest glue-removal problems occur with all synthetic glues. They're so much harder to remove than hide glue that I've stopped regluing with the synthetics out of concern for the person who will someday repair my work. Also, the great amount of water or other solvent needed to lift a synthetic glue can't help but damage the joint. In contrast, hide glue allows me to eliminate the cleaning step almost entirely, since new hide glue will bond well to old hide glue. The hot-water solvent for the new hide glue also dissolves the old hide glue, so the two glues melt together and become one. No other common glue that I know of has this characteristic. Clean out the old hide glue *only* when you find dirt, finish or deteriorated hide glue (which will be powdery) in the joint.

Most 20th-century furniture is made with dowels, however, and this requires a slightly different procedure, because dowels connect pieces of wood together with two separate bonds. Regluing one half of the joint doesn't guarantee a strong joint since the bond holding the other half of the dowel might fail in the near future. For this reason, unless the piece is old and valuable enough to warrant reusing the original dowels, I replace them.

Sometimes the dowels can be removed easily with pliers—tapping the end of the dowel with a hammer first will help break the glue bond. But, often, the bond won't give and the dowels

must be drilled out. In nine cases out of ten, the dowel will remain in the rail that has the same grain direction, and will separate from the leg where the grain direction runs at right angles to it—further evidence that contrary wood movement rather than weak or old glue causes failures. To drill out the dowel, first saw it off just above the surface of the wood. Take a brad-point drill bit $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. smaller than the dowel diameter and drill down the center of the hole. Peel the last bit of dowel away from the sides of the hole with a $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. chisel, taking care not to damage the original hole. Then, clean out the hole with a drill bit matching the hole's original diameter. If there's still glue in the hole and you're regluing with a synthetic, you can wash out the old glue with solvent, or scrape it off with a needle-nose file. Scraping here doesn't damage the hole any more than the solvent.

Now and then, you'll find a tenon that doesn't fit tightly in a mortise. Filling these gaps with glue will lead to early failure. Thick glue becomes brittle and will crack under stress. You can prove this by pouring glue onto a piece of paper, letting it dry for a couple of days and bending the paper back and forth in the middle of the glue glob. If the glue is still fresh, it may bend a few times before cracking. When it's fully cured, however, it'll crack immediately. Similarly, thick glue won't withstand much wood movement or stress in a furniture joint. Tight wood-to-wood contact is critical for a strong bond—you can't glue air!

To build out a tenon, glue a thin piece of wood onto its side. For a rectangular or square tenon, use a piece of veneer of the same species of wood, or cut a thin piece from a thicker board. You want to fill the gap exactly, but if you can't get an exact fit, use a thicker-than-necessary patch and trim it down to fit the mortise. If the first patch is too thin and you have to add another, you risk weakening the joint because each additional piece makes air pockets and joint failures more likely. To ensure a good bond when attaching the veneer, clamp it tightly with a flat block of wood as shown at left, inserting wax paper between the patch and the block to prevent them from sticking together.

For a round tenon, plane a curl off a straight-grained piece of maple, cherry or other dense wood. You can control the thickness of the curl by adjusting the depth of your plane. Again, aim for too thick rather than too thin, and sand to fit. Coat the tenon with glue and wrap the curl once around, overlapping it just a little (see bottom photo, left) and tearing off the remainder. Pull the curl tight with your fingers and leave it—the curl will hold this shape without clamping. When the glue is dry, sand away any glue your fingers may have left on the surface.

Repairing loose veneer is a simpler process. Veneer comes loose because its movement is opposite to that of the surface to which it's glued, because it's been exposed to too much moisture or, most commonly, a combination of both factors. If you're using hot hide glue on an old piece that hasn't previously been repaired with synthetic glue, you need only slip a little fresh hide glue in under the veneer with something thin, like a scrap of veneer or a knife, and press it flat. Before clamping, squeeze out any excess glue so you won't have a ridge where the new glue meets the old, and use wax paper between the veneer and the flat block under the clamp.

If you're using white or yellow glue, or if the veneer has been previously glued with synthetic glue, you must remove the old glue first. The easiest way I've found is to fold a piece of 100-grit to 180-grit sandpaper in half or thirds and slide it back and forth between the veneer and the core wood while pressing on the veneer (see top photo, facing page). Continue until both sides are clean. Blow out the dust and insert the glue or inject it with a syringe. Finally, squeeze out any excess glue and clamp the veneer flat. 'On

curved surfaces, you'll need to shape a wood or Styrofoam caul to hold the veneer to the substrate while the glue dries.

You can use commercially available "liquid hide glue" (Franklin International, 2020 Bruck St., Columbus, Ohio 43207) to reattach veneers originally held with hot hide glue. This product is hide glue mixed with a gel depressant that enables it to be used straight from the bottle at room temperature. But liquid hide glue weakens when exposed to warm, humid weather, so it isn't a substitute for hot hide glue. It's usually strong enough, though, to hold veneer and—if it's heated first to around 140°—it'll melt together with old hide glue, making a bond with strength somewhere in between that of either type of hide glue used alone.

In my work as a restorer, I often see loose joints repaired with a nail, screw, iron bracket or other metal device. Often, these metal devices demonstrate a great deal of creativity, and many of them must have taken hours and hours to fashion. Seldom, however, have I seen one that has kept the furniture sturdy very long or failed to create additional problems. Metal doesn't respond to humidity changes the way wood does. The metal rods my friends were using, for instance, to hold the butcher block construction together ceased to have any effect after the first swelling crushed enough of the wood fibers so that the rod would never again be tight. Nails or screws through mortise-and-tenon or doweled joints do nothing to correct the failed glue bond and



To remove glue from under loose veneer, fold sandpaper in half and slide it back and forth while pressing lightly on the top surface of the veneer.

lead to the same type of damage that occurs with pinned joints.

In conclusion, furniture glue joints fail because of contrary moisture-related shrinkage and expansion of the wood in the joints. There's no way to prevent this when you have cross-grain construction. The long-term damage can be minimized, however, by considering wood movement when building or repairing furniture, and by using glue that will cause the least amount of damage when regluing inevitably becomes necessary. □

Bob Flexner repairs and refinishes furniture in Norman, Okla. His videotape, Repairing Furniture, is available from The Taunton Press, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

Sacrificing strength for design

by Walter Raynes

In the last ten years, I've restored quite a few pieces of pre-1840 furniture built in Baltimore, Philadelphia and other major cabinetmaking centers of the United States. The designs of these pieces are often stunning, although the furniture itself is frequently badly damaged. It would be easy to attribute this broken condition to poor craftsmanship or normal wear and tear, but I think there's a more significant reason—the 18th-century cabinetmakers were striving for a visual effect, and they intentionally pushed wood to its structural limits. I can imagine the maker saying to himself, "I know it's weak, but it looks good and that's what I want."

This approach to furniture construction leads to what I call "acquired defects," to differentiate them from inherent defects like those Bob Flexner describes in his part of the article. The line between the two categories often blurs, but I think the division makes sense to those of us who look at furniture from primarily a cabinetmaker's point of view. I began to organize my thinking this way, largely through the influence of J. Michael Flanagan, curator of the Kaufman Collection of American Furniture exhibited recently at the National Gallery of Art in Washington, D.C.

For the 18th-century cabinetmaker, joinery was not an end in itself—it was a way to get a look. Thomas Chippendale was what we'd call today a trend-setting designer. He published catalogs of his designs and was influential in setting the style of the period. He liked chairs with ornate, delicately pierced backs and slender, curved crest rails. Because of the popularity of Chippen-



Weak cross grain on the crest rail of this old chair is prone to breakage, especially when it's mortised to accept the tenon of the chair back.

dale's designs, cabinetmakers resorted to sawn crest rails containing major sections of weak, short grain. The crest rails, not much bigger than a man's thumb, were further weakened when mortises were cut into them.

Despite the constraints of design, cabinetmakers still were using what appeared to be the best technology available to them. They used dovetails, for example, because they were the best means available for joining wood, not because they were artistic. Sometimes they cut exceptionally fine dovetails, which indicated their high level of skill, but the joints were only a means to achieve the design they wanted. For the most part, design considerations meant that there was little, if any, exposed joinery.

Considering the environment in which it was intended to be used, the furniture held

up well—despite structural weaknesses. Furniture was built in shops with basically the same environment as the homes in which it would eventually be housed, so it wasn't exposed to the drastic changes of humidity that came with the development of central heating. Many of the breaks we're repairing today have probably occurred since the introduction of central heat. The furniture that was just plain bad probably went into the fireplace not too long after it was built.

The late-18th-century Philadelphia chair shown at left is a good example of the problems created by design constraints. You can see two breaks in the short grain of the crest rail. I suspect the two breaks parallel the mortise that houses the splat tenon. The rail was already weak because of the short grain, and was weakened even more by cutting a mortise into it. It was the look the maker was after, so he had to live with the construction—potential weaknesses and all.

The splat and the crest rail also set up a cross-grain construction that may cause problems. The splat will expand and contract across the grain, but the long grain of the crest rail will restrain it. The delicate areas of the pierced splat are bound to break, as shown in the top left photo on p. 56. In addition to the possible effects of cross-grain construction, the pierced splat is also weak from a purely structural standpoint. The short-grain areas are subject to breakage, just from normal use. Once again, however, the maker created the look he wanted and allowed design to take precedence over construction.

Even when they weren't pushing the lim-



The long grain of the crest rail restrains the normal cross-grain movement of the pierced back, increasing the chances of breakage in thin, decorative elements.

its of a material, the 18th-century makers made mistakes. The chair leg shown in the photo at right is a good example. Instead of picking a straight-grained piece of wood, the maker chose one with grain running off at an angle. A short-grained section like this is highly subject to breakage under the stress normally found in a chair. This piece was inherently weak, and the maker should have known better. Perhaps he just ignored the problem because he didn't want to waste the wood or couldn't afford to spend the time to make another piece.

Economics had to be an issue. The early cabinetmakers in major urban centers had to be competitive, and they couldn't lavish their time on details for which people wouldn't pay. The break in the bottom photo is a good example. The problem could have been avoided by making two joints, just about where the breaks occurred, but the maker probably didn't feel he could afford to spend time cutting two joints; instead, he took a chance on the short grain. Economics probably contributed to broken bracket feet where the damage was attributed to wood movement being restrained by the cross-grain footblocks in the corner of the bracket. John Shaw, a cabinetmaker from Annapolis, Md., is known to have used parallel-grain, laminated footblocks to avoid cross-grain problems. While some makers were surely unaware of Shaw's problem-preventing construction, others undoubtedly avoided its use for economic reasons—it was faster and therefore cheaper to simply glue the footblocks.

Veneer introduced another technical problem that modern workers often fail to take into account. There was no plywood or medium-density fiberboard for substrates. Makers had to use a solid-wood substrate or build a frame-and-panel or board-and-batten substrate, leaving all sorts of joints to move



Grain running off the end of this chair post indicates a weak area that almost certainly will be pulled apart by stress on the mortise and tenon joining the rail to the post.



This delicate chair is a visual treat, but the narrow, short grain in its curved elements is prone to breakage.



Large splits shouldn't occur in floating-panel doors. But the back side of this door reveals that either glue used to attach the decorative veneer panels or shellac applied to the door locked the panels in place. Normal wood movement then split the panel.

and telegraph through the veneer. While veneers offered a way to avoid unpredictable moisture-related problems of highly figured woods, as well as an economical way to use the material to achieve a look, the substrate often moved enough over time to damage the overlying veneer.

The veneers themselves could contribute to a failure. The door in the photos above is a well-done frame-and-panel assembly. But it cracked—something that shouldn't happen with a floating panel. Look on the other side of the door, however, and you'll discover the problem is one of favoring design over structure. To get the look he wanted, the maker put two layers of veneer on one side of the frame and panel to form the oval decoration. Apparently, enough glue or finish seeped between the panels and the oval overlay to lock the panels in place. Shrinkage eventually caused the cracks.

The breaks and splits we see in period furniture today in no way detract from the skill, care and abilities of the original makers. And the designs continue to be a triumph. When you see a break in an old piece, it doesn't mean there's anything wrong with it, or that you shouldn't take the greatest care with its restoration. It's only logical that you'd find this type of damage—broken crest rails, cracked or shrunken slats and broken chair legs—especially on late-Federal pieces. In fact, if you didn't find evidence of this type of damage, you should feel uncomfortable about the claimed age of the piece. □

Walter Raynes builds and restores furniture in Baltimore, Md. Photos by author.

Thirty-Two-Millimeter Cabinets

A one-man shop adapts the European system

by John Masciocchi

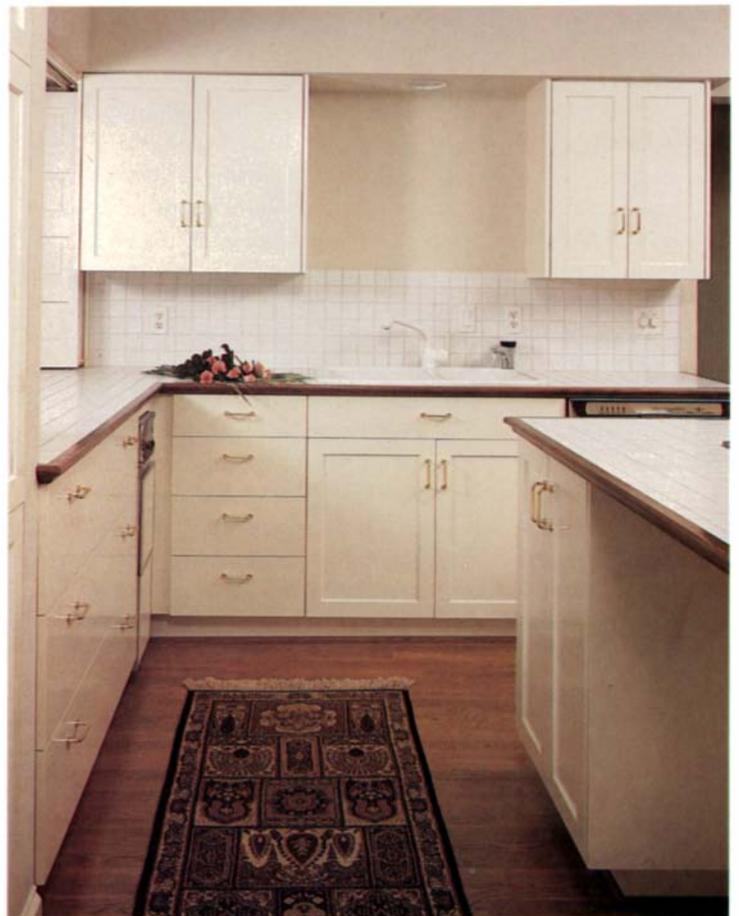
For six years, I've had my own small shop and made everything from custom furniture to *shoji* screens. Cabinets have been the mainstay of my business—especially Euro-style cabinets with their characteristic clean lines, continuous facades and concealed hinges. Until recently, I constructed my cabinets with traditional face frames and standard dado and rabbet joinery—processes that were cumbersome and unprofitable.

In hopes of finding a better way to make these attractive cabinets, I visited the Charles Grant Company, a large shop in Portland, Ore., that employs a German-developed cabinetmaking process known as the 32mm system. The beauty of the 32mm method is that it completely standardizes cabinet construction and hardware mounting, and it allows you to do all the work—from cut out to installing hinges and drawer guides—before the cabinet is assembled. The flat panels of 32mm cabinetry are easier to machine, handle and store; they can even be shipped flat for assembly on site. Furthermore, the cabinet materials are processed by machines expressly designed for 32mm cabinetry. I watched with glee as a small crew in the 30,000-sq.-ft. shop turned out as many precisely made, high-quality cabinets in a day as I might make in a month.

I was even more excited to learn that employing the 32mm system doesn't necessarily demand exorbitantly expensive machinery or a grand scale of production. By adapting the same construction practices used in large cabinet factories to my limited resources, I've found that I can profitably use 32mm's advantages in my 1,800-sq.-ft., one-man shop. These streamlined methods, coupled with the subcontracting of some of the more involved processes, mean that each cabinet job requires less time, allowing me to invest my energy in the design details that ultimately sell my work.

Much of the 32mm system's efficiency comes from the highly economical way in which Euro-style cabinets are constructed. Traditional American-style cabinets consist of a simple plywood box, joined by dados or tongue-and-groove joints, with a solid-wood face frame nailed and glued to the front edges of the plywood. The face frame does three things: it stiffens the carcass against racking; gives the plywood a finished look; and provides a mounting surface for door hinges. Some shops make the face frame after the carcasses are built; some make it before. In either case, however, face-frame cabinets require two distinct stages of construction; normally, doors and drawers come last and are made only after the cabinets themselves are assembled.

Euro-style cabinets, on the other hand, don't have face frames. A typical case is built of cabinet-grade plywood, veneered particleboard or fiberboard covered with plastic laminate; normally,



Clean, fully overlaid doors and drawer fronts give Euro-style cabinets an austere, seamless look that accrues from the efficiency of 32mm construction methods.

the edges are banded with the same material that covers the panel. Instead of using dados or tongue-and-groove joints, the top and bottom panels of European cabinets are doweled into the carcass sides and/or fastened with special knockdown fittings. To keep the frameless cabinets from racking, a plywood panel is then let into grooves at the back of the cabinet.

The 32mm system was developed in Germany about 50 years ago to streamline cabinet production. Incidentally, there's nothing mystical about 32mm as a dimension: it's simply as close together as the spindles on the multiple-drill boring machines would go. In place of conventional joinery, the 32mm system depends on a series of accurately placed holes—8mm-dia. "construction" holes for the dowels and knockdown fasteners that

hold the cabinets together, and 5mm-dia. "system" holes for drawer slides, hinges, shelf pins and any accessories to be installed inside the cabinets. European manufacturers make an amazing assortment of hinges, drawer slides, pulls, mounting brackets, knockdown fasteners, slide-out baskets and so on (see "Euro-style hardware," right), all designed to conform to the diameter and spacing of these holes.

In its most refined form, 32mm cabinetry requires a huge investment in specialized equipment. A thoroughly equipped shop might have a sliding-table panel saw, an automatic edgebander, a computer-driven multiple-spindle boring machine, a hinge-boring and setting machine and a pneumatic case clamp. But some makers here and abroad have introduced smaller, less expensive machines that can make 32mm accessible to even a one-man shop. You don't have to employ the entire system to reap many of its benefits: My investment in special equipment and tooling—basically a multiple-spindle boring attachment for my drill press and a hinge-boring and setting machine—totaled less than \$2,000.

Since I don't have a fully equipped shop, my 32mm methods aren't entirely orthodox. Instead of the usual stretchers at the top of base cabinets (see figure 1), I find it more efficient to use a solid-plywood top for the carcass. Some 32mm shops rely entirely on dowels for case construction, using pneumatic case clamps for assembly. In these shops, construction holes are bored by a machine whose multiple spindles first bore the cabinet sides and then pivot to the horizontal to bore the ends of cabinet tops and bottoms. Fixed stops and fences ensure perfect hole alignment. Since my shop lacks this equipment, I subcontract the boring on larger jobs, then assemble the cabinets with assembly screws that are basically knockdown fasteners specially designed for plywood and particleboard carcass work. If I need to add a partition, a stretcher or a fixed shelf later, I bore construction holes myself with a special 5mm/7mm stepped drill, then drive in an assembly screw. On smaller jobs that aren't worth subcontracting, I use a nail gun to tack the cabinet parts in place, then drill for and drive in assembly screws.

After designing a set of cabinets, I begin by preparing a complete cutting list for each cabinet, including all of the carcass parts, doors, drawers and kickplates. I note boring instructions for each part, then map the parts out for best yield. Next, each part is marked with a cabinet number, cutting list part number and dimensions. The cutting list also provides accurate information for estimating costs and purchasing materials.

Next, I cut the panels into cabinet parts on a 12-in. sliding-table panel saw with a scoring blade that neatly cuts through delicate surface veneers or composition materials without much tearout. As parts are cut, they're numbered and labeled for edgebanding and boring. I label the parts on their edges—that way, the marks won't need to be sanded off later and they can also be read when the panels are stacked.

Edgebanding comes next. For a small shop with neither the space nor the capital for an edgebander, subcontracting this operation is an alternative. I don't have an edgebander, so I almost always farm out the work to a shop that glues, applies, flush-trims and bevels the edgebanding of my choice. Transporting the cut panels takes time, but automatic edgebanding is five to ten times faster than work done by hand.

The all-important tasks of layout and boring are next. Here again, systemic advantages of 32mm come into play. European companies make jigs and fixtures for laying out parts and positioning hardware. One of the most useful is the Blum "Magic

Euro-style hardware

Cabinet suspension fitting (1) mounts to the inside of upper cabinets with two screws and hangs on a metal rail attached to the wall. Adjusting screws on the front of the fitting allow for up-and-down and in-and-out motion, enabling adjacent cabinets to be accurately aligned. Fasteners such as those shown left to right in (2)—assembly screws with snap-on cover caps, two-part system hole connector screws and cam-locking knockdown fasteners—help make cabinet assembly fast and precise. The concealed hinge (3) has a compound action that simultaneously lifts doors out and away from the cabinet face. Different models are designed to open to 90°, 120° or 180°, or to accommodate special situations, like 45° corner cabinets. Adjustable plastic feet (4) allow a cabinet installed over an uneven floor to be accurately leveled; a screwdriver hole at the top allows each foot to be raised or lowered, and a plastic clip snapped into a kickplate kerf provides quick mounting. Smooth-operating metal drawer guides (5) ride on nylon-rimmed ball-bearing wheels and come in lengths from 12 to 24 inches. With regular guides (bottom), the carcass half mounts on the system holes while the other half lines up with the bottom of a drawer and screws into the side. New models (top) combine drawer sides and guides, and need only be fitted with a front, back and bottom.

—J.M.

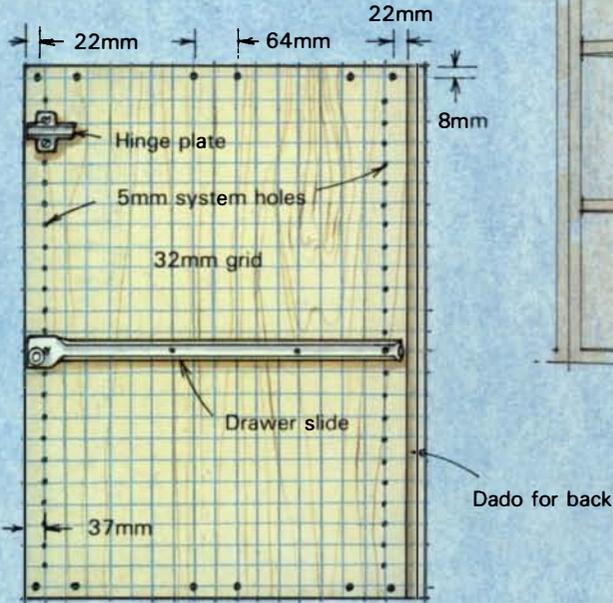


Fig. 1: Conventional 32mm

Although Masciocchi employs only certain aspects of the 32mm system, the drawing illustrates orthodox 32mm methods.

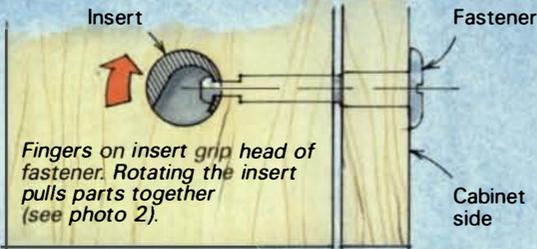
This layout grid of 32mm squares illustrates location of 5mm system holes on a boring pattern that matches all European hardware, including hinges and drawer guides.

Typical intervals for spacing of 8mm construction holes



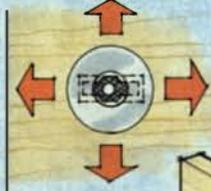
Knockdown fastener

Special 15mm holes in top and bottom panels for the locking half of the fastener are used in conjunction with regular construction holes for building cabinets that disassemble.



Drawer-front adjuster

Plastic insert fits in hole on back side of drawer front. Moveable captured nut inside allows screw from drawer to be loosened for adjustment of drawer-front position.



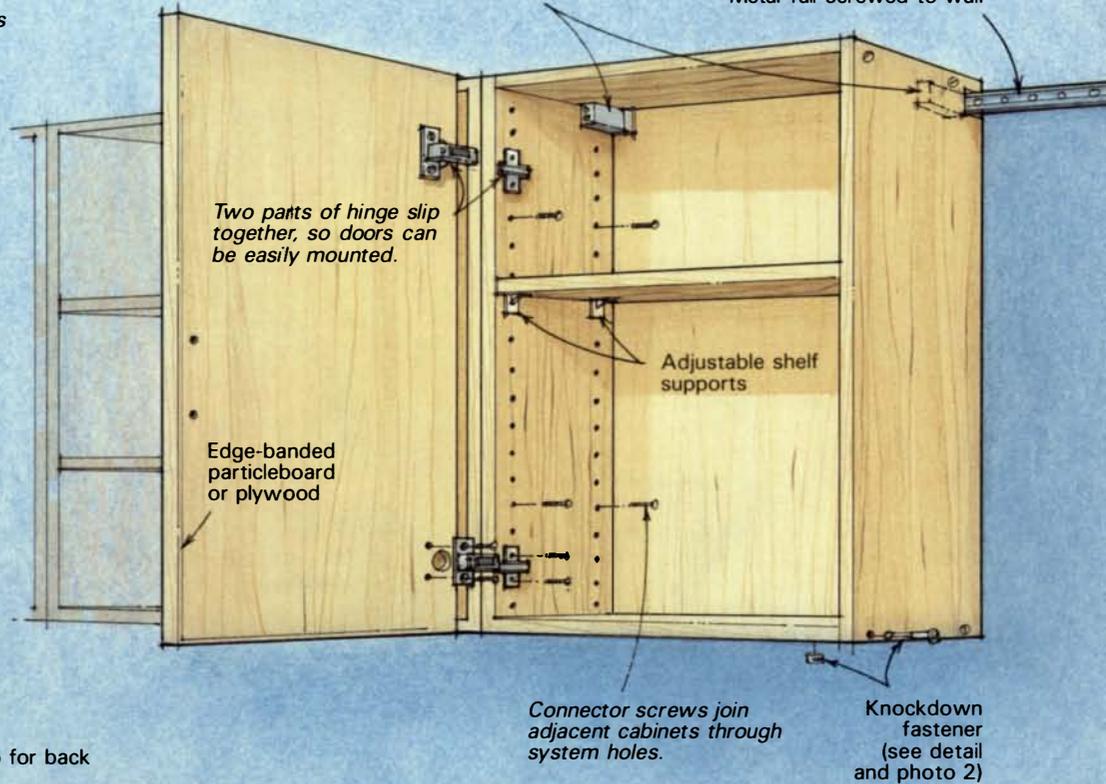
Moveable nut

Drawer front

16mm (5/8-in.) drawer sides are butt-jointed and fastened together with screws or nails.

Cabinet suspension fitting attaches cabinet to wall strip through notch in cabinet back.

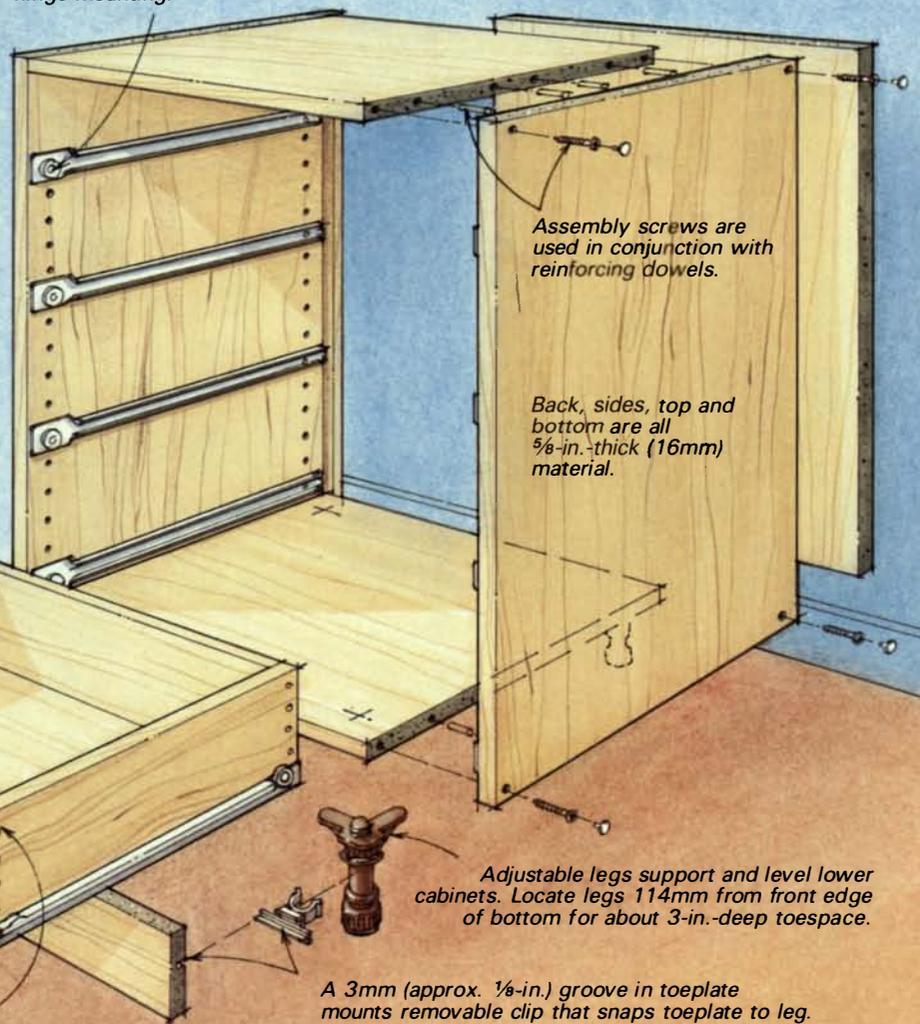
Metal rail screwed to wall



System holes are placed high enough for top drawer, shelf support or hinge mounting.

Assembly screws are used in conjunction with reinforcing dowels.

Back, sides, top and bottom are all 5/8-in.-thick (16mm) material.



Computerized cabinetry

by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Practically everything about the 32mm system of cabinetmaking is tailor-made for automation and computer-assisted manufacturing. So when I visited the Kochman Brothers' partially automated cabinet shop in Boston recently, I wasn't too surprised when we spent more time looking at a computer screen than at cabinets or machines.

Bill Kochman, formerly a computer troubleshooter, and his brother Jim, an experienced woodworker, set up shop about 11 years ago to make 32mm-system cabinetry. They were reasonably successful, but things didn't really take off until they invested in the kind of sophisticated 32mm machinery that makes it possible for even a tiny shop to build an enormous volume of casework. While 32mm will work at any level of involvement, the Kochmans believe that a shop shouldn't bother getting into the method unless the owners are willing to automate.

The Kochmans started with a basic ensemble of 32mm machinery to complement their regular equipment. For about \$35,000, they bought: a sliding-table panel saw; a horizontal/vertical, 21-spindle boring machine; an edgebander; a hinge-boring and setting press; and a hydraulic case clamp. Later, they added a seven-spindle automated milling machine and a small network of computers to perform both computer-aided design (CAD) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM). In the first year of computerized operation, the shop's productivity doubled. Last year, the Kochmans' business grossed close to

\$1 million—a prodigious output for a shop of only 3,000 square feet and five people. I found it hard to reconcile the Kochmans' success with the fact that their shop had fewer machines than the average one-man furniture studio.

Computers connected to machines clearly improve productivity, but they also fundamentally alter the way work is done. Rather than handling the design and construction of each cabinet separately, the computer is programmed with all the possible cabinets and cabinet parts the shop produces, standardized and stored in digitized memory. Employing a complement of off-the-shelf and custom-programmed software and six personal computers (IBM PCs and an Apple Macintosh), Bill Kochman simply enters general information, such as choice of wood and style of doors, on a keyboard. He then specifies the type of cabinet and the dimensions of each. Moments later, the computer spits out finished drawings and plans, an itemized cut list and a cost estimate. If any specs change, he can produce an entirely revised plan—while the client waits.

The fun begins when the CAM system feeds all this data to "Big Al," the Kochmans' Italian-made, seven-tool Alberti computer-numerically controlled (CNC) milling machine. This machine handles all panel-boring and routing tasks with flawless accuracy, maintaining 0.5mm tolerances and allowing for minute variations in plywood thickness. Kochman says the computer can handle layouts and machining

that are "so complex to do normally, you wouldn't bother." He also advises anyone planning to do 32mm cabinets without CNC control to buy boxes of 5mm and 8mm plugs "to cover up all the system holes you'll drill in the wrong places."

Kochman's dependence on computers eliminates tedious layout work, but it places a burden on him to be dead-accurate with his initial dimensions and measurements. The computer won't specify cabinet parts that won't fit together into a finished case, but the manufacturing process is so devoid of manual setup that mistakes turn up only at the very end of the process, when the cabinet won't fit into the kitchen. In fact, the only task in the shop that requires human regulation and measurement is setting the rip fence to cut plywood and particleboard panels to size. Even that will change when the shop gets its new CNC vertical panel saw, now being custom-built in Japan.

Although all of this automated efficiency reduces labor costs and makes a 32mm shop potentially more profitable, it doesn't result in inexpensive cabinets. When all is said and done, the high cost of 32mm equipment must still be recouped.

After seeing John Masciocchi's and the Kochmans' shops, I was impressed but also sensitized to the shortcomings of 32mm construction. Specifically, the *process* of making 32mm cabinets is more exciting and intriguing than the cabinets themselves. The system does one thing, and does it extremely well, but at the cost of aesthetic variety and individuality. The Kochmans have addressed this issue by designing a line of cabinets with frame-and-panel doors and curved carcass sides, trading some efficiency for aesthetic variation.

Bill Kochman says another failing of 32mm cabinets is the complex concealed hinges that swing the closely mounted doors. The hinges make the seamless look possible, but they often sag and need to be adjusted to keep the doors from banging into each other. Kochman told me about one furnituremaker he knows who employs some 32mm methods, but who uses standard barrel hinges instead of concealed ones to avoid this problem.

Is the woodworker of the future destined to become a digitized craftsman, spending more time running a computer than making sawdust? I expect to see a lot more of the kind of woodworking automation that the Kochmans are using, though I don't think CAD/CAM technology will force the traditionally minded, one-of-a-kind woodworker to trade in his or her table saw for a PC. Still, if you can stand the pace, it's one way to build a profitable woodworking business. □

Sandor Nagyszalanczy is an assistant editor at Fine Woodworking.



The key to automated 32mm production is the CNC milling machine. Its computer memory stores the complex patterns that allow the machine to perform hundreds of different boring and routing operations on cabinet parts.

Wand" (part number 65.400.01), a jig for laying out holes. With it, I'm assured that all of the holes are correctly positioned so the hardware fits and the shelves don't wobble on their pins. The Magic Wand also accepts snap-on fittings that aid in accurately positioning hinge plates and drawer slides.

I bore the long rows of 5mm system holes (set 32mm apart, of course) with my linear, multiple-spindle drill-press attachment (see photo, right). I set the drill-press fence so the system holes are set back 37mm from the edge—a dimension that corresponds to the mounting requirements of the drawer slides and the concealed hinges for the doors. Before mounting any hardware, the panels are finished—either by spraying them with lacquer, or by brushing finish on the solid-wood edgebanding I sometimes apply to plastic-laminate panels.

Doors and drawers come next. An essential component of 32mm cabinetry is the concealed hinge. These rather complex devices mount inside the cabinet and allow door edges to almost touch when the doors are closed, giving Euro-style cabinets their seamless look. Concealed hinges have a compound opening action that pivots each door away from its neighbor, thus providing plenty of clearance as the doors are opened. The best thing about these hinges is that they're adjustable via screws that move the door in all three planes. Each hinge consists of two parts: a mounting plate that fastens to the carcass, and a cup-and-arm arrangement that fits into a round 35mm mortise bored into the door. The mounting plate screws right into the system holes bored during the drill-press operation, speeding along the otherwise time-consuming process of positioning each hinge on the cabinet individually. On cabinet sides that don't otherwise need system holes, I use a separate jig to locate the hinge plates individually.

Now it's time to bore the mortises in each door for the hinges' cup-and-arm assemblies. First, I first transfer the centerline from the carcass side to the door and use it to set the stops on my Blum hinge-boring and setting machine, which mounts on a second, smaller drill press in my shop (see bottom photo, right). This clever machine bores a 35mm hole for the hinge itself and a pair of 10mm holes for the screws that hold the hinge in place. Then, a pivoting insertion ram automatically sets the hinge in place. The hinge screws are fitted with plastic inserts similar to plaster plugs that allow the ram to push—not drive—the screws into the door.

To mount the drawers, I use Blum bottom-mount slides (part number 230E) that require a ½ in. clearance on each side of the drawer. Thus, the drawers are 1 in. narrower than the inside width of the carcass; a separate drawer front, made of the cabinet's show wood, is screwed on later. The drawers themselves are simple boxes joined at the corners by nailed butt joints with a glued and nailed plywood bottom. Installing the slides on the carcass involves nothing more than locating the correct holes vertically and screwing the slide into the system holes. On a small job where it isn't economical to drill all of the system holes, I use another jig made by Blum ("Minifix," part number 65.220) to align the slides while I screw them in.

No matter how carefully the drawers are made and the slides are installed, minor adjustments must be made to align the drawer fronts after the cabinets have been assembled. This otherwise frustrating job is easily accomplished with the drawer-front adjuster shown in figure 1. This coupling device friction-fits into a hole bored in the drawer front. The front is then attached by screws driven from inside the drawer into the coupling, where a captured nut permits the front to be repositioned



The author uses 12 of the 18 drills on his line-boring drill-press attachment to quickly bore rows of system holes on cabinet sides. The drill press's ingenious band drive rotates alternating drills clockwise and counterclockwise, thereby eliminating the need for elaborate gearing to drive the multiple spindles.



A low-cost drill-press attachment does double duty by boring three screw holes simultaneously and then pressing the hinge in place on the cabinet door.

and properly aligned before it's tightened down to final fit.

The real joy of 32mm is that all of these steps are done with the panels lying flat on the workbench. As soon as the hardware is installed, the carcasses can be assembled, the doors hung, the drawer fronts attached and the final shop adjustments made. Since the panels are already finished (and have been since before the hardware was mounted), the cabinets are now ready to be hung. True to form, there are gadgets to speed installation, too, including leveling feet for lower cabinets and metal hanging rail systems for uppers. □

John Masciocchi is a furnituremaker, cabinetmaker and 32mm consultant in Portland, Ore.

Sources of supply

The following is a partial list of suppliers for 32mm hardware (H), machinery (M) and consultation (C):

- Amerock Corp., P.O. Box 7018, Rockford, IL 61125-7018 (H).
- Julius Blum, Inc., Blum Ind. Park, Highway 16—Lowesville, Stanley, NC 28164 (H, M).
- Jon Elvrum, Woodworking Technology & Training, 10052 Gravier, Anaheim, CA 92804 (C).
- Grass America, Inc., 1202 Highway 66 South, Kernersville, NC 27284 (H, M).
- Häfele America Co., P.O. Box 1590, High Point, NC 27261 (H).
- Hettich America Corp., Box 7664, Charlotte, NC 28217 (H, M).
- Holz-Her U.S., Inc., Box 240280, Charlotte, NC 28224-0280 (M).
- Holz Machinery Corp., 45 Halladay St., Jersey City, NJ 07304 (M).
- Mepla Inc., P.O. Box 1469, High Point, NC 27261 (H, M).
- Ritter Manufacturing, 521 Wilbur Ave., Antioch, CA 94509 (M).
- SCMI Corp., 5933 Peachtree Ind. Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092 (M).

A Visit to Ligna

Some impressions from the world's largest woodworking fair

by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

The quality of German engineering and craftsmanship has always inspired me, whether it be in the form of cars or woodworking tools. So my excitement was understandable when, last May, I had a chance to visit the Ligna fair in Hannover, Germany. With nearly one million square feet of exhibits, Ligna is the world's largest woodworking machinery show (the International Woodworking Show of Atlanta, the largest American exhibition, isn't even half as big). Any of the 12 exhibition halls at this biennial event could have contained an impressive show on its own.

Ligna felt as much like an international festival as a machinery show, with companies from 26 countries showing their latest woodworking machinery under the silver canopy of dust-collector ducts. Think of a machine that has anything to do with cutting, planing, boring, shaping, sanding, joining or finishing wood, and it was there among the 1,087 exhibits.

While hundreds of different brands of hand tools and basic machines like tablesaws and jointers were on display, Ligna is primarily an industrial fair. For every shop-type router, there were 20 Sherman-tank-sized, semi-automated production machines designed for industry. The demonstrations alone consumed more lumber during the seven days of the fair than most small shops go through in a year.

Much of the large machinery at Ligna is sold to cabinet and modular-furniture factories that do European flat-panel processing. But, as I discovered in my travels through Germany, this affinity for machinery also extends to smaller shops. Unlike many small-shop American entrepreneurs, who often do their precision woodworking with bargain-basement tools, the shops I saw in Germany invariably use only high-quality equipment. German commercial woodworking shops, with their high labor costs (employers pay at least double what they'd pay in the U.S. for workers' benefits), must rely on more specialized production machinery to turn out maximum product in minimum man-hours. Even weekend woodworkers make serious investments in their equipment, often buying heavy cast-iron combination machines to make furniture or to do occasional millwork.

In addition to the usual array of basic machines, for instance, a typical three- to five-man, 1,800-sq.-ft. shop that builds kitchen cabinets has specialized tools for 32mm panel processing (see article, p. 57), including an automatic edgebander, veneering equipment and a huge thermopress for making custom laminated panels. An average equipment investment for a three- or four-man shop can total \$150,000 or more. One seven-man business I visited in a small village in Luxembourg produced Chippendale-style furnishings in a shop equipped with no less than 56 machines. Besides multiples of basic machines, like bandsaws,

other machines—shapers, for example—were permanently set up for doing specific tasks. An investment of this magnitude is possible in part because of the availability of low-interest (about 5%) loans, as well as the tax breaks allowed by the German government. But German businesses also invest far more of their own capital in equipment and take advantage of longer payback periods for their loans.

Setting up a woodworking business in Germany is a far cry from the way many of my fellow furnituremakers and I got started—with a little self-taught know-how and a few hundred dollars worth of tools in a garage with a shingle hung out front. German laws prohibit woodworkers from legally setting up shop until they've completed at least five years of education and apprenticeship and have earned an advanced degree in woodworking technology.

If I ever had any doubts about the seriousness of German woodworkers, those feelings were quelled after visiting a "Fachschule" (a school for technical training) in Hildesheim, just south of Hannover. Before a would-be woodworker can attend an advanced trade school like Hildesheim, he or she must complete a three-year apprenticeship, as well as classroom training one day a week, a final exam and a graduation project. Once at Hildesheim, students study an array of subjects ranging from wood technology to business accounting and the laws governing woodworking shops. Besides traditional methods, students gain experience with the most up-to-date equipment and computer systems. The day I visited, Hildesheim officials were preparing to install a new computer-numerically controlled (CNC) router.

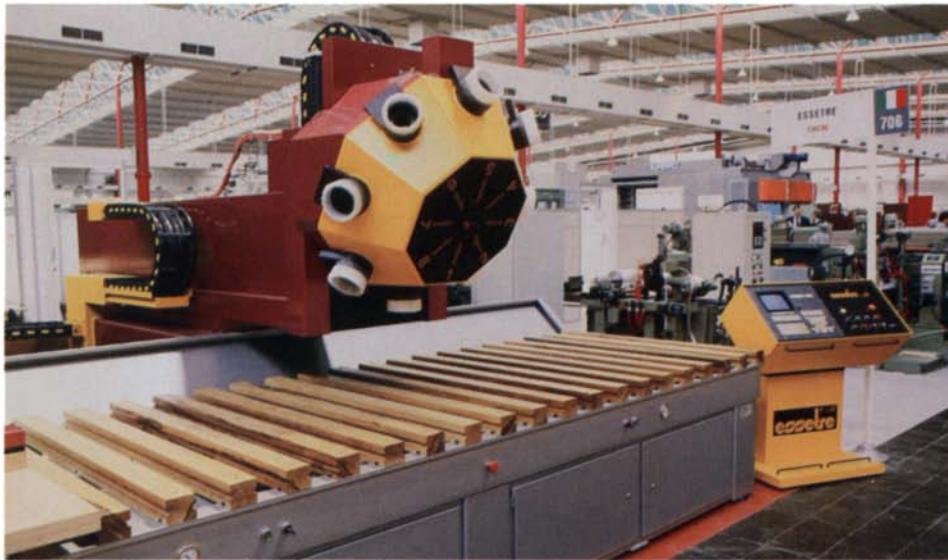
While such arduous training gives a woodworker professional education and high salary potential (apprentices earn a starting salary of about \$8 per hour), it also has its shortcomings. The work of German students and professionals that I saw was, for the most part, very conservative in design and construction and short on innovation. I got the distinct feeling that the Germans teach only what they consider to be the *right* way of doing things, rather than encouraging exploration with construction methods or aesthetics.

Not all German woodworkers adhere strictly to the system. Ulrich Hohmann, whose converted farmhouse shop I visited at the end of my trip, rejected the traditional system and went only part of the way through his training before starting his own, technically illegal furnituremaking business. Hohmann told me that ten years of required education tend to aim students more at the industrial goal of production efficiency than to encourage them to develop their own ideas about woodworking. I admired his independent attitude and the work he creates—modern furniture in an area dominated by the heavy-looking Bavarian style. His situation reminded me more of the woodworkers I know in



Above, miles of aisles led buyers and dealers from all over the world past the world's largest collection of woodworking machines at Hannover's biennial Ligna fair. Below, left: This conservatively styled yet cleanly crafted white ash secretary by Dirk Zühlke—part of a collection of graduating students' work on display at

Ligna—is representative of current German work. Below, right: A colorful, multi-headed CNC router moves with computerized certainty in a shaping operation. Each router-like head contains a different cutter; when one shaping job is complete, the head rotates and the next routing or boring operation commences.



the United States than anything else I saw during my journey.

European manufacturers and machine/tool dealers come to Ligna for a variety of reasons. The bigger guys like SCM of Italy (known in the U.S. as SCMI) come to meet with their worldwide dealers and show off prototypes of their latest machines. Many companies offering smaller-scale machines or tools of interest to small-shop craftsmen or weekend hobbyists are there to sell equipment. But most companies come to make an appearance at Ligna because it's an important social function for the industry—what the Turin International Motor Show is to the automotive field.

Having become accustomed to their own high standards for equipment, the Germans would rather pay more for a tool than

buy one that's compromised in quality. So it's not surprising that the Taiwanese, who have swept the U.S. markets with their copy-cat machines, hardly made a showing at Ligna. There's also a German law that disallows any item suspect of copyright infringement to be imported. One thing that did surprise me at Ligna was a dearth of American manufacturers; only 14 were listed in the fair's directory. As Todd Herzog, chairman of the Woodworking Machinery Manufacturers Association, explained, "American companies are at a disadvantage in the European market. It's too expensive to ship our machines overseas and too problematic to establish our own factories and service centers in Europe." But Dieter Pollmann, secretary of Germany's Mafell Corp., expressed



With speed and efficiency that are essential to factory production methods, the Schleicher automatic dowel inserter (above, left) shoots both dowels and glue through a gun, automating a messy, tedious job. At a small factory in Switzerland, a ten-man crew builds only about ten Reinhard tablesaws (shown above,

center) each year. Miniaturists often buy them to produce micro-scale, ultra-precise work. The handcrank-driven stop on the Haffner cut-off saw (above, right) is electronically connected to a bright LED readout that tells the operator what size cut the stop is set for.

a harsher view: "American equipment is simply 50 years behind in technology. It's either not available or not competitive in the international market."

Large businesses that make tremendous investments in machinery don't want to buy high-production machines that aren't flexible enough to make a variety of different products and keep up with changes in consumer demand. This has spawned a whole new generation of multiple-tool CNC routers (see bottom right photo, p. 63) and shapers. Just about every other display at Ligna featured a new CNC router performing its robotized ballet, making mass-production items like drawer pulls or furniture parts. These electronically guided machines, developed originally for metalworking, typically cost upwards of \$100,000. On the newer machines, computers allow rapid change of the pattern that the machine will cut, and mechanisms allow the user to select and change cutters automatically while the machine is running. Due to intense competition and rapid technological change, many companies develop a new CNC router model every year—just to keep up with the market.

More than one engineer I spoke with admitted that much of the automated wizardry was overdone, gimmicky, an attempt to sell high-priced electronics. After seeing endless aisles of robot machines turning out a thousand parts in the time a man could make ten, I thought of what I'd heard Rolf-Dieter Peschke, president of Ulmia (a manufacturer of hand tools and machinery, but no CNC devices), ask: "Who will buy all the products that these machines must produce in vast quantities in order to justify their expense?"

Though these computerized machines are far from practical for most of us, there are signs that electronic devices will play a larger role in small shops in the future. I saw several machines with electronic fences and stops that add speed and accuracy to cutting operations, like the miter-box-style cut-off saw by Haffner (see top right photo).

I saw dozens of factory machines designed to perform repetitive tasks with lightning speed, like the automatic dowel gun shown in the top left photo. "Trickle-down" technology often enables small shops to benefit from the mega-bucks spent by large manufacturers on developing machines for industrial use. For example, pressurized glue-applying systems were originally made for the production line, but are now affordable for even one-man operations.

Ligna had the most extensive display of basic machines and power hand tools I've ever seen. Besides all the big-name U.S.

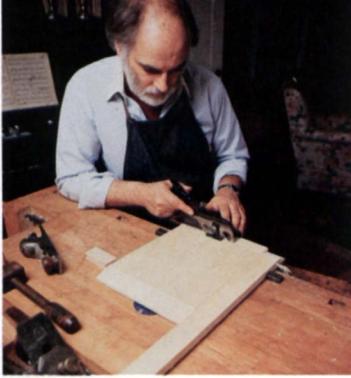
imports like Bosch and AEG, there are hundreds of smaller, family-owned companies making their own lines of machinery and powered hand tools. These off-brand tools offer the European craftsman an enviable range of alternatives, but they never seem to show up in the U.S.—a real disappointment, since they're invariably of very high quality.

The best quality small-shop machines I saw at Ligna are built by Reinhard of Switzerland and, predictably enough, are made with watch-like precision. Their 10-in. tablesaw features a cast-bronze table insert, a rip-fence scale dovetailed into its rail and a rolling tabletop that slides as smoothly as hot skates on ice. While most of the high-quality European tools are significantly cheaper on their home continent, Reinhard tools aren't cheap for anyone—their smaller 10-in. tablesaw sells for about \$10,000.

Innovations that I hadn't yet seen in the U.S. included an ingenious, German-made sanding system called W&V Sandex that features flexible-section belts that can be profiled for sanding a particular pattern of molding. Another German company, KWO, makes an extensive line of router bits and drills with replaceable blades that can be changed, rather than be resharpened. Routers are just as popular in Europe as they are in the U.S., and there were lots of specialized jigs for cutting joinery and doing complex template routing. Although most Germans prefer wooden handplanes, I admired the clever rethinking of basic handplane design by Rali of Switzerland. Despite the cheap-looking orange plastic handles, the plane's heavy sole (laminated steel strips, riveted together) and disposable blade inserts make it a solid, easy-to-use tool.

As I had expected, Ligna proved to be a real eye-opener, but the experience left me of two minds. On the one hand, I'm envious of the educational opportunities and high-quality tools and machinery available to German craftsmen. On the other hand, while all the high-tech machinery is impressive, I haven't any ambitions to adopt a high-production mentality. Ulrich Hohmann, the designer-craftsman I met in Southern Germany, summed up my feeling best when he asked, "What is the duty of man—to serve machines or to enjoy the pleasures of working the wood?" □

Sandor Nagyszalanczy is an assistant editor at FWW. The next Ligna fair will be held in May of 1989. For more information, write: Hannover Fairs U.S.A., Inc., P.O. Box 7066, 103 Carnegie Center, Princeton, N.J. 08540.



Panel-Raising by Hand

Ordinary hand tools can cut it

by Graham Blackburn

Blackburn uses commonly available planes like this Stanley No. 78 to raise panels.

Shapers are nice machines—fast and efficient. They're also noisy and dangerous. The same can be said for table saws. Both machines have far surpassed hand tools as the principal means of making useful items of wood on a commercial basis. Fortunately, hand tools still have a perfectly legitimate role in working wood, especially in small shops. They're readily portable, reasonably efficient and are easy to maintain. They're also safe and simple to use, and create hardly any mess. I still use hand tools on occasion to construct panel-and-frame assemblies for architectural woodworking and furniture.

Eighteenth-century joiners and cabinetmakers used a host of specialized panel-raising planes for this work, but, today, these planes are difficult to find, to use or to make. Fortunately, panels are just as easily made with the garden-variety planes available from most tool-supply houses. Granted, making raised panels with hand tools is time consuming. Occasionally, though, you may find this method easier than using machines. For example, I recently built a fireplace surround for an old house. It was constructed on site while the house was occupied. I didn't want to use circular saws and routers, which would have entailed a cleanup of greater magnitude than the job itself. By making room for a sawhorse and workbench, and by using only hand tools, the job proceeded efficiently—without totally disrupting the household routine.

With the design for the fireplace surround, overmantel and side panels worked out in advance, the job proceeded on a two-step basis. First, I made the frame for a particular section; then, I made the raised panels that were to fit in the frame. The application here is for architectural woodworking, but the same basic procedures apply to frame-and-panel furniture construction.

The framing members—stiles, rails and muntins—are first sawn to width and jointed true and square with a jointer plane before being surfaced with a smoothing plane. Mark the faces of each piece so that all future work can be referenced from the same surface. Next, I plow the grooves for the panels in the center of the stiles and rails. I chop the mortises in the stiles after the grooves are plowed using a chisel that's the same width as the groove. Proceeding in this order ensures that the mortises will be located in the center of the stiles and be properly aligned with the groove. I mark the rails for tenons, based on the mortises, then cut the tenons. Next, I get out my panel stock—I rip the stock to width, crosscut it and square up the panels.

An easy way to make panels that stand proud of their surrounding framework is to cut a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-wide groove exactly in the center of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick rails and stiles and use $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick panels that are beveled from the front only. This gives the work an

extra depth that I find appealing. It's certainly not the only legitimate way to proceed, however. More ornate examples of paneling involving applied moldings or molded edges demand a more complicated, less modular approach—as do panels that are visible and finished on both sides, or paneling that incorporates glazing or integral doors.

To ensure accuracy in building the frame, make and assemble the outside frame members first, then measure between the members to derive the length of intermediate framing. I find it easier to cut the framing's tenons first then mark the mortises directly from them.

When all the joinery is cut, knock the whole frame together dry, and check for winding (twist) and flushness, bringing all to truth with judicious paring and planing where necessary. Strictly speaking, this final true-up shouldn't be necessary, but one of the advantages of frame-and-panel construction is that it is somewhat forgiving of the occasional less-than-perfect joint, especially for wall-panel applications.

Now comes the fun part: making the raised panels. The first job is to prepare boards of sufficient width, either by ripping wide boards or by gluing up narrow ones. This is a design consideration that should be worked out beforehand.

Remember that the panel's area equals the opening in the framing plus the total depth of the grooves (sides, top and bottom), less just enough to allow for expansion of the panel. You don't want the panel to fit in the frame so loosely that it will pop out when it contracts. Equally disastrous is a panel fitted so tightly that expansion bursts the frame apart. The relationship of the panel to the framing is a function of four factors: the kind of wood used; how the wood is finished; the size of the panel; and the deepness of the grooves. For example, pine will expand and contract more than mahogany, and a painted panel is more stable than an unfinished panel. Thus, it's difficult to give hard-and-fast rules about the amount of space to leave at the bottom of the groove. When working with well-seasoned white pine (stock that's been allowed to air dry for several months after purchase), I use $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-deep grooves and allow a total of $\frac{3}{16}$ in. of excess width. In other words, there should be about a $\frac{1}{32}$ -in. gap at the bottom of the groove beyond the panel. It helps to design a panel with bevels that slope very gently— 15° is about right, with 25° being the steepest bevel allowable—since the wood fibers will crush slightly as the panel swells, and a shallow sloping bevel will exert less force on the frame.

After the panels are ripped to width and jointed, crosscut them to length and square them up on a shooting board. You need to mark each panel in two places: on the face to be raised (to estab-



1. The face of the panel is marked with a cutting gauge, both with and across the grain. The rectangle left by the marks is the area to be fielded.



2. Stand the panel up in a vise and mark the edge that fits in the groove with a marking gauge. Set a marking gauge to the width of the groove and slide the gauge along the panel's back.



3. A rabbet plane cuts the perimeter of the raised field. The scrap clamped to the edge of the piece prevents tearout when planing across the grain.

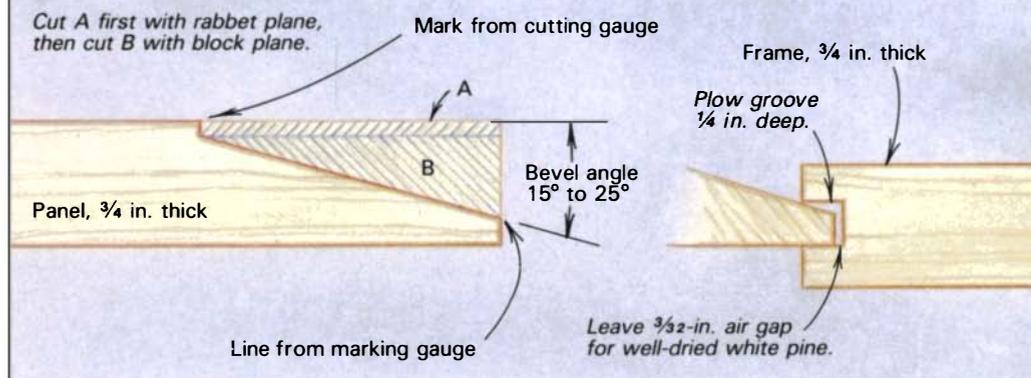
4. The final rabbet is cut with the grain. Note the lines left by the marking gauge, darkened with pencil, visible at the panel's edge.





5. Clean up tearout at the field's shoulder with a shoulder plane laid on its side. The shoulder plane can also be used to trim the bevel, but a block plane works better.

Panel-raising sequence



lish the width of the bevel) and on the edge (to establish the thickness of the panel where it seats in the groove). Most panels—including the ones shown here—have bevels of equal width all around. The width of the bevel is a matter of personal choice and is often dictated by the width of the planes you're working with. To mark the panels, I set a cutting gauge to the width of the bevel and run the gauge along the perimeter of the panel. A cutting gauge is similar to a marking gauge, but it uses a small knife instead of a sharpened pin to score the wood. If you don't have a cutting gauge, substitute a marking knife and a T-square. The score marks created by the cutting gauge or marking knife form a rectangle in the center of the panel that will become the raised area. The tools also allow you to score the wood fibers both with and across the grain, ensuring a clean, crisp raised area.

Now, stand the panel edge-up in a vise and mark the edge of the panel that fits into the groove. Set the marking gauge to the width of the groove plowed in the frame and run the gauge along the *back* of the panel. (If you run the gauge along the front of the panel, the mark is relative to the wrong edge, and the panel will be too thick to fit in the groove.) Darken the scored line with a pencil. Marked in the proper manner—from the back—the panel will stand slightly proud of the surrounding framing. If you prefer the face of the panel to lie in the same plane as the framing, you'll have to make the panel out of thinner stock than the framing, or bevel the panel on both sides so the edge of the panel is centered relative to its thickness. If the back of the panel won't be visible, I'd go with panels made of thinner stock—beveling both sides of the panel would take an inordinate amount of time.

The panel is now ready to be raised, or "fielded." Position the panel on the bench so that you can raise the ends first, moving the plane across the grain. Clamp a piece of scrapwood the same thickness as the panel to one of the panel edges. This will prevent the plane from tearing out the edge as it cuts. It's important to plane the ends first, rather than the sides. This way, any tearout left from raising the ends of the panel will be cleaned up after raising the side bevels.

Set the fence on a steel rabbet plane so that the inside of the blade just touches the cut made by the cutting gauge, and turn the plane's spur out of the way. (The spur, meant to score the wood fibers when cutting across the grain, is unnecessary since the fibers have already been scored.) Set the plane's depth gauge to equal the height of the raised area—about $\frac{3}{16}$ in. on the example shown here. Now, plane a rabbet—not a bevel—on the end of the panel. If the plane doesn't reach from the edge to the fielded area, plane the edge first and continue the rabbet up to the raised section, guiding the cut with a wooden fence clamped to the panel. The Stanley No. 78 rabbet plane shown here or its modern

equivalent, the Record No. 778, are readily available. Other planes, such as the so-called universal and combination planes, work well, too.

After the rabbet is completed, work the sloping bevel from the corner of the rabbet to the marking gauge line on the panel's edge. The panel shown here has the bevel leading right to the edge of the panel. It's not impossible to plane a flat tongue on the edge of the bevel, but it's very difficult to clean up the juncture of the tongue and the bevel. The antique skew-angle block plane I use to work the bevel is well-suited for this job, but only one version of the plane—solid bronze and expensive—is still available (Woodcraft, 41 Atlantic Ave., Woburn, Mass. 01888; catalog no. 07021, \$149.50). A regular well-sharpened block plane will work fine, but may require that you hold the plane slightly askew as you push it along, taking thin cuts and working with a little finesse. Work evenly, carefully extending each facet left by the plane until you have a continuous bevel to the marking-gauge line. When the bevel's completed, swap the panel end-for-end and work the other end in the same manner. When both ends have been cut, work the bevel on the sides. No scrap piece is necessary on the sides, since the plane shouldn't tear out wood when it's moving with the grain. The juncture of each bevel should be a straight line; this is a tell-tale sign that the bevels have been evenly raised.

After the panel has been completely raised, test the correctness of its edge thickness. To do so, slide a scrap of framing with the groove plowed in it around the panel's perimeter. Use a rabbet, shoulder or block plane to trim the edge of the panel where necessary, but be careful not to remove too much material. The shoulder plane is also good for cleaning up any irregularities or minor bits of tearout at the corners where the bevel meets the raised area.

All that remains is to actually fit the panel into the framing. When fitting very large panels, such as the central panel in an overmantel, it helps to pin the panel at the center of each end—to ensure equal expansion on both sides of the panel. Leave the rest of the panel free in its frame. Take care not to overtighten the clamps while gluing up the frame, lest you crush the joints and starve them of glue. Don't be too generous with the glue, either—it's liable to seep out of the joints and accidentally glue the panel in place. If you're really fussy, finish or paint both sides of the panels before gluing up the assembly. That way, no unfinished gaps will be left at the edges of the panel when it contracts during periods of low humidity. □

Graham Blackburn is a contributing editor to FWW, and has written numerous books on woodworking and tools. His shop is in Santa Cruz, Calif.

Shop-Made Sanding Drums

Cylinders turned true without a lathe

by Tim Hanson

A few months after I'd completed kitchen cabinets for our home, my good wife spotted a Parsons bench she admired, so I agreed to make one. Now, a Parsons bench has a lot of bandsawn curves and piercework designs in the back, all of which require sanding. After plenty of hard, slow work with a belt sander, I realized that what I really needed were some good-sized sanding drums I could mount in my drill press. You can buy these drums, but they're never the right size, so I started tinkering and came up with a method to make my own.

For precise work, a sanding drum's circumference needs to be exactly concentric to the arbor upon which the drum is mounted. To achieve this concentricity, I first mounted the arbor into a block of wood, then devised a way to turn the block perfectly cylindrical on my drill press (this could, of course, be done on a lathe instead). Rather than gluing the paper onto the drum or bothering with a sleeve, I designed a way to wrap regular sandpaper around the drum so it can be pulled tight and fastened. This method worked so well that I made an entire set of drums, ranging in diameter from 1¼ in. to 3½ in. One drum has a handle opposite the arbor end, so I can chuck it into a portable drill.

Here's how I make the drums: For a 2½-in.-dia., 5½-in.-long drum (this size uses exactly half of a 9-in. by 11-in. sheet of sandpaper), you need a 3-in.-sq. blank of wood. I've used maple, oak and poplar, but any hardwood will do. With a tablesaw, cut off the blank's corners to speed turning later. Next, thread a 6-in.-long, ½-in.-dia. machine bolt into a 1½-in. hole bored 3½ in. deep into the center of the blank. Ream the hole ½ in. in diameter to the depth of the unthreaded portion of the bolt. Tighten the bolt until it just bottoms out. Good and snug is tight enough. To keep from stripping the hole, mark the hole depth on the bolt so you can tell when it bottoms.

To true-up the cylinder, I needed some sort of a cutting tool to mount on the drill-press table, so I ground the head of a 1½-in. drywall screw to a beveled edge, then honed the edge on an oilstone. It may not be fine tool steel, but a drywall screw is case-hardened and sharpens fairly well. I screwed my cutter into a block of wood at about a 20° angle, leaving ⅝ in. to ¾ in. projecting. I then clamped the block to my drill-press table, which rotates to the vertical position, easily allowing the cutting edge to contact the spinning drum. If your table doesn't rotate, swing it to one side and clamp the block at the edge of the table, then swing the table toward the spinning blank to adjust the depth of cut. With the drill-press turning at 900 RPM, I cut about ¼ in. per pass by raising and lowering the quill. My drill press has only 3½ in. of quill travel, so on a 5½-in.-long cylinder, I had to adjust the table's height to finish turning. When you've turned the drum

down, finish the cylinder with a flat sanding block. Finally, drill a hole through the side of the drum and into the bolt for a 6D finishing nail that serves as a locking pin.

A friend of mine encountered chatter when he tried turning drums on his drill press, which is a good bit older than mine and has looser bearings and quill. We solved this problem by screwing another drywall screw right in front of, and ⅜ in. below, the cutter screw. The second screwhead is a few thousandths of an inch below the cutter, and it seems to brace the cutter against chatter in the same way a chip breaker works in a handplane.

The sandpaper locking pin can be made in one of two ways. For large drums, I use the cam-type pin made from a ½-in. dowel, as shown in figure 3. You can lock the paper on a smaller drum with the simple angled end pin, also depicted in the drawing. To make a cam-type pin, cut a slot for a screwdriver into the end of a dowel section. A ⅜-in. copper-tubing ferrule driven onto the end of the dowel will keep it from splitting when the paper is tightened. Now, with a backsaw, make a straight cut about ⅛ in. deep down the length of the dowel and use a chisel to carve the cam shape shown in the drawing. The pin fits into a ½-in. hole bored down through the drum. Locate the hole so you can leave ⅙ in. of wood between the drum's outer edge and the edge of the hole. Cut a slot for the sandpaper by angling a backsaw cut from the outside of the drum to the tangent of the ½-in. hole. Clean the slot up with sandpaper so it's ⅜ in. wide. To install sandpaper, cut a strip to length and tuck both ends into the slot, then insert the pin and turn it counterclockwise with a screwdriver to snug up the paper.

On small drums with no room for a ½-in. hole, use angled locking pins. For these pins, the hole must be about ⅙ in. larger than the dowel diameter, but the slot size is the same. Insert both ends of the paper, then use the angled end of the pin to crimp the paper as you slowly work the pin into the hole, turning it back and forth as you go. For paper changes, tap the pin out with a punch.

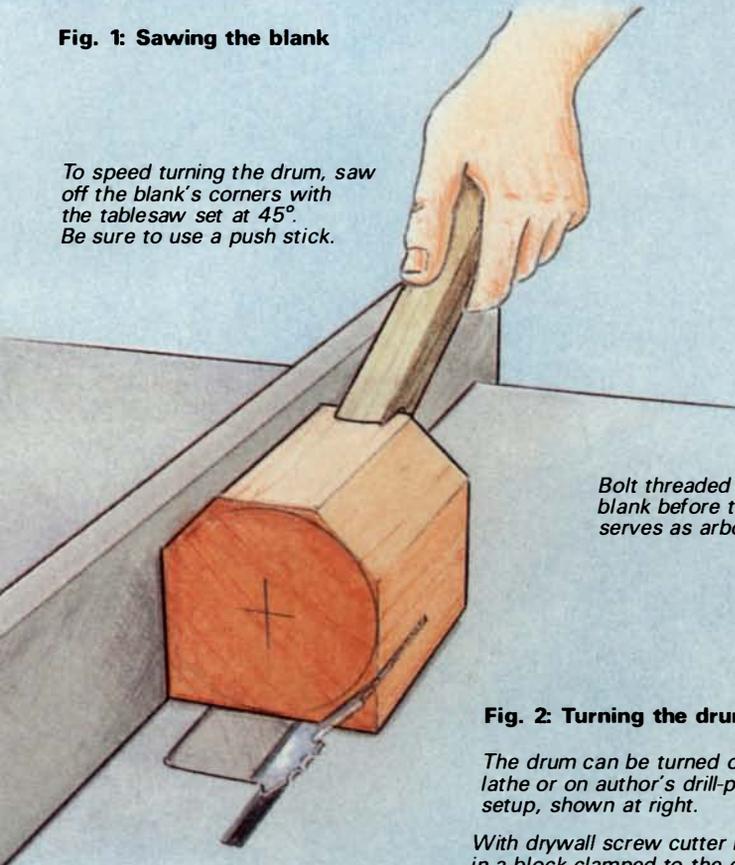
A sanding drum with a handle at one end is made the same way, except the shaft is pinned in the block before the cylinder is turned and a ⅜-in. steel rod rather than a bolt serves as the arbor. Set the nail well below the drum's surface so it won't foul your cutter. Figure 4 shows the details.

I operate the 3-in. drum at about 900 RPM. High speeds or lots of pressure burn the work or load up the paper. I use 40-grit for fast stock removal, 80-grit and 120-grit for finishing passes. That's another nice thing about making your own drums: You can choose any grit available in standard sandpaper sheets. □

Tim Hanson is a retired contractor and woodworker. He lives in Indianapolis, Ind.

Fig. 1: Sawing the blank

To speed turning the drum, saw off the blank's corners with the tablesaw set at 45°. Be sure to use a push stick.



Bolt threaded into blank before turning serves as arbor.

Fig. 2: Turning the drum

The drum can be turned on a lathe or on author's drill-press setup, shown at right.

With drywall screw cutter mounted in a block clamped to the drill-press table, turn the drum by raising and lowering the quill.

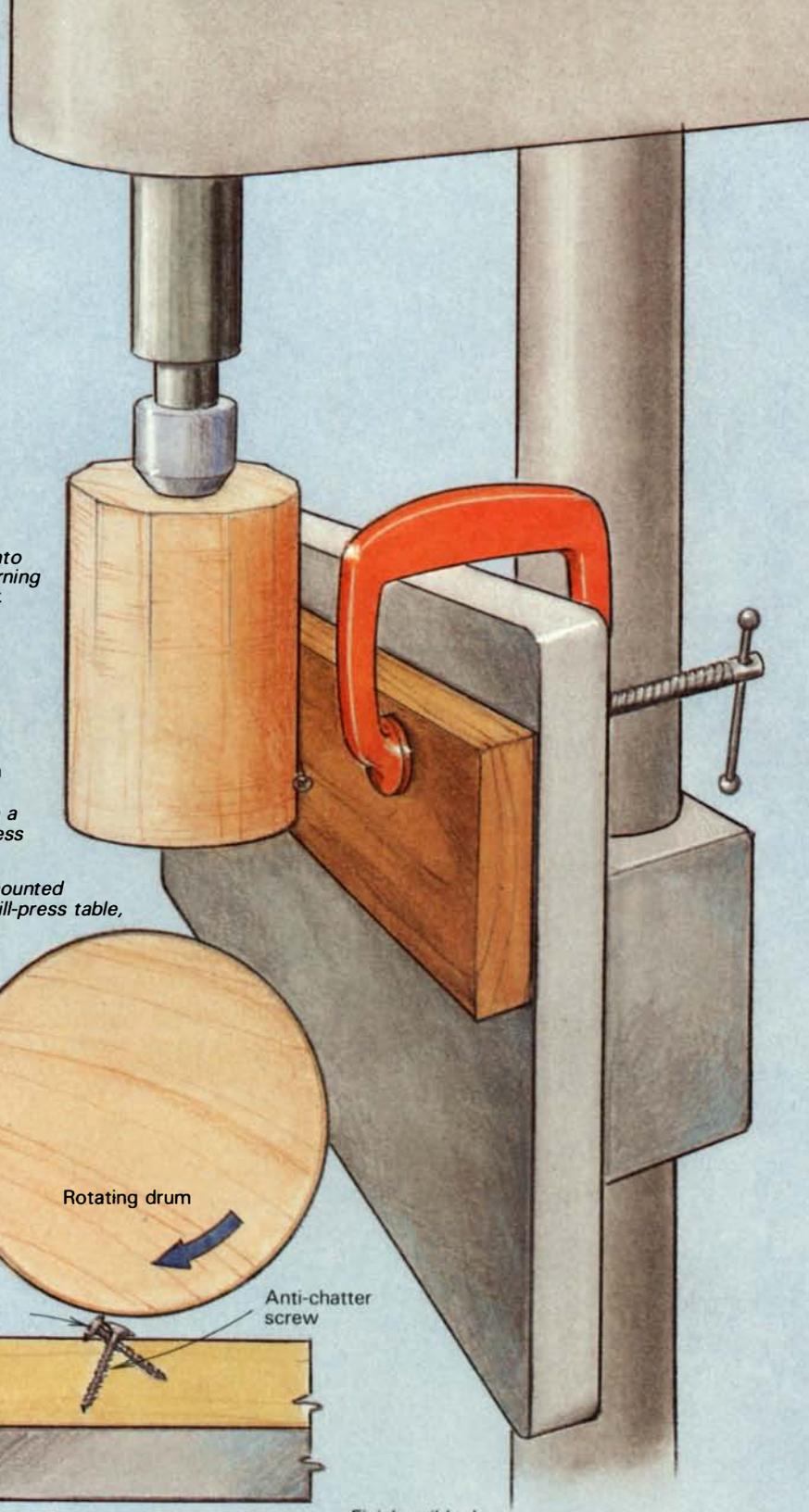
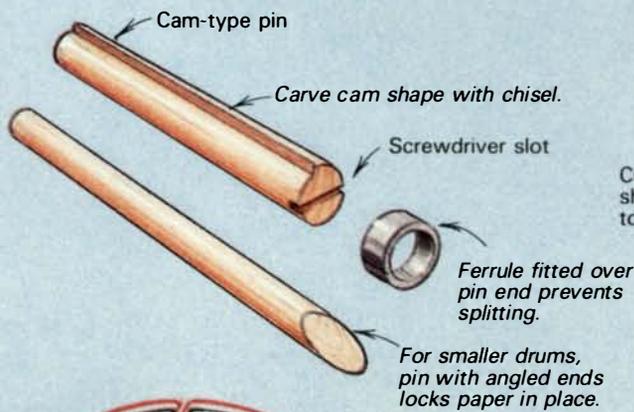


Fig. 3: Sandpaper locking pins



To install paper with cam-type pin, insert both ends of paper.

... then turn pin counterclockwise with screwdriver to tighten paper.

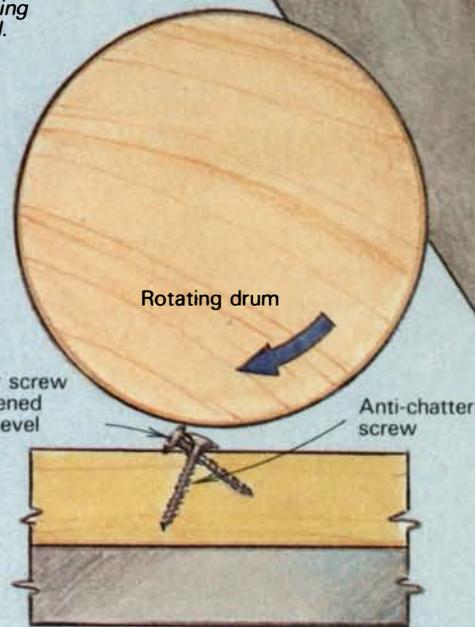
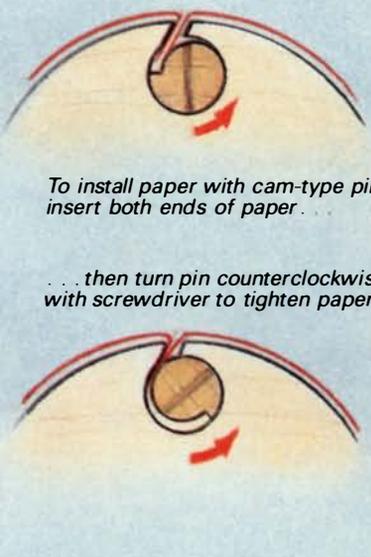
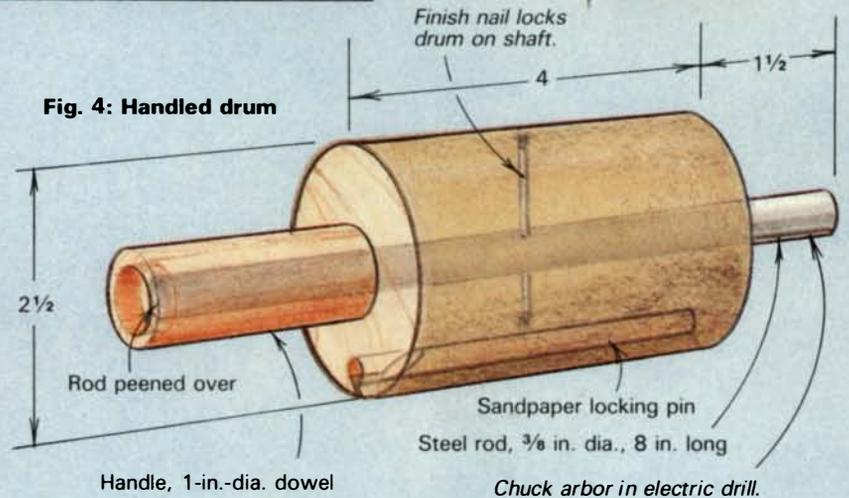


Fig. 4: Handled drum





Small-shop dust collection needn't be elaborate, as Claude Grabam, owner of Masterworks in Wood of Jacksonville, Fla., demonstrates. Grabam wheels a large Grizzly portable dust col-

lector around the shop, connecting it where needed with a length of flexible hose. The same collector can be used in conjunction with ductwork as a central system.

Clearing the Air

Selecting and sizing a small-shop dust collector

by Roy Berendsohn

The advent of portable dust collectors during the past five years has made dust collection both affordable and practical for the small shop. Like many seemingly new tools, these portable collectors have found their way into the U.S. market from Europe, where small-shop dust collection has been more the rule than the exception for many years. Most of these collectors consist of a motor-driven blower that sucks dust and chips into a cloth bag or a drum.

The main purpose of dust collection is safety—chips and dust on the floor are slippery underfoot and pose a danger during operations when you need firm footing, such as ripping on a tablesaw. With the system permanently connected to your worst dust-making equipment, to capture dust and wood chips at their source, your shop will be cleaner and safer. And, at the end of a tiring day, you won't have to shovel planer shavings into plastic bags.

Then there's the health issue. Wood dust has been implicated as a cause of sinonasal cancer, so it stands to reason that, at best, a dust-collection system might reduce the risk of cancer; at the least, it will remove some of the eye-irritating, sneeze-provoking particles from the air. Also, insurance companies like to see dust collectors in woodworking shops—whether home shop or commercial—and installing one may reduce your fire rates.

The smallest portable collector on the market, Makita's Model 410, is light enough to be carried from machine to machine. The larger portables are usually mounted on dollies, so if you're not up to building a full-blown central collection system with ductwork and hoses, you could simply wheel the machine around the shop and connect it as needed. In this case, estimating the size of the collector is easy: it simply needs to have slightly more capacity than that required for the heaviest collection task, which

is usually a planer or a shaper. However, in interviewing owners of various collection systems, I learned that all but a few of the dolly-mounted dust collectors available are, in fact, powerful enough to operate small central dust-collection systems. If I were setting up a shop, I'd buy one with a central system in mind. Though centralized dust collection is more expensive to install, it's much more convenient and efficient than a portable system.

Designing a central system—To set up a central dust-collection system, you'll need to design the ductwork that connects your machines to the collector, then calculate the size of collector you'll need. Start with plan and elevation drawings of the shop, each showing the proposed location of the collector, as well as the ducts and the various woodworking machines. The drawing on p. 72 shows a typical duct setup, and the accompanying text explains the steps necessary to calculate collector capacity. As the drawing shows, a typical dust system consists of a main duct from which branch ducts sprout, connecting each machine. As a general rule, duct runs should be as short as possible, with a minimum number of bends. Flexible hose lengths should also be minimized to reduce friction losses. Each branch duct will need a metal or plastic blast gate (see "Sources of supply," p. 75) that disconnects the machine from the system when another one is in use.

In researching this article, I discovered some disagreement over the best type of duct to use. I've seen a number of systems constructed of either Schedule 40 plastic plumbing pipe or a thin-walled variety of plastic used for sewers and drains. From what I've seen, plastic is easier to assemble than metal, and it works quite well. However, because plastic pipe is an insulator, air moving through the pipe builds up a static electricity charge that can discharge with disastrous results. One reader reported that a static discharge shattered a section of plastic pipe in his shopmade system, and it seems possible that suspended dust could explode or catch fire. It's possible to ground a plastic pipe with copper wire routed inside the pipe or around its outside diameter, but the safer choice is metal duct, which also happens to be more resistant to cracks from sharp-edged scraps hurtling along at 3,500 feet per minute inside the pipe.

The usual choice in metal duct is 22-gauge or 24-gauge round spiral duct, but other types and wall thicknesses will do the job adequately. For the example shown on p. 72, we used 24-gauge spiral duct and connectors. The cost of outfitting a system like the one shown wouldn't be cheap—the example calls for about \$1,000 worth of spiral metal duct, elbows, hose and blast gates (minus freight costs). In any case, shop aggressively. I was quoted wide differences in prices for metal duct and, surprisingly enough, one supplier I contacted quoted higher prices for Schedule 40 plastic pipe than for 24-gauge spiral duct. Before buying duct, check with the local building inspector or fire marshal. Local codes may require a certain type of metal duct for dust-collection systems.

If you're collecting from only one machine at a time, the branch ducts (or, if you prefer, flexible hoses) to each machine can be 4 in. or 5 in. in diameter, connecting to a main branch that is also constructed of 4-in. or 5-in. duct. If you plan to operate all the machines at once, or if your shop is equipped with industrial equipment, you may need to increase the diameter of the main duct where each branch enters, but this isn't a job to be taken lightly. In complex systems, where there are multiple connections being made to the main duct run, you may want to have an air-movement-system engineer check your calculations. It's a tricky job to balance duct diameters and connections so the system

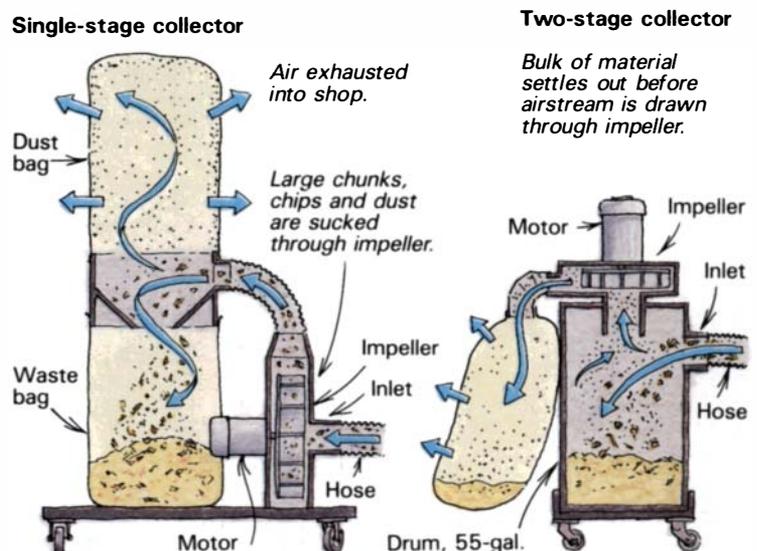
works properly regardless of how many machines are running. If one or more machines are shut off, then the duct diameter may be too large for the amount of air moving through it. Though you may expect the air velocity to increase in these situations, just the reverse is true. Air velocity will be slowed enough to allow dust to settle out and plug the duct.

Once you've determined the layout of your duct system, calculate the size collector you'll need to operate it. Dust collectors are rated for their ability to move a certain number of cubic feet of air per minute (cfm) at a certain static pressure. Simply stated, static pressure is a measure of the friction the air encounters as it moves through the duct. If there's too much resistance, the collector won't be able to move its rated cfm. As a result, the velocity inside the main duct may fall too far below the 3,500 feet per minute velocity recommended as the minimum for wood dust and chips, and the waste will settle out, clogging the system. Generally speaking, the higher the static pressure rating a collector has, the more powerful it is, given equal cfm ratings.

Engineers who design industrial dust systems calculate volume and static pressure requirements with all machines running, but the typical small shop won't require that kind of capacity. You can easily figure your maximum volume requirements by referring to chart A on the following page and determining the need of the largest machine. A tablesaw or planer, for example, will require a collector with a minimum capacity of 300 or 400 cfm.

Similarly, use charts B, C and D to calculate static pressure losses on the worst branch of the system, which is usually the one most distant from the collector and containing the most bends and connections. Note that chart D is calculated to give the static pressure loss per foot of pipe at the 3,500 fpm or 4,000 fpm minimum velocity, based on the required cfm of volume. Recommended duct diameters are also included. As the chart shows, each section of straight duct accounts for its share of static pressure loss. Furthermore, as illustrated in charts B and C, elbows and branch connectors create turbulence, so the air travels a much longer distance than the actual length of the component. Using your plans, add up the linear feet of straight runs and equivalent duct lengths for elbows and branches (from charts B and C), then multiply this figure by the pressure loss per foot (from chart D) for the cfm capacity you've determined your system will need (from chart A). This figure represents the total system static pressure loss, and you'll need a collector

Fig. 1: Two types of dust collectors

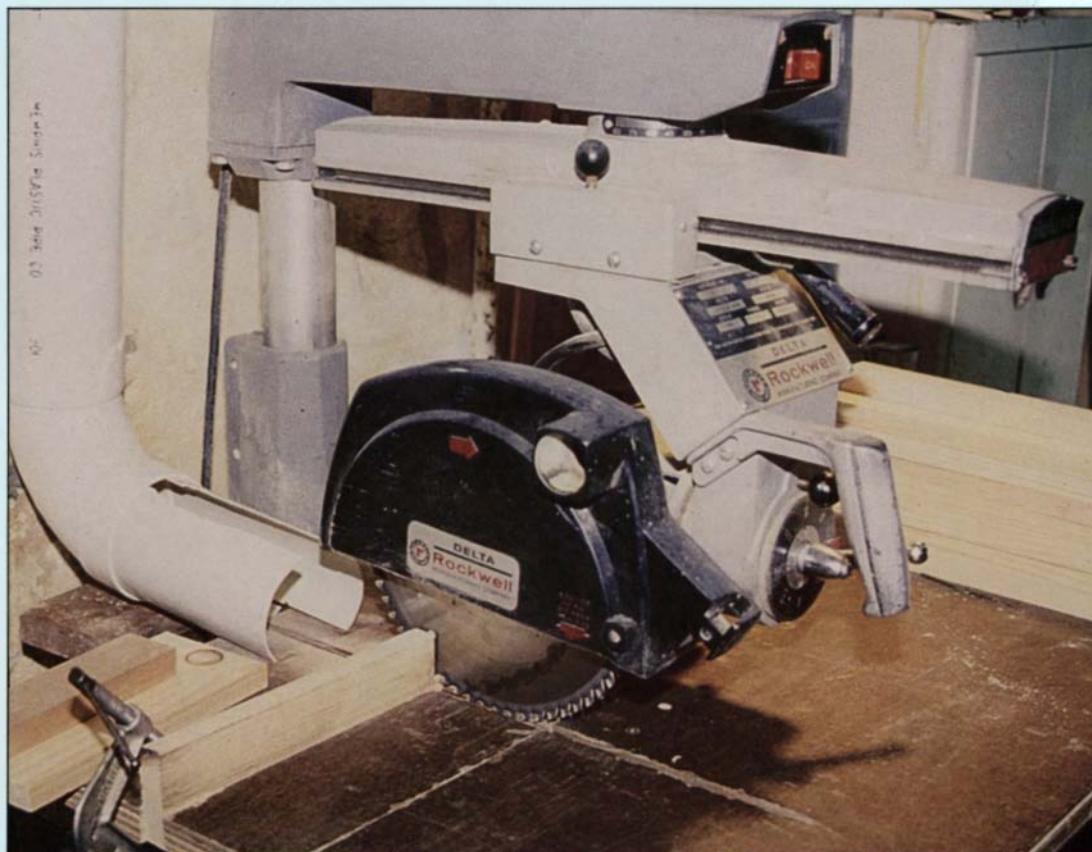


pressure loss. In this example, only one machine is typically used at a time. Thus, the duct length likely to have the highest losses would be either the one leading to the tablesaw or the one to the shaper.

There are 50 straight ft. of duct running from the shaper to the collector, plus the equivalent length of 12 ft. in the two elbows. Multiply the static pressure loss per ft. (.05—see chart D) experienced when moving 300 cfm of air volume at 3,500 fpm by 62. The static pressure loss for this run of duct was about 3.1 in. There is the equivalent of 46 ft. of straight duct (three straight sections, three 90° elbows, a 45° elbow and a 45° lateral connector) leading to the table-saw. Multiply 46 by the static pressure loss for a 300 cfm airstream you want to move at 4,000 fpm through 4-in. dia. duct (.07). This equals a static pressure loss of 3.2 in. Thus, the static pressure loss for the tablesaw is the greatest of any in the dust-collection system and should be used in all subsequent calculations.

4. Add to the total static pressure loss another 1 in. of loss due to dirty filter bags, plus 1 in. for other system losses. The total system loss is about 5.2 in.

5. The collector should have sufficient cfm capacity to draw from either the tablesaw and or shaper. The minimum collector that this shop would need would have a 300 cfm rating at 5.2 in. of static pressure. A better collector would be oversized by 20 percent, with a 360 cfm rating at about 6.2 inches of static pressure. Several collectors on the chart, p. 74, would fit the bill. —R.B.



A plastic pipe pulls dust away from a radial-arm saw. More elaborate hoods can be made from solid wood, plywood, plastic sheet or sheet metal.

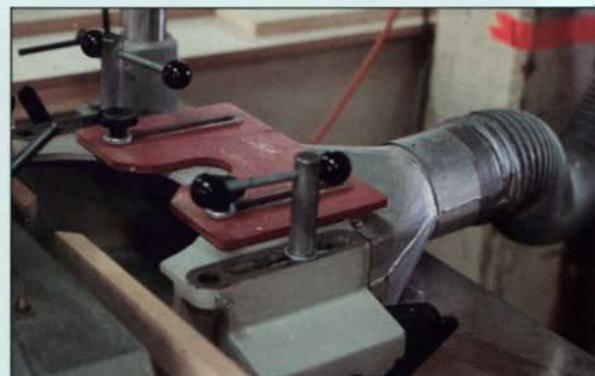


Above left, Verner Peer of Summit, N.J., turned a handful of plugs on his lathe to act as blast gates. Commercial blast gates, right, shut off duct leading to an industrial Torit dust collector at Coastal Woodworking of Bridgeport, Conn.

D. Static pressure loss per foot of pipe at 3,500 FPM and 4,000 FPM

CFM	Duct dia.	3,500 FPM	4,000 FPM
300	4 in.	.05	.07
350	4 in.	.05	.07
400	4 in.	.05	.06
500	5 in.	.04	.06
600	5 in.	.04	.05
700	6 in.	.04	.024
800	6 in.	.03	.04
900	6 in.	NA	.04
900	7 in.	.03	NA
1,000	7 in.	.03	.04
1,100	7 in.	NA	.035
1,100	8 in.	.025	NA
1,200	7 in.	NA	.035
1,200	8 in.	.025	NA
1,300	8 in.	.022	.03
1,400	8 in.	.022	.03
1,500	8 in.	NA	.03
1,500	9 in.	.02	NA

Below, left: Peer's homemade setup is made from white pine and combines a fence and built-in guard made from clear plastic laminate. The hood/fence is fastened to a homemade shaper with quick-action clamps. Below, right: An interchangeable flexible hose leads to a high-volume dust hood for a shaper at Coastal Woodworking. The hose can be pulled off the shaper and plugged on to a hood at another smaller shaper.



Manufacturers' specifications								
Make-Model	CFM	Static pressure (in. of water)	Motor (HP)	Volts	Storage capacity (gal.)	Impeller type	Inlet dia. (inches)	Casters
AGET 11T-51	1,000	3.2	1.5 or 3	220	55	cast alum.	6	opt.
Cincinnati 200S	1,100	8.5	2	220	55	cast alum.	6	opt.
Delta 50-181	1,100	8.5	2	220	55	cast alum.	6	opt.
Dustking 750-4	1,100	8	2	110,220,440	55	cast alum.	6	yes
Elektra Beckum SPA-1000	765	4.7	3.4	110,220	40	ABS plastic	4	yes
Grizzly G-1029	1,182	9	2	110,220	30	welded steel	4	yes
Holz 910	1,030	8.5	1	220	35	cast alum.	4.9	yes
Inca 910	840	8.5	6,10	110	25	welded steel	4	yes
Jet DC-1182	1,182	9	2	110,220	40	welded steel	5 or 4	yes
Kraemer S2	1,011	5	2	110,220,550	52	cast alum.	7	yes
Makita 410	300	20	1.3	110	52	welded steel	3	NA
Moldow MF	1,000	5	3	110,220,440	52	welded steel	6	opt.
Murphy-Rodgers MRT-5B	804	7	2	110,220,440	55	welded steel	5	opt.
Rees 211C	900	5	2	110,220	55	cast alum.	6	opt.
Sen Kong UFO-101	1,182	9	2	110,220	30	welded steel	4	yes
Scheppach HA 261	1,780	5	3,4	220	30	welded steel	4	yes
Shopsmith DC3300	368	5	1,2	110	30	plastic	2.5	wheels
Torit 19FM	1,200	4.6	2	220	55	welded steel	6	opt.
Ulmia DCAG	700	5.5	1.25	110	35	cast alum.	4	yes

Standard equipment: 1. Vacuum cleaner or floor-cleaning attachments; 2. Barrel or cabinet storage; 3. Starter switch; 4. Inlet hose; 5. Multi-branch inlet.

Optional equipment: 1. Vacuum cleaner or floor-cleaning attachments; 2. Starter switch; 3. Industrial options (explosion vents, bag-house covers, dust bag shaker, etc.); 4. Aluminum impeller; 5. Multi-branch inlet.

with at least that much static pressure capacity to do the job.

A word to the wise here: Allow generous excess capacity in determining the size of collector you need. A collector that's at least 20 percent larger than the demands placed upon it by the collection system, both in cfm capacity and static pressure loss, should be sufficient. The collector won't be overworked and will probably last longer. It'll also be adequate to handle an additional hook up, should you add a machine in the future.

Picking a system—I discovered some 30 portable dust collectors made by 19 manufacturers, and I'm sure there are a few that escaped my search. Practically all of the dust-collector owners I interviewed bought their machines on price, and I came to understand why: As far as light-duty collectors are concerned, there's not much to distinguish one machine from another, apart from physical size, minor features and capacities. In fact, two Taiwan-made brands, Jet and Grizzly, look identical.

Besides allowing for expansion, there's another reason for buying a slightly larger collector than you need immediately: cfm and static pressure figures can be misleading, even inflated. The cfm rating for any dust collector can be arrived at in two ways. One way is to measure what's called "free air movement"—the air moved only by the collector's fan. This figure is determined by the fan manufacturer (not necessarily the same company that makes the collector), based on standards established by the Air Movement and Control Association, an industry trade group. The second method is more realistic. It involves measuring the volume the collector will actually deliver with the resistance of its dust bag and hose accounted for.

Determining which manufacturers use what calculation method can be difficult. AGET, a maker of industrial systems, employs a test lab complete with ductwork and baffles to test their collectors,

while Dustking performs some of its tests with collectors hooked up to a thickness planer. I had to pry the static pressure ratings out of one importer, who insisted he didn't want to provide them because his competition was simply pulling numbers out of thin air. My research suggests that makers of industrial collectors—AGET, Murphy-Rodgers and Torit, to name a few—provide more realistic or, at least, more consistent ratings than do makers of inexpensive home-shop portables. The issue isn't super critical for the small shop; just remember to oversize the collector slightly.

Portable collectors are manufactured in two basic design types: single stage and two stage. Single-stage collectors pull dust and large chips through an impeller, right along with the air. A cyclone action deposits heavy debris in a lower waste bag while lighter dust rides the center of the cyclone up into a dust bag, usually mounted on top of the waste bag. The airstream moves through the dust bag and back into the shop, keeping heated air inside the building. Most industrial-commercial dust-collection units—the type you see installed on the roof of a factory, for example—are just gigantic, heavy-duty, single-stage collectors.

In a two-stage collector, the impeller is positioned so that heavy debris and scraps are first deposited in a barrel or waste bag, so only light dust moves through the impeller. This translates into less wear and tear on the impeller, as well as on the motor and the arbor attached to it. As in a single-stage collector, the airstream passes through a bag, filtering out the remaining dust before the air re-enters the shop.

Single-stage collectors like the Grizzly, Jet and Shopsmith have one advantage over two-stage designs: The waste is collected in an easily detachable bag, so they're easier to empty out. A two-stage collector is likely to be mounted atop a drum, requiring you to disconnect and remove the drum to empty out the waste. Also, some two-stage collectors come without a barrel or bag; you supply

Standard equipment	Accessories	Type	Suggested retail price
2	2,3,4	single stage	\$2,200
None	5	two stage	\$ 750
3,4	5	two stage	\$ 731
2,3,4,5	1	two stage	\$ 459
2,4	1,2,3	single stage	\$ 495
2,3,5	None	single stage	\$ 355
1,2,3,5	None	single stage	\$ 905
3,4	5	single stage	\$ 695
3,5	2,5	single stage	\$ 561
2,3	1,2,4,5	single stage	\$1,090
2,3,4	None	single stage	\$ 410
2	None	single stage	\$ 850 (3-phase)
None	1,2,3,4,5	single stage	\$ 860 (West Coast)
None	None	single stage	\$1,125
2,3,5	None	single stage	\$ 325
1,2,3,4	None	single stage	\$ 499
1,2,3,4,5	None	single stage	\$ 449
2	3,4	single stage	\$1,598
2,3	1,5	single stage	\$1,250

your own. Two-stage collectors are, on the other hand, generally quieter running and will probably hold up better if your system draws in large chunks of waste.

Another consideration is how the collector's impeller is constructed. There are two common designs: cast aluminum or welded sheet steel. A cast impeller is less likely to spark and ignite wood waste if metal debris is sucked into the impeller, or if the impeller itself runs out of balance, scraping against its housing. Local fire codes or your insurance company may require an aluminum impeller in your collector; check before you install.

A collector's waste capacity is tied directly to its physical size. Smaller portables, like the Inca 910 and the Shopsmith DC3300, will hold 25 and 30 gallons of waste, respectively. Because of their small size, portability and limited capacity, these machines are ideal for a home shop having only a few stationary tools. They can be connected as needed, without bothering with a central system. A busy commercial shop, on the other hand, will require more capacity, particularly if a thickness planer is often running. Unless you want to empty the collector bag or drum more than once a day—or rework the collector so it has greater capacity—buy at least enough capacity to contain what you'd sweep up on off the floor in a typical day.

A dust collector won't be able to hold its advertised capacity, either. Several woodworkers told me what happens if you allow a collector's waste container to fill up right to the top; the air back-up pops the dust bag off the collector, raising great clouds of dust. String or cord tied tightly around the bag solves this problem, but you should empty the bag before it's too full. An overfilled collector is inefficient and defeats the purpose of having dust collection in the first place.

The chart above lists portable dust collectors and the accessories available for them. With the right attachments, you can press some portable collectors into service as large shop vacuums. Check the chart to see which manufacturers offer vacuum

Sources of supply

Dust-collector manufacturers:

AGET Manufacturing Co., P.O. Box 248, Adrian, MI 49221-0248.
Cincinnati Fan & Ventilator Co., Inc., 5345 Creek Rd., Cincinnati, OH 45242-3999.

Delta Machinery Corp., 246 Alpha Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15238.

Dustking, BEC Industries, Box 368, Sunman, IN 47041.

Elektra Beckum USA Corp., 401-403 Kennedy Blvd., P.O. Box 24, Somerdale, NJ 08083.

Grizzly Imports, Inc., P.O. Box 2069, Bellingham, WA 98227.

Holz Machinery Corp., 45 Halladay St., Jersey City, NJ 07304.

Inca, Garrett Wade Co., 161 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10013.

Jet Equipment & Tools, P.O. Box 1477, Tacoma, WA 98401.

Kraemer Tool and Mfg. Co. Ltd., 190 Milvan Dr., Weston, Ont., Canada M9L 1Z9.

Makita USA, Inc., 12950 E. Aldondra Blvd., Cerritos, CA 95701.

Moldow, EAC Engineering, 322 Edwardia Dr., Greensboro, NC 27409.

Murphy-Rodgers, Inc., 2301 Belgrave Ave., Huntington Park, CA 90255.

Rees-Memphis, Inc., Memphis Machinery & Supply Co., Inc., P.O. Box 13225, Memphis, TN 38113.

Sen Kong (Pit Bull), A.J. Tool Company, Inc., 15250 Texaco Ave., Paramount, CA 90723.

Scheppach, ABBA International, Inc., Box 135, N. Miami Beach, FL 33163.

Shopsmith Inc., 3931 Image Dr., Dayton, OH 45414-2591.

Torit (a division of the Donaldson Co. Inc.), P.O. Box 1299, Minneapolis, MN 55440.

Ulmia, Mahogany Masterpieces, Inc., RFD 1, Wing Rd., Suncook, NH 03275.

Manufacturers and distributors of dust-collection hardware:

AGET Manufacturing Co.—see address above (duct, hoppers, bins, bag houses).

AIN Plastics, Inc., P.O. Box 151, Mt. Vernon, NY 10550 (plastics for forming hoods and connectors).

Cincinnati Fan & Ventilator Co.—see address above (dolly bases, dust bags, hose extension arms, hose, nozzles, related hardware).

Duravent, Dayco Corp., Dayflex Co., 333 W. First St., Dayton, OH 45402 (flexible hose).

Dustex Corp., P.O. Box 7368, 3139 Westinghouse Blvd., Charlotte, NC 28217 (valves, filters, cyclones, hoppers).

Manufacturers' Service Co., Inc., Air Handling Systems, 358 Bishop Ave., Bridgeport, CT 06610 (duct, duct-calculating aids, hose, connectors, nozzles, blast gates, duct-related hardware, filter bags).

Murphy-Rodgers, Inc.—see address above (duct, hoods, connectors, fittings, blast gates, dust bags, hose).

Northfab Systems, Inc., Box 429, Thomasville, NC 27361 (duct connector clamps).

Wyndon Inc., P.O. Box 1359, Hillsboro, NH 03244 (blast gates wired to function as on/off switches, Sen Kong distributor, hose).

attachments. Elektra Beckum, Holz, Scheppach, Shopsmith and Ulmia, for instance, offer floor-cleaning attachments.

Hoods and nozzles that funnel chips and dust from the machine into the duct need not be elaborate. One shop I visited simply tied a portable dust collector's hose to a shaper that hadn't been hooked into the main system. Granted, it was far from the most efficient setup I've seen, but it was still better than letting the machine throw chips all over the shop floor, and it served its purpose until they could fashion a more elaborate setup. Hoods can be made from solid wood, plywood, plastic sheet (see "Sources of supply," above) or sheet metal. □

Roy Berendsohn is an assistant editor of *Fine Woodworking*.



Veneers colored with fabric dyes create a field of bluebonnets, Indian blankets and other Texas wildflowers in Austin's Radisson hotel.

Marquetry Mural

Patch-pad flowers bloom on a grand scale

by Spider Johnson and Lora Hunt

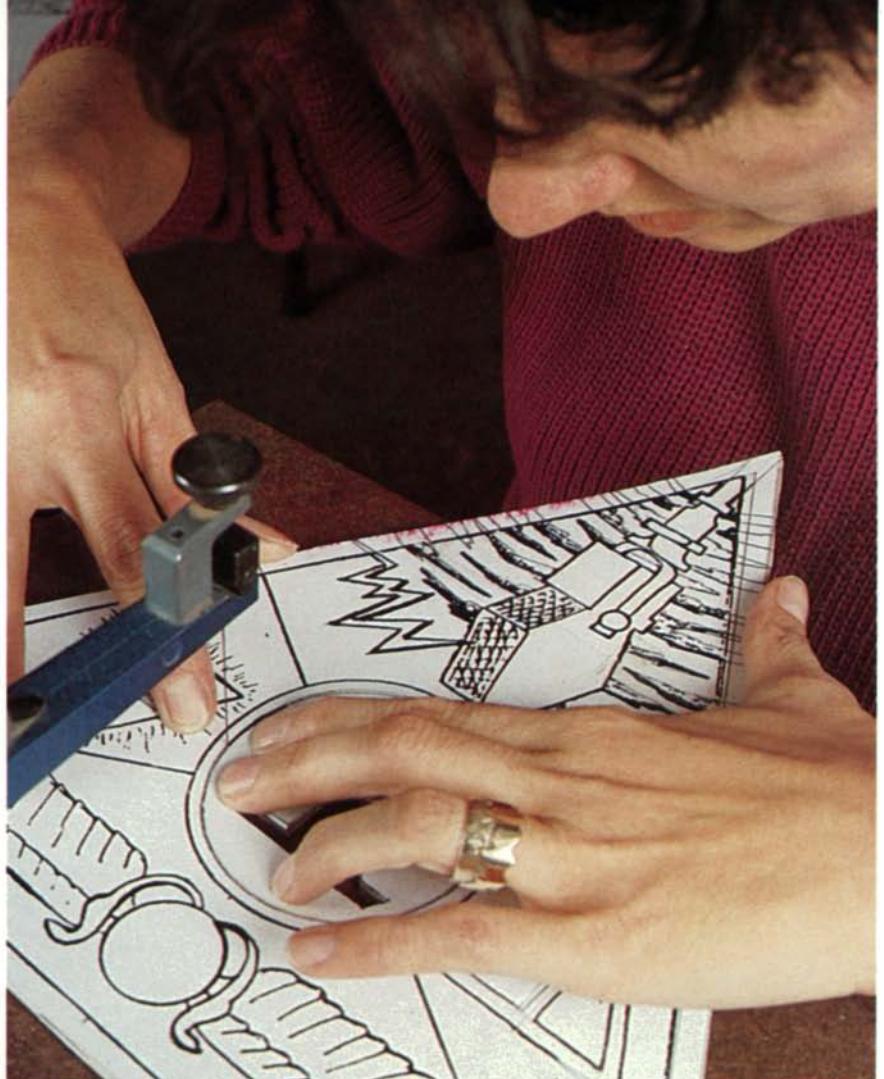
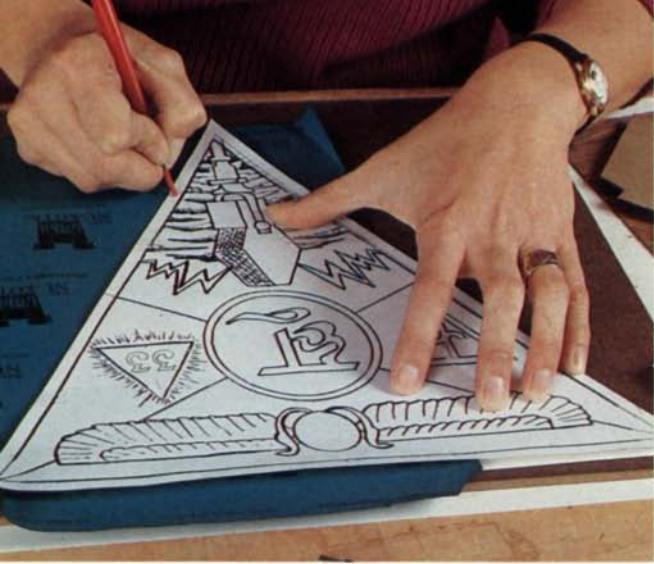
My wife, Lora, and I are professional artists making marquetry jewelry boxes, folding screens and clocks. Most of our work has been relatively small, ranging from 1-in. earrings to 5-ft.-tall screens, but we had to gear up radically last summer when we were commissioned to make the 9-ft. by 25-ft. mural shown above for the new Radisson Hotel in Austin, Tex.

The hotel designers had specified marquetry for the mural, but professional marquetarians are as rare as chicken sexers, so the hotel's art scout was delighted to find our work in Eagle's Nest, a fine-art gallery in Austin. We were just as delighted, and interpreted the commission as an encouraging sign that marquetry is regaining the status it once held during the Italian Renaissance of the 16th and 17th centuries, when it was regarded as a worthy equal to the finest painting and sculpture. After several confer-

ences with the art broker and the hotel's owners, we agreed that a marquetry panorama of native Texas wildflowers would be ideal behind the main desk in the hotel lobby.

In our work, Lora and I collaborate on designs and methods: she does most of the graphics and cuts the marquetry; I make working drawings from her renderings and handle all the joinery, detail-modification and finishing. It's a serendipitous blend of skills, temperaments, predilections, creativity and romance. Couples who work together harmoniously are, we've heard, rare.

Assembling the marquetry panels was a multi-step process. Working from color photos we took ourselves and others from field guides to Texas wildflowers, we made a full-size drawing of each flower scene. Every component of the drawing was then labeled to indicate the color of veneer needed to represent it. We



To demonstrate patch-pad marquetry, Hunt first transfers a crest design to posterboard with carbon paper, top left. Veneer segments for the individual marquetry components are then taped into "windows" cut in the posterboard, above left. Each poster-

board sheet can hold several patches. The posterboard layers needed to complete a picture are rubber-cemented together, then a photocopy of the design is cemented to the top of the pad. The individual segments are cut apart with a scroll saw, above right.

cut these individual color components using the non-traditional patch-pad techniques described below, then assembled and taped the color segments together as shown in figure 1. The individual flower scenes were then fitted into the background veneers, affixed to the millwork panel and finished.

This job posed some unique problems because the marquetrys were so large and had to be applied to finished plywood panels. We usually rely on Titebond glue, clamping cauls and tremendous pressure to affix our marquetry to boxes and screens, but that method would have been unwieldy and neither cost- nor time-effective with these 9-ft. by 3-ft. panels. I decided against hot hide glue because I had no experience with hammer veneering, nor any teachers handy. A real veneer press would have been the ticket, but time and money eliminated that choice.

Eventually, I contacted 3M's technical assistance department (3M Center, St. Paul, Minn. 55144), presented them with the parameters of the job (materials, finish, installation position, ambient temperatures, humidity) and asked them for advice. They recommended a neoprene-based contact adhesive, 3M #80, which has a rated shear strength of 540 psi—more than twice that of other contact cements. The adhesive worked great on our mock-up sample, resisting water, sunlight and even the prying action of a putty knife. And the 2½-oz. spray cans spared us from messy rollers and brushes or expensive spray equipment.

Another problem was finding veneers that matched the colors of the wildflowers. Dyed veneers come in a very limited selection of colors, and the shades tend to be inconsistent from batch to

batch. Therefore, we decided to dye maple, holly and sycamore with Rit brand cloth dyes. These dyes (available in supermarkets and department stores) had given us good results in the past. Unlike aniline dyes dissolved in lacquer thinner, cloth dyes penetrate the entire thickness of the veneer. Since so much wood is removed when the marquetry is sanded level, it's important that the color be consistent throughout the veneer's thickness.

To dye the veneers, we dissolved a packet of dye in six quarts of warm tap water—half the amount of liquid called for in fabric dyeing. Then, we put the veneer leaves into the largest stainless-steel pressure cooker we could find. (Note: do *not* use an aluminum pot—the dye will react with the metal and the color will darken.) Our 6-qt. cooker was barely big enough for this job, and some pieces had to be bent slightly to fit. We poured enough dye solution over the veneers to cover them, but never filled the cooker more than three-quarters full. Next, we heated each dye batch for at least 45 minutes after the pressure-regulator cap started rattling at the lowest pressure setting (about 15 psi). After dyeing, the wet veneers were sandwiched in brown paper, then newspaper, and left under particleboard weights for five hours to dry.

While our scenes were large, we couldn't skip details. If anything, enlarging the flowers made detailing even more important visually. The Indian blanket and the prickly pear poppy, for example, were very complex, large marquetrys. But their intricacy was balanced by the simplicity of the winecups and bluebonnets, in which we achieved realism with only a few large pieces.

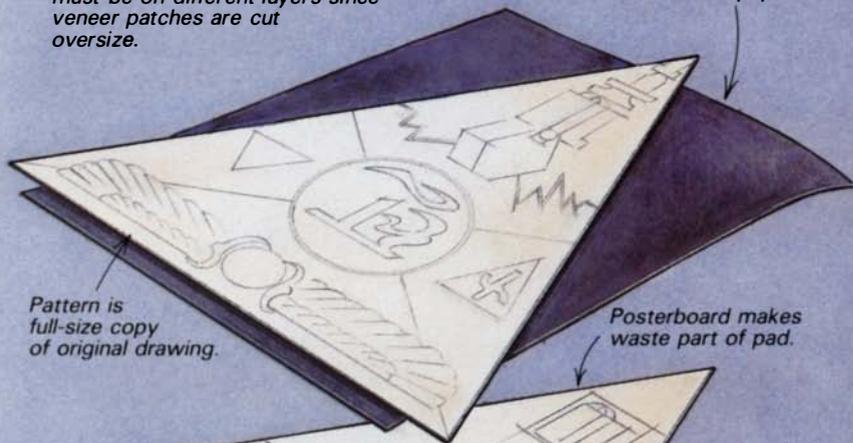
On the project, Lora varied the traditional patch-pad method

Patch-pad marquetry techniques

Making pad layers

1. Number each part of the pattern to indicate which pad layer will hold the piece. Adjacent pieces must be on different layers since veneer patches are cut oversize.

Carbon paper



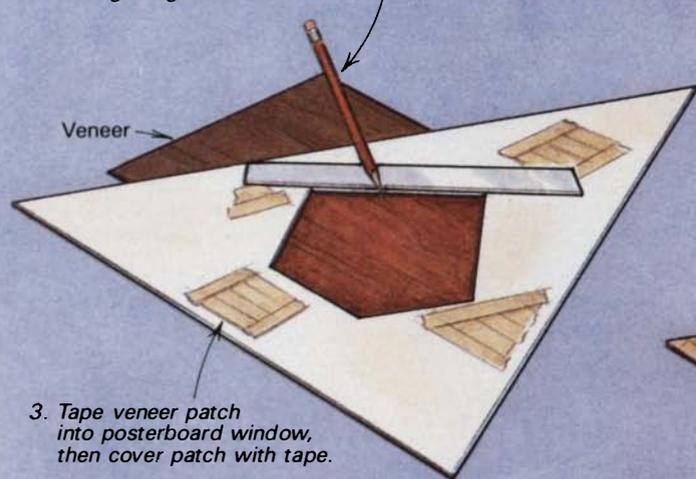
Pattern is full-size copy of original drawing.

Posterboard makes waste part of pad.

2. Trace pattern on posterboard layers. Knife out oversize, straight-edged windows around each pattern piece.

Each layer can hold several different patches, as long as pieces don't butt on original pattern. It's okay to have several different-color patches on same layer.

Trace window shape onto piece of veneer. Cut veneer patch with knife and straightedge.



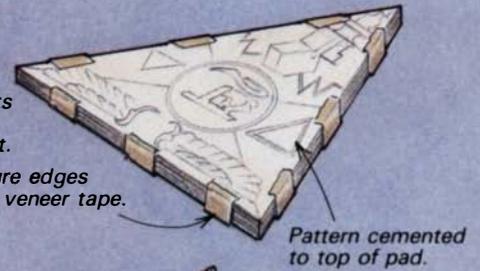
Veneer

3. Tape veneer patch into posterboard window, then cover patch with tape.

Assembling pad

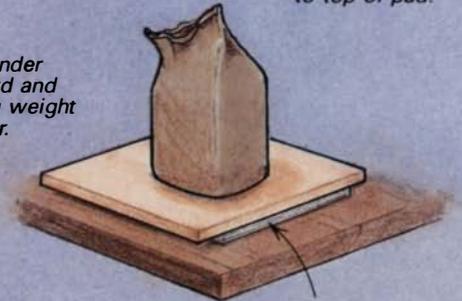
4. Join pad layers with dots of rubber cement.

Secure edges with veneer tape.



Pattern cemented to top of pad.

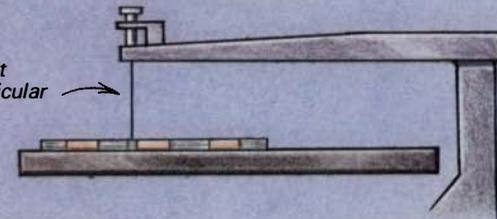
5. Place pad under particleboard and cement bag weight for one hour.



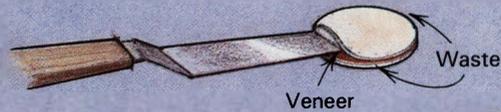
Pad layers

6. Saw through all layers simultaneously with thin 2/0 skip-tooth blade.

Blade set perpendicular to table.



7. Pry layers apart with palette knife.



Veneer

Waste
Kerfs between pieces later filled with sawdust, finished.

8. Rubber-cement cut-veneer pieces to pattern. Trim for tight fit with knife or chisel if needed.

9. The edges of the veneers rubber-cemented to pattern are pulled together with strips of veneer tape before pattern is peeled away. Side attached to pattern is glued to substrate. Rub off rubber cement with fingers before glue-up. Veneer tape is scraped and sanded off after picture is glued to substrate.

somewhat by substituting posterboard for veneer as the "waste" portion of the pad (see top left photo, previous page). Posterboard is cheaper and more readily available than veneer, and it can be easily cut with an X-Acto knife to accept the various patches of show veneer. In order to prevent the fragile veneers from splintering during cutting, Lora taped their surfaces entirely when patching them into the posterboard "windows" (see figure 1, above). Because of the number of segments required, she also included patches for several design sections in each posterboard layer.

For this design, we needed three marquetrys of most of the flowers, so Lora cemented three patch pads together and cut through veneer/posterboard layers up to 3/4-in. thick. Before sawing,

she joined the layers into glued-up pads with scattered dots of rubber cement, then topped each pad with a full-size photocopy of the design. Veneer tape wrapped around the edges of the pads held them together while they dried for about an hour under a piece of particleboard weighted with a 90-lb. bag of concrete mix. When the cement was dry, Lora cut the pads apart with a Hegner Multimax-2 scroll saw with speed control (distributed by Advanced Machinery Imports Ltd., Box 312, New Castle, Del. 19720).

Since the flowers were too large for the throat depth of the saw, we designed the pads so they could be cut into quarters. Once the pads were quartered, Lora sawed out the individual pieces and immediately rubber-cemented them to a full-size



Several of the large flower segments exceeded the saw's throat capacity, so each section was quartered and cut apart. Then, the tiny components were rubber-cemented to a photocopy of the original design and joined with veneer tape.



After all of the marquetry components are taped together, the drawing can be carefully peeled away.



The completed marquetry is glued to the panel, then sanded and leveled with a belt sander and a worn 120-grit belt.

photocopy of the original line drawing. She worked from the center outward to minimize the width of the sawkerfs and to make the spacing work out.

The cutting technique for patch-pad marquetry—in which all the pieces in all the layers are cut at once—leaves a wider gap between the pieces than you'd get with the double-bevel cutting method or an X-Acto knife cut, but I think the difference is negligible. If the individual pieces are cut carefully, they fit together like a jigsaw puzzle, with the pieces separated by only the width of a thin scroll-saw blade. An X-Acto knife leaves a thinner kerf than a scroll saw, but hand-cutting is slow and tedious. With double-bevel cutting, the sawkerf is virtually eliminated, since butting pieces are cut

together at an angle. The drawback of the double-bevel method, however, is that only two pieces of veneer can be cut at one time, and that would really hurt our production schedule. Besides, we often fill the kerfs with a contrasting color of sawdust to outline the forms, so we consider them a happy side effect.

It's important during assembly to use pieces cut from the same pad; segments cut from different pads may vary a bit due to blade drift during cutting. The tiny 2/0 skip-toothed blade flexes somewhat as the pad is moved during the cut and the layers press against the blade. To minimize this effect, Lora periodically relaxes her grip on the pad slightly to allow the blade's motion to move the pad sufficiently to straighten out the blade.

After the cutting was completed, Lora veneer-taped the entire surface of the marquetry, then carefully peeled away the underlying photocopy paper (see top and middle photos, left).

Next, the taped-up marquetry was hand-cut into their cherry, benin, teak and birch background veneers. I laid the background pieces in place on the panels and positioned the taped-up marquetry on top of them. Then, I used an X-Acto knife to cut the marquetry scenes into their backgrounds. At the same time, I also cut a Kraft paper mask to shield the panel from the adhesive used in the next step. When the marquetry pieces were fitted in place, they were secured to their backgrounds with tape.

I then sprayed both the plywood panels and the assembled marquetry with the #80 spray adhesive, passing over the surfaces twice in a cross-direction pattern to cover every square millimeter. To prevent the delicate marquetry from sticking prematurely, I inserted ½-in. dowels as spacers between the marquetry and the panels. Then, I lined up several points along one edge of the mask, pressed the two adhesive surfaces together, removed the dowels and smoothed the veneer in place with my hand and a mallet.

After the adhesive cured for several hours, I used a well-worn 120-grit belt to belt-sand and level the marquetry. This is a treacherous, risky business. It takes a delicate touch, great control and an intimate relationship with your belt sander—one that comes only after years of love and trust. I've sanded right through intricate marquetry in the past and can tell you from experience that they're nowhere near as simple to replace as a piece of solid veneer. Since Lora puts a lot of time and talent into creating the marquetry, moments like these test our marriage. Restraint is the watchword in areas where two veneers of greatly varying thicknesses butt together; it's best to scrape these areas, or hand-sand them. The completed panels can then be sprayed with six to eight coats of clear lacquer.

While designing and producing this large work, we vacillated tremendously between elation and frustration. It's rare to be so grandly commissioned, hence our excitement was barely containable. The project occupied us in one way or another ten hours a day for three and a half months. Trepidation seems to be an essential part of the creative process that leads to fresh and provocative artifacts, but the wear and tear on a typical American comfort-addict's psyche makes me occasionally wonder if a factory job stamping out tin-can lids might be preferable. However, after doing art as a full-time occupation for almost five years, we've developed a knack for making a living *and* fulfilling the artisan's fundamental need for satisfaction through creating something of beauty. . . something that people want to buy. □

Spider Johnson and Lora Hunt live and work in a small town in the central Texas hill country. Their work can be found in art galleries in Austin and across the U.S. Readers may contact them at Box 1247, Mason, Tex. 76856

Fixing Fish Eye

by Michael Dresdner

Fish eyes are probably the most common problem in lacquer finishing and refinishing, and one of the most difficult to remedy. In a freshly sprayed coat of lacquer, fish eyes pop up as small, randomly spaced craters in an otherwise smooth film. They're caused by silicone, a common chemical in furniture polishes, which alters the wet lacquer's surface tension, preventing it from flowing out. Silicone sinks into the wood through tiny cracks in the finish and then—when the piece is stripped—it dissolves in the stripping solution and spreads over the entire surface.

You can deal with fish eyes in one of two ways: by carefully preparing the surface before lacquering, or by using commercially available fish-eye preventers. On a wood surface that needs refinishing, I use a four-step wash to eliminate the offending silicones, as well as waxes and residues, then seal the surface with shellac before lacquering. My method might be overkill, but keep in mind that if fish eye occurs, no amount of spraying will cover it up. You'll have to strip the piece and deal with the source of the problem.

After the bulk of the stripper is scraped away, the piece is treated with (in succession): lacquer thinner, alcohol, naphtha and warm water with a small amount of household-strength ammoniated detergent (not soap) added. Wearing gloves, wipe on a liberal amount of each solution and scrub down the wood, using a fresh pad of steel wool each time. Wipe the wood with a clean rag between treatments. The lacquer thinner neutralizes the stripper and removes most of its residue. The alcohol helps to remove aniline stains, oils and waxes, and what I call "shellac glaze"—that last bit of sealer that the lacquer thinner doesn't get rid of. The naphtha dissolves any remaining contaminants, and can also be an early warning sign: If silicone persists, subtle but recognizable fish eyes will occur as soon as the mixture is applied. Finally, the water and ammonia solution will remove residual silicone. To avoid lifting veneers, perform this final step quickly, using liberal amounts of the solution, and wipe the piece dry immediately. Any lingering puddles cause water stains that are almost impossible to remove.

If all else fails and fish eye still occurs, the only answer is to fight fire with fire and apply fish-eye eliminator, which is simply pure silicone. Adding more of the offending material to the lacquer mix

unites the random pockets of silicone to form one big silicone bubble, hence making the smaller bubbles invisible. Once used, the silicone must be added to every succeeding finishing coat.

While adding fish-eye eliminator sounds like an easy solution, it can create more problems than it solves. The silicone alters the lacquer mixture, and can change its gloss and reduce its hardness. Furthermore, silicone will insinuate itself everywhere. Some years ago, I visited a small refinishing shop that had been regularly spraying lacquer that contained fish-eye eliminator. The silicone-laden overspray was settling on bare furniture waiting to be sprayed, requiring that it, too, be sprayed with silicone additive. A vicious circle had been set up—silicone was in the guns, the lacquer reserves and the strip tanks, and was even on the workbenches and rags. If you do choose to add silicone, be certain to contain the overspray. Also, discard or store siliconed lacquers separately, and clean your guns thoroughly before using them with plain lacquer.

I recently tested two new anti-silicone materials from Hood Products, Box 163, Freehold, N.J. 07728. Purge-All is billed as a stain, silicone and soil remover that brings out the natural beauty of the wood. Hood's Fish Eye and Silicone Stop (FESS) is said to stop fish eyes caused by silicone polishes, waxes and oils.

I took some maple-veneered flakeboard, sanded it and inundated it with silicone. The board was then sprayed with a thin coat of lacquer to be sure it fish-eyed evenly (see photo), then washed off with lacquer thinner, which removed the lacquer but not the silicone. I cut the board into eight pieces, treated each sample as indicated below, then sprayed all of them with a coat of lacquer and checked for silicone contamination. Here's what I did and the results, assessed while the lacquer was still wet.

- #1: Four-step wash; very mild fish eye
- #2: Four-step wash, sealed with shellac; no fish eye apparent
- #3: Four-step wash, sealed with FESS; no fish eye apparent
- #4: Purge-All wash; severe fish eye
- #5: Purge-All wash, sealed with shellac; very mild fish eye
- #6: Purge-all wash, sealed with FESS; very mild fish eye
- #7: Sealed with shellac (no wash step); mild fish eye
- #8: Sealed with FESS (no wash step); mild fish eye

Frankly, I surprised myself. I've been using the four-step wash for years and thought the shellac step was just extra insurance. But it's clear that the sealer—FESS and shellac seem equally effective here—is just as important as the wash, and neither alone is enough. It's best to use freshly mixed shellac for the sealer coat, although vinyl sealer sprayed thin and fast is an adequate substitute. I wasn't surprised that the four-step wash was decidedly superior to the Purge-All. In past tests, other silicone washes haven't worked especially well, because they tend to dissolve the silicone and spread it around, removing only the solution that stays in the wash rag.

Although the amount of silicone I introduced was more than you'll find on an average refinishing job, I've run into similar levels of contamination. I once refinished an "oiled" walnut table. It was virtually bare wood the owner had cleaned for years with a silicone polish. The wash-and-seal process saved it, and it went out of my shop looking a lot less greasy than when it came in. □

Michael Dresdner is an instrumentmaker in Zionbill, Pa.



Fish-eye dimples like these often indicate silicone contamination.



Because of the large diameter of Pine's mahogany interpretation of a Philadelphia-style tripod, the author disbed the top with a router instead of on the lathe. Hand tools then leveled the surface and carved the piecrust design. The ball on the shaft can be left plain or be carved. In either case, it should be turned to the diam-

eter shown in the measured drawing on p. 82—the carving is so shallow that no allowance is necessary for it. The ball-and-claw foot and knee carving are hallmarks of high-style work, but less ambitious tables with pad feet and plain legs can succeed in capturing the uncluttered look of the best Queen Anne.

Tip-and-Turn Tables

Philadelphia detailing produced the masterpieces

by David Ray Pine

Of the many tripod tea tables made in America in the 18th century, those built in the Philadelphia area are considered by many experts to be the most desirable. The basic design and proportions are very successful when left unadorned (“in the Quaker taste”), but these tables lend themselves equally well to the highly embellished forms that are more often associated with Philadelphia Chippendale furniture.

The tripod table that I built and will describe here is often called a piecrust table, in reference to its scalloped molded top. Tables of this type—regardless their top's shape—are often called “tip-and-turn” tables, since the top of such tables can be swung to a vertical position and/or rotated on its “birdcage” support, much like a lazy Susan (see details in figure 2). The birdcage seems to have been popular only in the Pennsylvania region. New England

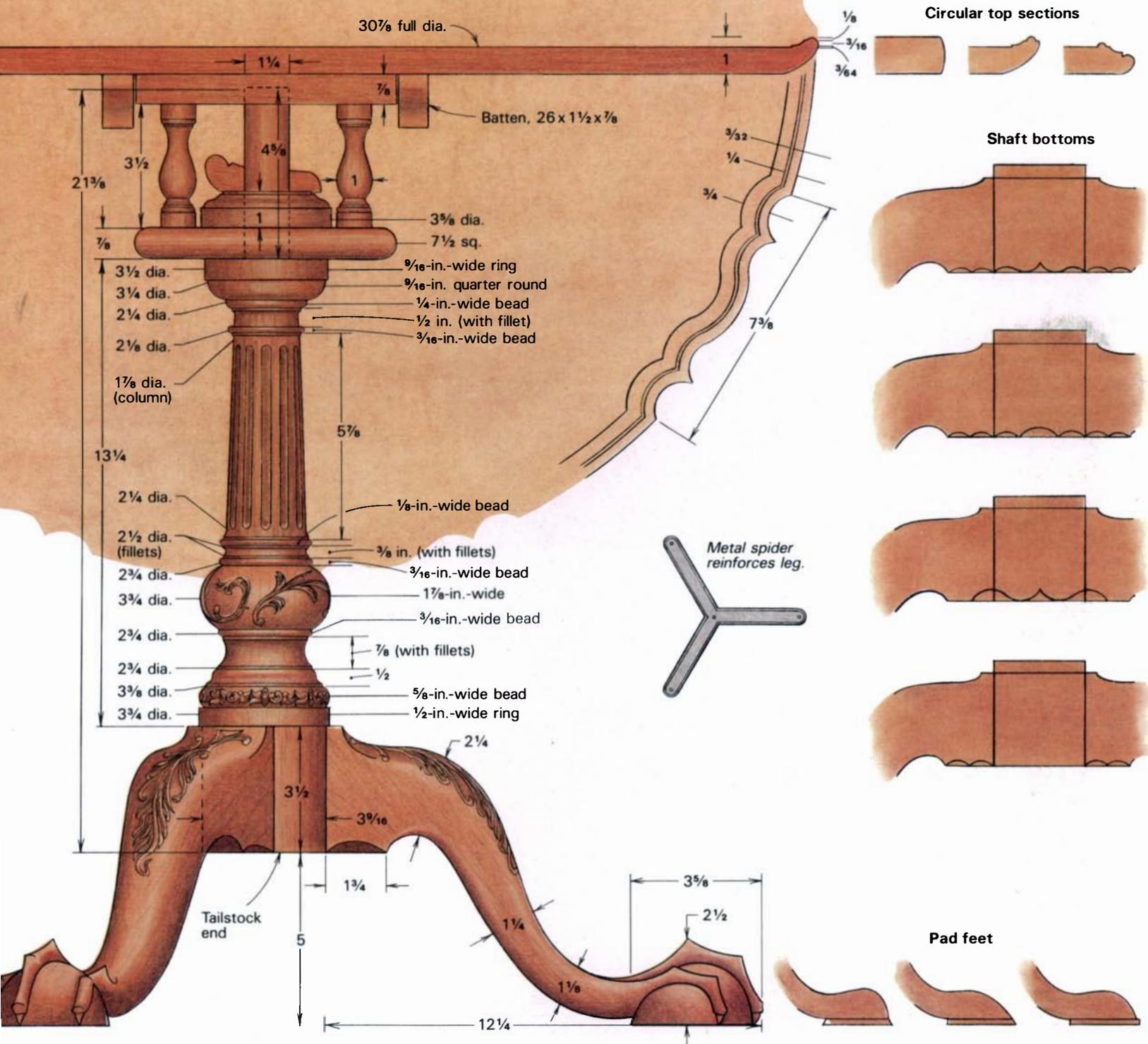
and Southern tripod tables often tip, but seldom do they turn.

Figure 1 shows the dimensions of my table. If this project tempts you but seems too ambitious, there are many ways in which the design can be simplified. In *Fine Points of Furniture* (\$12.95 from Crown Publishers, 34 Engelhard Ave., Avenel, N.J. 07001), Albert Sack shows some two dozen variations on the tripod table. Many have pad feet and plain turned tops with slightly raised rims, and there's at least one with a simple flat top with a half-round edge. Still others have fixed tops that neither tilt nor turn.

I won't concern myself much with turning or carving in this article, but will describe the general order of how to make a tripod table, including important considerations that might not be too evident if you haven't made one before.

Construction begins with turning the shaft. Take special care

Fig. 1: Philadelphia piecrust table



in turning the area of the shaft where the legs will join. This section must be perfectly cylindrical—any taper will affect the stance of the legs. Turn both ends of the shaft and the ledge where the birdcage will rest flat and square to the axis of the shaft. Wait until the legs are fitted to the shaft before doing any carving or fluting. This will decrease the likelihood of damaging fine details while driving legs into and out of their sockets.

Choosing stock for the legs is next. Note that while each leg requires 3-in.-thick stock for the ball-and-claw foot, the leg is only 2 in. thick where it enters the shaft. With pad feet, you can get away with 2-in.-thick stock. After sawing the legs to shape, plane the end for the dovetail square to both the foot and the sides. I have a set of flat bits for my tablesaw's molding cutter-

head that are ground to 14°, and I use them for cutting sliding dovetail pins. The pins can be cut with a crosscut blade on the tablesaw instead.

The shoulders of the dovetails can either be carved to fit around the shaft or left flat with the shaft faceted to match. Old tables were done both ways—then as now, it seems to have been a matter of preference for each maker. I've used both methods, and prefer to flatten the shaft for each leg, as shown in figure 3. It's easier for me to achieve a good fit at the shoulder, and I believe it makes the dovetails somewhat stronger, as there is more wood surrounding the pins because the angle is not so acute. The other approach—making legs to fit a round base—is described in the article on making music stands in *FWW* #63.

I like to align one leg with the grain rings exposed on the ball of the shaft and space the others equidistant from that one. This "master leg" will be at the front of the table (if a round table *has* a front!). Fit each leg to its socket by trial and error, paring waste away until the leg slides snugly up to the shoulder. It's a good idea to mark each dovetail pin and its socket to avoid mixups.

Now, finish shaping the legs and carve the feet. Carve the master leg last, so you can "put your best foot forward." Do any carving on the shaft now, then glue the pedestal up.

After the glue hardens, the bottoms of the legs should be pared even with the end of the shaft. Often, the bottom edge of the portion of shaft between the legs and the bottom edge of each leg itself are decorated with scallops. This scallop pattern is cut at an angle, so that it runs out a little way under the base of the table. The photo and drawings show the idea.

The best tables are reinforced at the bottom of the shaft with a three-legged iron "spider," which is screwed to the bottom of the shaft in the center, and to each leg somewhere beyond the dovetail joint. On some tables, the spider is bent to conform with the curve of the leg and can run several inches down each leg. The dovetail joints are the table's weakest point, and a sudden jolt, as from an armload of books, can cause the shaft to split out between two of the legs. The spider spreads the stress evenly around the base of the table. If you don't know a blacksmith who can forge a spider for you, you can cut one out of heavy $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. sheet metal. Either way, the edges are best beveled back so they're less likely to show. Alternatively, the spider can be inlaid.

The two battens that help hold the tabletop flat will eventually be screwed to the underside of the top. The top tips up by rotating on dowels worked on the top edge of the birdcage (see figure 2). These dowels are captured in holes bored tangentially to the top edge of the battens. On old tables, battens often taper from the center to the ends; sometimes, they have an ogee or a lamb's tongue sawn on the ends. Make the battens before the birdcage. If you plan to make a small table that neither tips nor turns, make a single wide batten to fit a wedged through tenon at the top of the shaft. This tenon can be round or square—either is

correct. On old tables, battens always run cross-grain (to prevent warping), and there is no provision for wood movement. On a new table, it makes sense to slot the screw holes in the battens.

The birdcage consists of a top and a bottom plate, held together by four turned balusters. The plates are generally square in shape (very rarely is one circular) and about twice the size of the shaft's largest diameter. Most often, the top plate is square-edged, but, on better tables, the bottom plate has a half-round worked on all four of its edges. Work the dowels on the top plate by bandsawing waste away, then rounding them over by hand until they slip-fit in their batten holes. Bore both plates for the balusters' tenons simultaneously if you're planning on through tenons, which can be wedged. Blind tenons are, perhaps, neater in appearance, but they require a lot of measuring for location and depth. The central hole for the shaft should pierce the bottom plate, but stop about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. deep in the underside of the top plate.

The length of the balusters (between tenon shoulders) should be about the same as the diameter of the table's shaft. It's a curious fact that the birdcage balusters keep their characteristic vase shape (except English birdcage balusters, which are columnar in shape), regardless of whether the shape of the shaft is vasiform or has the flattened ball and column. Thus, the balusters aren't necessarily miniature copies of the shaft. The balusters' through tenons should be cut off about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. too long—this leaves enough surplus to trim after glue-up. Split the tenon ends with a chisel and drive the wedges immediately after glue-up, aligning them cross-grain so they don't split the plates.

The bottom plate of the birdcage is sandwiched between a ledge on the shaft and a loose, lathe-turned ring that's held in place by a wedge through the shaft. There's often a notch cut into the flat on opposite sides of the top of the ring. The wedge engages these twin notches and keeps the ring from rotating when the top is turned, which would wear away the finish and eventually the bearing surface. With the ring and birdcage in place, mark the location of the wedge on the shaft. This should be at right angles to the master leg. Cut the tapered slot for the wedge and make the wedge several inches longer than necessary. For the

Fig. 2: Birdcage and battens

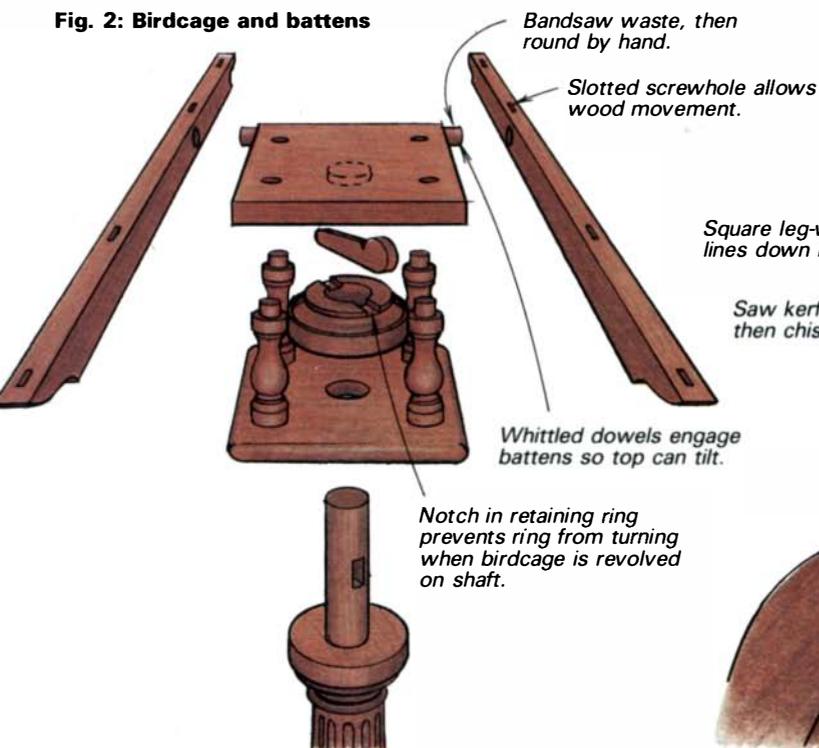
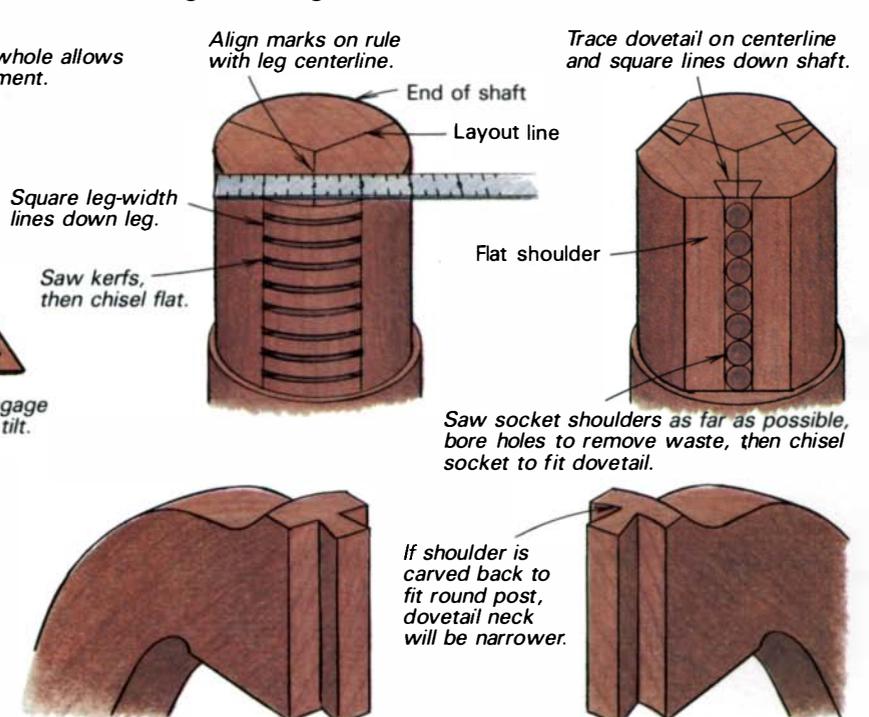


Fig. 3: Cutting dovetails and sockets



tabletop to revolve properly, the wedge should bottom out in its slot while just removing all slop from the ring and birdcage. The bottom of the slot must line up exactly with the top surface of the ring. If the slot is too high, the tabletop will rattle around; if the ring is too thick, the wedge will bind things up and the top won't turn at all. When you have things just right, trim the wedge to length and shape its ends.

Tops are generally done as faceplate turnings, as described by Gene Landon in the article beginning below. Dished tops have a tendency to cup after the center is wasted away, either because of unbalanced tension or due to moisture within the wood. It's a good idea to temporarily attach the battens as soon as the top is dished, to keep the top from moving. Stock for any dished top should be at least $\frac{15}{16}$ in. thick, but stock more than $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. thick will look too heavy, even on a large table. The total height of the raised rim is usually $\frac{5}{16}$ in. to $\frac{3}{8}$ in., which looks taller than you'd think after it's shaped up.

The molding on old tables doesn't usually have much of a perk or fillet at the surface of the top—just enough to define the edge of the cove. In contrast to Landon's method (see below), I dish the top first, truing out any cupping as it occurs. Next, I true and turn the top surface of the rim, with the back of the rim last. It's a good idea to do all the lathework in one session, as the top will probably move overnight, causing the edge to wobble. This can make sanding difficult, and makes further turning a real problem.

The scallop on a piecrust top consists of a serpentine curve flanked by a small semicircle on both sides. These scallops repeat from 8 to 12 times (always an even number) around the top, and are separated by small segments of the circular edge. As a rule of thumb, the scallops are about twice the length of the segments, though this does vary on old work. When laying out a top,

draw the whole width of the molding out, as what looks good on the outside edge may appear too cramped on the inside perimeter. The width of the molding is usually between $\frac{3}{8}$ in. and 1 in., and radii of arcs and curves increase and decrease accordingly. Usually, tops are laid out with a serpentine curve topmost when the top is tipped, rather than a plain segment.

I'm uncomfortable turning a top bigger than about 24 in. on my homemade lathe. An alternative method, which I used to make this table, is to use a router and flat bit to waste the center away. First, bandsaw the piecrust perimeter. Then begin routing in the middle of the top, and make a spiral cut toward the outside edge. As you approach the rim, use a block (thickened equal to the depth of cut) to help support the router base. Rout as near the inside line of the piecrust mold as possible, then remove the marks left by the router bit using a plane and a scraper. Pare to the inside line of the molding using appropriate gouges, then lay out the line of the bead. I use a compass set to the bead's diameter and slide it around the top with the point hanging over the scalloped edge.

Set the bit depth to cut the stepdown from the topmost bead, then rout it using the same support block as before. Conceivably, you could rout a portion of the cove using templates, but I doubt that it would be worth it. It's easy enough from this point to finish the job using carving tools.

The birdcage can now be installed between the battens. Attach the catch (part H-43 or H-48 from Horton Brasses, P.O. Box 120, Cromwell, Conn. 06416) to the top and inlet its keeper into the birdcage top if you haven't done so already. A little final sanding should be all it takes to get the table ready for finish. □

Ray Pine makes furniture in Mt. Crawford, Va.

Turning and Carving Piecrust

Traditional methods still pay off

by Eugene E. Landon

A piecrust top looks intimidating, but even a beginner can carve one with sharp tools and some attention to the order of events. You don't need many carving tools—a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. #5 gouge (or one suitable for the shape of cove to be carved), a #2 gouge about the same width and a medium-size flat chisel will suffice. I've probably turned and carved three or four dozen piecrusts, and can tell you that the job is very satisfying. Be sure, however, that your wood and your glue joints are sound. I once had a knot catch the tool while turning a 30-in. blank, and the exploding top left permanent marks on both my shop and my memory.

Tops come in a variety of sizes. The one shown here is medium size, about 20 in. in diameter. Feel free to scale the design up or down. You expect a mahogany tabletop of any size to be one piece—mahogany was once available in very wide planks indeed—but walnut tabletops larger than 12 in. in diameter are generally glued up from two or three boards.

Old tabletops were made from air-dried wood with about a 15% moisture content. In modern houses, they shrink quite a bit

as central heating brings the wood's moisture content down to about 8%. One hallmark of a genuine lathe-turned antique top is that it's no longer round. So, for this reproduction, I'm using air-dried walnut from the stack out behind my shop, rather than wood from my kiln. With luck, it'll shrink about as much as the original table, which is $\frac{3}{8}$ in. out of round. This shrinkage will take a year or so to occur.

The process begins by gluing up the blank, bandsawing it round and attaching a glue block to which the lathe faceplate can be screwed. I don't use paper in the glue-block joint because I don't want any chance of repeating that memorable explosion. It's easy enough to saw off the bulk of the block when the turning is done—run the tabletop horizontally over the tablesaw to make a series of side-by-side kerfs in the block, chisel off the waste, then plane the bottom of the table flat.

Gene Landon works wood in Montoursville, Pa. The original of the table shown here is at Independence Hall, in Philadelphia.



1. With my lathe turning at its slowest speed, about 700 RPM, I flatten the back and round the outside edge with a gouge, then clean the surface with a skew used as a scraper. This produces dust from the endgrain areas, but pretty good shavings from the long grain.

2. I traced a portion of the tabletop, which the curators at Independence Hall in Philadelphia were kind enough to let me do, and took careful measurements. Here, with a parting tool, I'm marking the inner extent of the piecrust—the center of the top will be dished out flat up to this line. If you look closely, you can make out the slight step at the outside rim, made with the point of a skew. This is my gauge line for the final thickness of the rim.

3. Here's an early stage of dishing, using a gouge. As wood is removed, the top will warp slightly because the uneven tensions in the wood are finding new balances. This causes the rim to go out of a flat plane, which is desirable—the final carving will not look too mechanical, but will have a little up-and-down wander.



4. I turn the cove with a carbide-tipped scraper (soldered up for me by my favorite local machine shop) that has a profile like a flat little fingernail. This narrow profile allows me to fine-tune the shape of the cove until it exactly matches the profile of the gouge I'll use for the carving, as shown in the next step.

5. Check the profile of the cove by stopping the lathe and pressing the gouge—in this case a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in., #5 sweep—into the cove at the same angle as when you will be carving. The fit shown here is just right and matches the original table. Piecrusts superficially look alike, but each carver makes the cove to match his particular tools.





6. With the top cut to final depth, tool marks can be removed by scraping. I made this tool from a power-hacksaw blade—there's a clear view of it in photo 15. It has a slightly convex edge, and I use it with the burr left by the grinding wheel.

7. With a template made from the tracing of the top, you can step around the circumference. Note that each small scallop comes the same distance from the step at the top of the cove. This distance will be the width of the outer bead when the carving is complete. One reason I don't make a lot of drawings is that I document each reproduction with photos of the original; I also make rubbings of carvings and other relief details when possible.



8. Bandsawing the profile is about as nerve-racking as this project gets. The scallops are at the limit of what this $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. blade can turn. Be sure before you start that you can cut the tight radius, or else everything up to this point is wasted labor.



9. After filing the profile smooth, mark the width of the outer bead with calipers or a compass, then make vertical “stop cuts” using gouges of the appropriate sweeps to match the curves. These cuts define the inner border of the bead and prevent it from splitting off when the adjacent surface is lowered. I prefer narrow gouges for this job, because wider ones require so much pressure that they may split the bead off anyway. Where the grain is short, I use an X-Acto knife for the stop cut. However, with a bead as narrow as this one, be prepared to glue some chips back on (I use model-airplane cement).

10. Using a #2 gouge, which will make cleaner cuts than a flat chisel, rough a level surface from the bead to the top of the turned cove. Deepen your stop cuts if the chips aren't coming off clean next to the bead, but don't go so deep that the cuts will show in the finished carving. If the gouge digs in, cut from the other direction.



11. With the gouge from photo 5, gradually work the profile of the cove out toward the rim, leaving enough wood beneath the cove to allow for the stepdown to the tabletop. I've chosen this photo out of sequence so that you can see what the finished step will look like (see lower right corner of photo). The tool action for the roughing cut is worth practicing—it's a combination of turning a screwdriver and prying up a paint-can lid. This slices and scoops uniform, controlled chips. Work with the grain as much as possible. Where the coves meet, a skew chisel or a knife can make a neat miter stop cut, but it's a tough job to carve the cove up to the miter—the wood gets in the way. When it gets impossible to get the gouge into position, switch to a #2 gouge and use the corner of it, working at whatever angles it takes, to slice and scoop out the final shape of the cove. Some cuts will have to be made vertically. Expect the miters to take some time. Be patient worrying away the wood and the result will be just fine.





12. The next four photos show a critical part of the carving, extending the flat top up to the cove. Marking out is done with a compass, then stop cuts are made with chisels and gouges. Be careful not to make your stop cuts too deep, or they will mar the look of the top. The trick is to work the flat down gradually.



13. The first cuts, made with a #2 gouge, can be fairly bold, similar to the way in which the roughing cuts were made when carving the cove. But be somewhat cautious. There's a real danger of going too deep and making a depression between the flat top and the cove. This will absolutely ruin the look of the table.



14. I've switched to a flat chisel here for paring away the gouge marks. Note the size of the chips and try to match them with your own tools. You must work in thousandths-of-an-inch—if you can't produce chips of this size, your chisel is dull. Check frequently with a small straight-edge to be sure you don't go too deep.

15. Final leveling and polishing comes from scraping. The tool is pushed and the touch is very light. Up to this point in the process (including the turning), I've re-ground the edge three times to refresh the burr. The fuzz in front of the tool is not so much dust as it is super-thin shavings.



16. Here's the idea on the back. Rough out with a coarse rasp, then finish up with ever-finer rasps and files until the wood shimmers. You'll probably find that the back has warped as a result of the dish on the other side. This is no problem, because the surface ought to be planed flat anyway, when the glue block is removed.



17. I still have a way to go yet, and the sun is going down, but I'll have plenty of time tomorrow to finish the carving. Even with just this small section done, I think it's astounding how sculptural and strong a piecrust looks, especially when you consider that the carving stands only $\frac{1}{4}$ in. proud of the top. Those old carvers really knew how to catch light and shadow, didn't they? They set the standards for us all. □



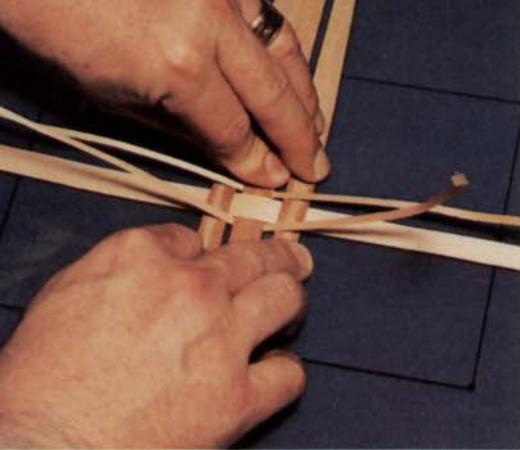


The author's personal carrier basket draws its inspiration from Shaker designs. Light but sturdy, it's woven from black ash splints with a hickory handle cross-lashed to the basket's rim.

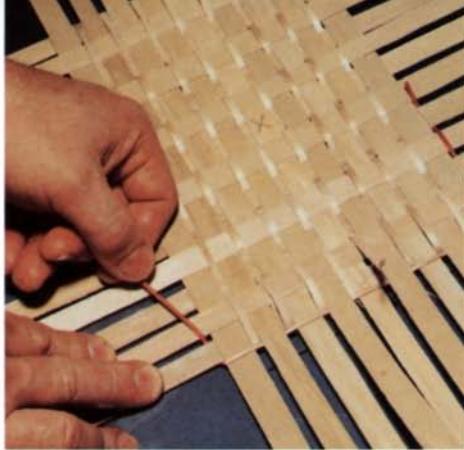
Black Ash Basket

Weaving a Shaker-style carrier on a removable form

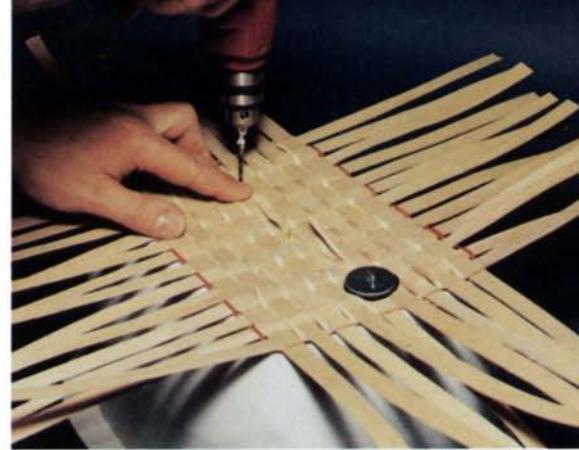
by John McGuire



To begin the weaving process, a 6-in. by 9-in. rectangle representing the basket's bottom is marked on the work surface, and the splints are laid out from its center. The narrow filler splints fill the gaps between the larger splints and help hold the bottom together.



A narrow 'keeper' splint is woven around the perimeter of the basket's bottom to help secure it. One face of the keeper is painted red to enhance its visibility. After the keeper is overlapped at its starting point and tucked under an upright, any excess is clipped off.



The author uses a hollow plastic mold to help him shape the basket, but a plastic washtub or wooden mold would work just as well. Note that screws used to hold the basket in place during weaving are driven through the gaps left by the unsecured filler splint.

For much of the 19th century, the Shakers made baskets like the one shown here, both for sale to the general public and for their own use. Basketmaking became a significant industry in Shaker communities, leading to the development of about 80 different styles of baskets. The basket I'll show you how to weave in this article is known as a "personal carrier." It is lightweight and elegant, yet surprisingly sturdy.

Woven from black ash splints, the basket has a 6-in. by 9-in. bottom and 5-in.-tall sides. It's a good beginner's basket in that its construction is straightforward. Many of the techniques that you'll use to weave this style apply to other baskets as well. Rather than show you how to prepare the ash splints from a tree (for information on harvesting, pounding and preparing black ash splints, see *FWW on Bending Wood*), I've opted to concentrate on weaving technique, but have listed supply sources at the end of the article.

You still need to dress commercially available splints to the right thickness and width. To split black ash to the correct thickness, score across its width with a knife, carefully peel the splint back at the score mark and split its thickness in half. Additional scraping with a knife blade can thin these parts.

To begin a basket, thoroughly dampen your splints and cut them to length using a sturdy pair of scissors. You'll need: thirteen pieces $\frac{1}{32}$ in. thick by $\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide by 20 in. long; nine pieces $\frac{1}{32}$ in. thick by $\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide by 23 in. long; and eight pieces $\frac{1}{32}$ in. thick by $\frac{1}{8}$ in. wide by 16 in. long. Begin construction by drawing a 6-in. by 9-in. rectangle on the workbench, then find the center of the rectangle's width and length. Next, lay an 18-in.-long splint across the width of the rectangle at its center and lay a 21-in.-long splint perpendicular to it, positioned at the center of the rectangle's length. These two splints should be laid so that an equal length of splint falls outside the perimeter of the rectangle on either side (see top left photo); otherwise, the basket will have sides of unequal height. These splints and others to follow will later be bent upright around a form to create the final shape of the basket.

Next, lay two $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-wide splints along the rectangle's long axis and under the splint laid across the rectangle's short axis. Follow these with two $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-wide splints, as shown in the top left photo—note how the six pieces of splint are interwoven over and under each other. The $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-wide splints are interwoven across the long and short axis of the basket, while the $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-wide splints are woven only across the long axis. Periodically push the splints together using enough force to close up gaps, but not so much as to buckle the splints. It helps to slide a ruler or a wooden stick held on edge between the pieces to give you more bearing area with which to

push the splints together. Tightening up the weaving prevents large gaps from opening between the splints as the basket dries.

Continue weaving narrow and wide splints together, working evenly out from the center, until the layout rectangle is filled. Allow the basket bottom to dry, then snug up any gaps that develop. Wet the narrow filler splints, then bend them back on themselves and tuck them under the third upright from the end that has been laid across the short axis of the rectangle. Trim off any excess after the splints are tucked in. Leave a center filler splint near the middle untucked to help fasten the basket to the form later. Note how the narrow splints fill in the gaps and lock the bottom together.

Woven in this fashion, the basket bottom is said to be "laid tight," or is described as having a "closed bottom." Not all baskets are woven this way. Some are woven with gaps left between the bottom splints to let dirt fall through. In these cases, the weaver uses only a narrow "keeper" strip woven around the perimeter of the bottom to lock the splints in place.

Next, take a splint about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. wide, and—starting near the center of the long axis—weave along the perimeter of the bottom (see center photo, above). One face of this keeper strip is painted red to make it more visible. Weave the keeper around the perimeter, "mitering" it at the corners by folding it 90°. Overlap it through several uprights past the starting point, cut it off and tuck its end under one of the uprights. With the keeper tucked in, the bottom of the basket is finished and is ready to be placed on the mold.

I developed the hollow plastic mold shown in the top right photo as a teaching aid in weaving up the sides of baskets, but you can make your own mold from a solid or glued-up block of wood. You can also make a mold from a small, commonly available plastic washtub. Rather than use a mold, you can bend up the side of a basket freehand—the Shakers used both the freehand technique and molds. I prefer using molds because they ensure a more uniform shape and help maintain consistency in a run of several baskets. Either way, lift the narrow filler splint that was left untucked and bore two $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-dia. (or smaller) holes underneath it at each end. Then, attach the basket to the mold with a small round-head wood screw and a fender washer or, if you're using a hollow plastic tub, a small nut, bolt and fender washer. Insert a rubber washer under the steel one to keep it from crushing the splints when you tighten the screw to the form.

Moisten the splints again, bend them against the mold, then cut them off at the top of the mold. Shape the two neighboring splints at each corner with a pair of scissors (see bottom photo, p. 90) to make the corners of the basket curve more gently. Also, split a cen-

ter splint on one of the basket's ends with scissors. Point the end of a long piece of $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-wide splint, dampen it and weave it through the split upright. Appropriately enough, this splint is known as a weaver. Spiral the weaver around the basket, pushing it down so it snugs up to itself as you go. It's normal for the corners of the basket to lift up slightly as the basket is spiraled, since the weaver puts tension on the long and short axes of the basket. These "feet" are part of the basket's look.

The weaver is not one continuous piece of splint, but, instead, is several cleverly overlapped pieces with their meeting points carefully concealed. The joint where two weavers meet is strongest if the new weaver overlaps four uprights in conjunction with the old weaver. Continue the weaver to the correct rim height (about 5 in.), point its end and stop it at the first upright beyond the one that was split. Let the basket dry, then pack the weaver down to eliminate any gaps that developed while it was drying.

The rims and handle—The basket shown here has three rims: a false rim that's held in place by tucking the uprights around it; an inner, carved rim and an outer "dress splint" rim. The latter two rims are lashed to the false rim, and all three rims act in unison to provide a strong and attractive rim, whether viewed from inside or outside the basket. To determine the amount of splint you'll need for the rim, measure the circumference of the basket at its rim, using a piece of string or a tape measure. The false rim is about $\frac{3}{16}$ in. wide and a little longer than the basket's circumference.

Start weaving the false rim anywhere on the basket's circumference. Wherever you start, however, make sure that the false rim falls on the side of the upright opposite the top weaver below it; if the top weaver goes over an upright, then the false rim should start under it and vice versa. Weaving the false rim in this alternate manner prevents it from sliding down on the weaver below it, hampering the lashing process. Overlap the false rim at the starting point and continue for another three or four uprights.

Next, dampen the tips of the uprights. Starting anywhere on the rim, point the end of an upright on the outside of the false rim. Fold that upright over the false rim and under the first weaver. Also push it under the next several weavers so that it is completely se-

cured and bends neatly around the false rim. Clip the next upright flush with the top of the false rim, and tuck the next upright under, as described above. Continue in this fashion until all of the uprights are either clipped off or tucked in. Weaving the handle is next.

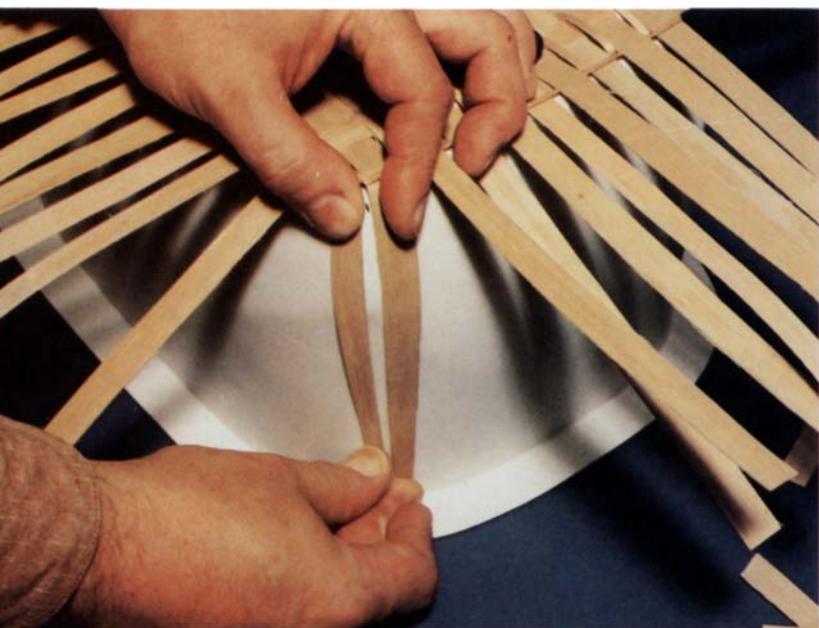
Like the inner rim and the dress splint, the handle doesn't necessarily have to be carved from black ash. My first choice for handle wood is shagbark hickory—it's more durable than black ash. If you can't get shagbark hickory, try pig nut hickory, white oak or black ash. Determine the handle's length by laying a tape measure or string along the outside of the basket, across the short axis, from the top of one rim to the top of the other. To this length, add about 8 in.—a little less than the height of two sides. Shape the handle as shown in the drawing using a drawknife, pocketknife or spokeshave. Note how the handle tapers to a thin point at its ends—to help in tucking it under the weavers. Thoroughly soak the handle stock and cut halfway through it about 5 in. in from each end. Shave the area between the cuts to half the original thickness. Point each end and taper the handle down gradually to them. The handle can now be shaped by gripping it in one hand and bending it into the palm of the other hand. Or, you can bend it around a form in the shape you want. Once the handle is shaped, tuck it into the sides of the basket, starting about ten weavers down from the false rim. If you've tapered the handle properly, it should slip snugly under the weavers.

The next step is to weave the inner rim. This rim is $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide (or wide enough to cover the false rim) and about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. thick, maximum—thin enough to conform to the inside of the basket without distorting the basket's shape. The face toward the inside of the basket is a gentle half circle in cross section while the other face is flat. The length of the inner rim equals the inner circumference of the basket, plus about $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. of overlap. Bend the rim around the inside of the basket and mark the inside and outside of the inner rim where it overlaps itself. Shave up to the marks using a drawknife or sharp pocketknife, removing about half of the splint's thickness. The object here is to create a smooth juncture where the inner rim overlaps itself, so be sure to shave the rim on any faces that meet each other. Clamp the rim in place with C-clamps or spring clamps. Once assembled, the top edge of the rim should be flush with the false rim and snug to the handle.

The dress splint (or outer rim) is $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, but it isn't as thick as the inner rim; make it about $\frac{1}{32}$ in. thick. It's shaped flat on both sides and is overlapped like the inside rim. Once it's finished, round off its end for appearance and clamp it in place.

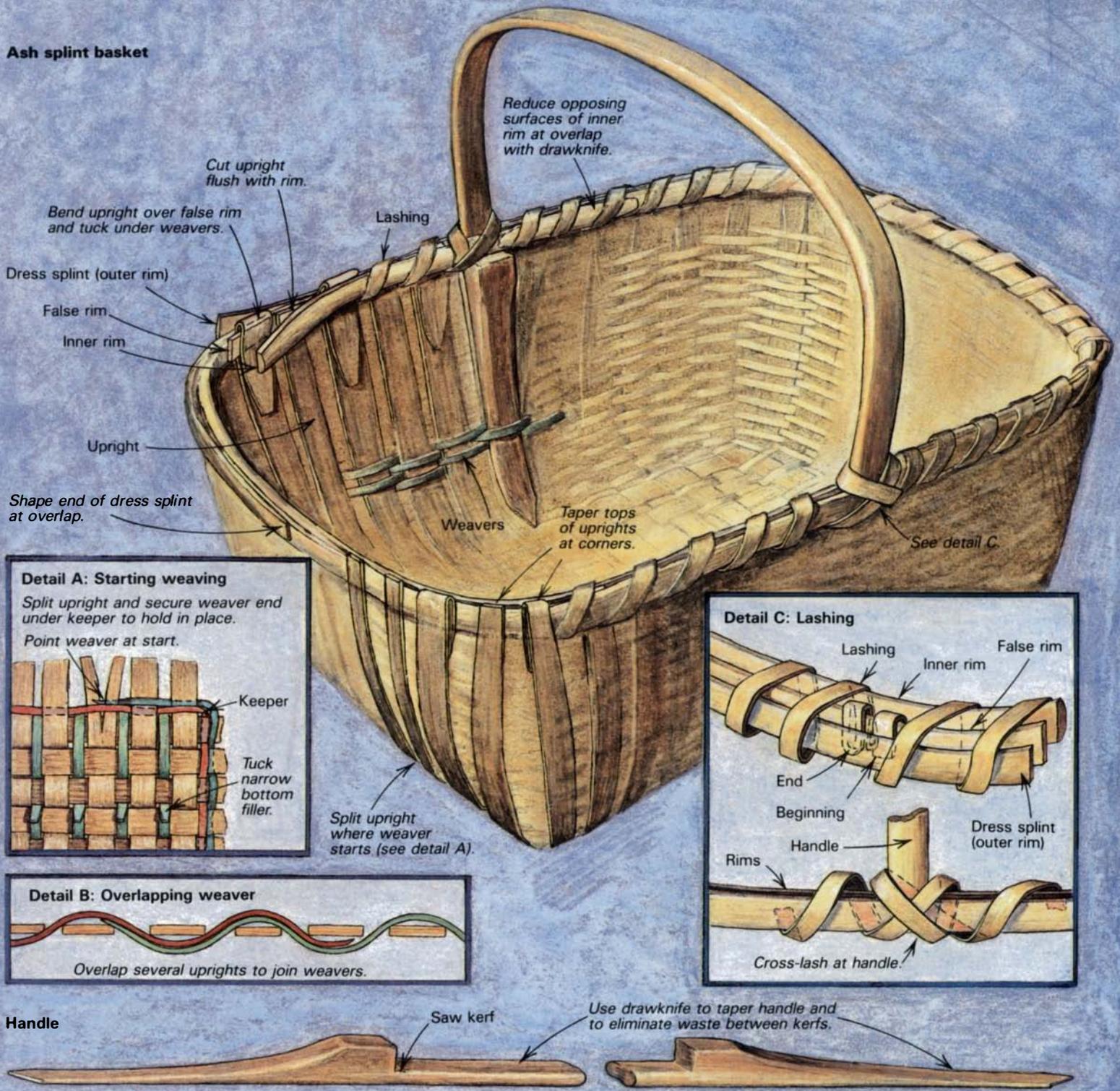
Lashing—The personal carrier described here uses lashing about $\frac{1}{32}$ in. thick and $\frac{3}{16}$ in. wide. Its length should be about three times the basket's circumference. The basket is single-lashed—that is, the lashing is passed once around the rim and then tucked in. A double-lashed basket requires two passes around the rim, so the lashing crosses itself, forming an X at each overlap (this requires a length of lashing six times the circumference).

Begin the lashing to the right of the outside overlap if you're right-handed, to the left of it if you're left-handed (similarly, lash counterclockwise if you're right-handed, clockwise if you're left-handed). Starting on the outside, tuck the lashing so it passes under both the dress splint rim and the false rim. Bring the lashing up between the false and inner rim. Loop it over the top of the false rim, and bring it back down on the inside of the dress splint rim, as illustrated in detail C. Pull the loop snug and proceed to lash down the rim of the basket, passing the lashing around both inner and outer rims and between uprights. Avoid passing the lashing between any of the weavers. Tuck it between



The two corner splints are shaped with scissors so they form less of an abrupt bend at the corner of the basket. This step improves corner strength and adds to the basket's appearance.

Ash splint basket



the top weaver and under the false rim. When you come to the handle, cross the lashing over its outside (see detail A, above). Stop lashing at the starting point. Coming from the inside of the basket, tuck the lash under the inner rim and bring it up between the inner rim and the false rim. Loop it over the top of the false rim and dress splint rim and pull it taut.

Clip off the excess lashing on the outside and the inside, and you've finished your first basket. I often stand back and admire a basket's wonderful symmetry and simplicity of design. I'm sure the Shakers must have done the same. □

John McGuire is basketmaker in residence at Hancock Shaker Village in Pittsfield, Mass., and the author of Old New England Splint Baskets (Schiffer Publishing Co., West Chester, Pa.).

Sources of supply

For a complete list of material/tool suppliers, consult A Materials Guide for the Basketmaker, Kirmeyer Publications, Box 24815, San Jose, CA 95154 (\$8.95, postpaid). The following suppliers stock hand-pounded black ash splints; many also carry basket-making tools, kits and molds:

- Baskets and Bears, 398 S. Main St., Geneva, NY 14456.
- Basketworks, 510 W. Earl Ave., Lafayette, IN 47904.
- Basketworks, 4900 Wetherdsville Rd., Dickeyville, MD 21207.
- Connecticut Cane and Reed Co., Box 762, Manchester, CT 06040.
- Hens Tooth, 133A Palmetto Park Rd., Boca Raton, FL 33432.
- Lock House II, 48 W. Ferry St., New Hope, PA 18938.
- Martha Wetherbee Basket Shop, Star Rte., Box 116, Sanbornton, NH 03269.
- Royalwood, 517 Woodville Rd., Mansfield, OH 44907.

Current Work in Turning

Do high gallery prices make it art?

by Richard Raffan

Of all the objects that can be turned on a lathe, the bowl has attracted the most interest among amateur and professional woodturners. Indeed, entire professional careers have been built on bowls, and there is now enough interest—both aesthetic and economic—in these objects for galleries to mount entire shows devoted to the subject, or at least very nearly. Major shows at two craft galleries last summer, “Masters of Turned Wood” at The Elements Gallery in Greenwich, Conn., and “Works Off the Lathe: Old and New Faces” at the Craft Alliance in St. Louis, illustrated the point. While touring the U.S., I attended both exhibitions.

Both of these shows revealed what I consider to be a disturbing trend in contemporary woodturning: Today, there exists a plethora of turners who are apparently in pursuit of recognition as top artists, as collectible as David Hockney or Andy Warhol. In these shows (as in others I’ve seen), the favored vehicles for expression are the bowl and the vase, along with their bastard cousins, the Bowl-form and the Vase-form.

The high prices attached to many of the individual pieces in both shows indicated clearly that we must be looking at Art or, at least, at something quite rare, and not a collection of what I thought was largely mediocre work from well-meaning turners not yet in full control of their medium. Art prices should be attached to art objects. But at these two shows, that vital, undefinable spark essential to a true object of art was missing in all but a few pieces. And there is too much of this work around now for it to have scarcity value.

The varying quality of The Elements’ show suggested that the gallery was getting into turning, but without a great degree of knowledge or discernment. The press release proclaimed one turner to be a “consummate technician,” said that a second “reveals the character of the wood,” and noted that a third considers his bowls “works of art.” I felt that, between them, these three makers failed to come up with one piece remotely near exhibition quality. I found distorted rims indicating excessive and inexpert use of abrasives in little bowls which I would regard as overpriced at one-fifth the gallery tag. Such work belongs in gift or kitchen stores, not in a gallery claiming to deal in art.

A typical example is a pair of bowls by John Whitehead, shown in the middle photo at right. The piece on the right is visually unbalanced, contrasting sharply with Whitehead’s other version of the same idea on the left, which is well-balanced with a good line (though the wood, to my eye, doesn’t make this an exhibition bowl either). In the same show, the mundane forms of David Lory’s “Heirloom Bowls,” with their wavering curves and indecisive rims and bases, are not enhanced by the

Right: This 24-in.-dia. bowl is the latest in a series of lacquered bowls by Giles Gilson. The bowl’s interior is sprayed with a rubberized material similar to automobile undercoating. Price: \$13,500.

Below: Two versions of the same bowl idea by John Whitehead. Each bowl is about 7 in. in diameter and priced at \$150. Rob Sterba brick-builds his bowl blanks out of aspen, then turns them on a shopmade lathe. The bowl at bottom—priced at \$2,200—is 25 in. in diameter and is finished with nitrocellulose and acrylic lacquer, detailed with silver leaf.



Staff





Top: This walnut burl bowl (\$6,500) is a recent example of David Ellsworth's deep, hollowed turnings. Two smaller Ellsworth pieces, above, were shown at *The Elements*: an 8½-in.-dia. ebony bowl (\$1,800) and a 15-in.-tall, spalted Norwegian burl bowl (\$1,500).

Staff

epoxy finish that renders them dishwasher-proof but not, I could see, scratch-proof.

In the world of turned wood, spectacular wood grain or color is frequently mistaken for art, as is the ultra thin or wany-edge bowl. Praise for the material might often be justified, but should clever manipulation of wood grain really be the basis of a reputation as an artist, unless the object resulting from the use of that wood is of particular merit in its own right? Should a mediocre form displaying technical virtuosity gain entrance into a collection purporting to be of fine art? A mechanical museum perhaps, because such objects are not art, but demonstrations of expertise, despite what exhibition notes might imply.

In the end, no amount of gallery rhetoric will obscure the fact that while most of the objects were well enough made and finished, I didn't see widespread evidence of any real feeling for form in either of these shows. This, combined with a general lack of finesse or exquisite detailing, reveals that too few turners are in control of their material and tools as they struggle to be different in a competitive market.

This, however, is not to say that I found nothing of merit. Far from it. Giles Gilson, for example, has that elusive combination of skill, eye and attention to detail needed to produce a truly remarkable object. With its precise and subtle surface patterns, his large-scale "Sunset Piece" (large photo, above) shown at *The Elements* is wonderful to look at and to touch. It is almost

churlish to wonder why Gilson left holes in the metal rim ring, but these do detract from an otherwise near-perfect object. The soft iridescent glossiness of the outside contrasts with the black, rubberized undercoating material sprayed on the mysterious interior. Similarly, Robert Sterba's 24½-in.-dia., outflowing lacquered bowl (bottom photo, left) displays a mastery of line rarely matched. I'm not convinced that the silver appliqué is necessary in a form so strong, even though it's a nice example of restrained decoration. Each of these bowls is a technical achievement of both turning and finishing, but that fact is overshadowed by the stunning results.

These two lacquered and polished pieces contrast sharply with a similarly sized walnut piece of classic hollow turning (top photo, above) by the acknowledged grand master of the genre, David Ellsworth. I found the form to be good and well detailed. But what kills any rational thought concerning the piece is the hole near the base. Instantly, this reveals a very thin-walled, impractical object whose insides have been removed through the small hole in the top. The piece exudes technical achievement, and this really overwhelms any aesthetic consideration as it cries out "see how clever I am." I preferred Ellsworth's smaller and much less flamboyant macassar ebony vase which, together with a tall bottle form, are in a different league (bottom photo, above). These forms have no holes to confuse the eye, and there's no indication of their weight until they're handled. Shape



JPS

is the concern and shape is what we see. They are comparatively heavy, woody. No longer is extreme feather-lightness considered an unquestionable mark of skill.

Ellsworth's small pieces have another quality worth noting: the delightful rim details might encourage others to pay attention to this important feature of any turning. Ed Moulthrop, well known for his large-scale bowls, rarely seems to consider rims at all, but he did for one piece (top photo, left) in The Elements' show. But what a difference in that one case: The bowl starts to feel wonderful, instead of merely looking spectacular. This piece differs, too, in not being a standard, somewhat uninspiring Moulthrop form. The bowl springs off the table and could have been a truly exceptional object had the surface been devoid of scratches and other finishing marks. But I suspect this worries woodworkers more than the galleries and collectors, who seem to rate Moulthrops by the inch.



At 14 in. in diameter, the \$745 tulipwood bowl, above, is diminutive by Ed Moulthrop's usual standards. Moulthrop is better known for bowls as large as three feet in diameter. Like Ellsworth, Bob Krause also turns deep, hollowed shapes, albeit on a more accessible scale. His ebony lidded box, left, sold for \$525 at the Craft Alliance show in St. Louis last summer. A trio of spalted silver maple boxes by Michael Mode, below, sold at the same show for \$875. Turning impresario Albert LeCoff, who curated the St. Louis show, sought to broaden the exhibition's appeal by including non-bowl turnings like the ash and cherry croquet set by Skip Johnson, below right. A favorite among St. Louis show-goers, the whimsical set sold for \$1,200.

The best turnery in these shows was on a less monumental scale and more accessible. At Craft Alliance, I gave laurels to Bob Krause for his ebony box (middle photo, left), to Michael Mode's three "Sibling Boxes" in spalted silver maple and ebony (lower left), and to Skip Johnson's highly eccentric croquet set, shown below. Delight in the whimsy of the croquet set masks the display of skill in turning matching balls, mallets and stakes, which is as things should be: appreciation of the object first, then the skills that executed it. His was a delightful departure from vessels. Every lawn should have one. Krause's and Mode's boxes are not only useful, but well proportioned and immaculately detailed, both inside and out, with a flawless finish and well-fitted lids. Although I thought both were rather expensive for what they are, we can all relate easily to such objects and see them inside almost any home.

At The Elements, my favorite piece was undoubtedly Alan Stirt's quiet and understated 8-in. cocobolo bowl (top photo, right). This is a bowl to dream of emulating, if only once in a lifetime. The carving is discreet, harmonizing with the smoother surfaces rather than overpowering them. The inside line is a smooth sweep, and the whole has a balance impossible to convey without picking the thing up. Other pieces involved more dramatic carving but less turning: Michael Hosaluk's fishes and Mark Sffirri's cut-and-colored dish rim each used carving to enhance the turned form successfully. Less successful was Bruce





Staff

Alan Stirt fluted the outside of his 9-in. cocobolo bowl, above, with a power carver. The bowl was shown at *The Elements*, priced at \$350. Bruce Mitchell's carved, spalted bay laurel bowl at right sold for \$2,850. Segmentation is the usual method for achieving patterns in turned work, but in the macassar ebony bowl below, Mike Shuler bandsawed circular segments from a single disc of laminated wood, gluing the segments together to form a conical turning blank. The bowl was priced at \$950 at the Craft Alliance show.



Mitchell's "Super Nova" (large photo, above). The carving creates subtle, tactile surfaces, but the form itself is uncharacteristically weak.

I thought those represented in both shows had their best work at *The Elements*, but the St. Louis show—curated by turning impresario Albert LeCoff—had a wider range of the unusual, including some ornamental turnery by Frank Knox. A leader in the field of ornamental turning, Knox proffered several archetypes, all well-made, highly decorated, traditional forms. Most curious of all was a pair of twisting spiral candlesticks designed by Leonardo da Vinci, who apparently left no clue as to how it was done. My theory is that he threw away any notes to save the world from reproductions. In any case, Knox's pieces were a notable achievement.

In St. Louis, there were a few nice ideas apart from the croquet set. Leo Doyle's "Spindle Bowl"—looking like an upturned multi-legged stool—was certainly different, if not an aesthetic triumph. Identical spindles are set into a base at an angle to create a bowl ideal for large fruit or tennis balls, but nothing smaller. The fine segmented macassar ebony bowl made by Mike Shuler (lower photo, above) is an excellent example of frugality many turners should investigate. There were fun pieces, too, like Joanne Shima's bright, high-tech kids' chair and Hap Sakwa's pedestal bowl full of bright, geometric shapes. Unquestionably a curiosity was Dennis Stewart's highly collectible "Temple of Tri," with an exotic little Easter scene of androgynous figures enclosed in glass cylinders.

The word "exhibition" suggests quality, especially in a gallery.

But time and time again, I've been let down with expectations unfulfilled. More discretion needs to be exercised during the selection processes, both by the organizers and by the exhibitors. I realize people must hustle to earn a living in the arts and crafts, but there are too many pretentious objects passing through these shows, created by turners anxiously hoping to boast of a sale of so many thousands of dollars. Would that the standard could rise, real things might appear to which we might all relate and the price might lower to realistic levels so that more people can afford to have nice, handmade artifacts in their homes.

This should be a reality. After all, turning is a technique for rapid and, therefore, low-cost production. Any efficient and fluent turner should complete a well-made 12-in. bowl or a fine lidded box in well less than an hour. If prices reflect the hours spent turning and finishing, then few of these turners can claim to be either masters or craftsmen as I understand the term. Or are they really earning hundreds of dollars an hour and on to an easy ride? I've always thought I did better than most by keeping the price down to keep sales up and cash flowing. The aesthetics of the end product will depend on whether the turner has an eye for form. Few of us do, so masterpieces will be rare. But the quest for the ultimate curve should produce a good deal of high-quality, competent turnery for a ready market. □

Richard Raffan is a professional turner, mostly mass producing one-off bowls. He lives in Canberra, Australia. Raffan just completed his second book, Turned Bowl Design, available from The Taunton Press this winter for \$17.95.

TWS MACHINERY

3/4" SPINDLE WOOD SHAPER

20x18 table size, under nut 3/2", 2 speeds, 6500 and 9000 RPM, with 2 h.p. Baldor motor, fwd/rev, accept cutter to 6", 3 inserts, 3/4", 5/8", 6/8"

4140 ALLOY SPINDLE

Optional 3 hp \$599 **SPECIAL: US \$49900**

TABLE SAW

Outstanding performance, 10" cabinet super precision table saw, 3 hp, 1 phase with mag. switch, 70" long extension, motor cover and dust hood included



SPECIAL: \$99500

EDGE SANDER

ES-6108, Belt 6"x108", 3600 FPM, 1 1/2 hp Baldor motor with mag. switch overload, adjustable table and auto belt tracking

SPECIAL: \$99500

SPINDLE SHAPER

TC-101 1 1/4" & 3/4" spindle. 2 speed, 7500 & 10,000 rpm. Table size 32"x27 1/2", 3 h.p., 1 phase with mag switch.

SPECIAL \$995



15"x6" PLANER

Cutting depth 1/8" auto feed, 3 knife cutter, 3 hp, 230V, shaving hood and stand incl.

SPECIAL: \$79500



RESAW WOOD CUTTING

RS-20 1/4"-2" blade, cap. 12 1/2"x20" with rip fence and miter gauge, safety brake, 3 hp, 230V, 1 phase.

SPECIAL: \$1895

BALDOR 3 H.P.



8" STROKE SANDER

3 h.p. Baldor motor, 1 phase with 1/2 hp table lifting motor

SPECIAL \$2595



CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTERS

SPECIAL: Industrial Quality Cabinet Sets



19-921S **\$18900**

19-922S **\$19900**

19-940S **\$15995**

concave stile and rail set

RAISED PANELS 6"

32-987

32-985

32-986

32-984

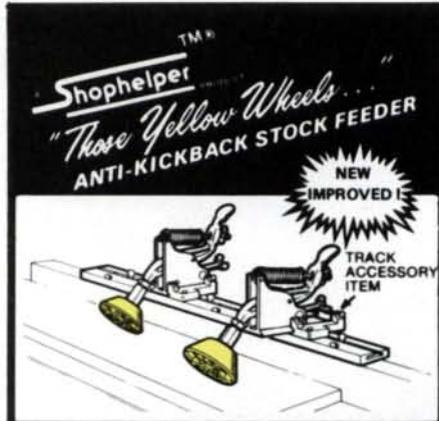
SPECIAL: \$7995

TWS MACHINERY

All price F.O.B. Seattle, Washington
Send \$3.00 for catalogue.
Refundable with purchase
P.O. Box 55545 Seattle, Washington, 98155

1-800-663-1644

Call toll free USA or Canada



FOR USE ON: TABLE OR RADIAL SAWS, SHAPERS, JOINTERS, ROUTER TABLES, ETC.

- Holds Stock Down & Against Fence
- Minimize Binding, Chatter & Kick Back
- Quickly & Easily Moved from Machine to Machine
- Ensure Operator Safety
- Wheels Inter-changeable between models
- NEW Continuous Height Adjustment For Improved Precision
- NEW Wheel Design
- NEW Slotted Track for Horizontal Adjustment
- NEW Heavy Duty Spring Loaded Arm
- NEW Dovetail Bracket For Smoother Adjustment

Shophelpers
24" track, 2 gibs, hardware **\$86.50** (Additional mounting brackets available)
12" track, 1 gib, hardware **\$29.95**
\$16.95

Mfg. by Western Commercial Products
For nearest dealer or to order, call:
800-344-7455; CA 800-828-8833
Or Write: P.O. Box 238, Tulare, CA 93275
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



MAKITA

Model 3620 1 1/4 HP Plunge Router

\$99.95 plus shipping (List Price \$166)

7.8 amps. 24,000 rpm. Uses 1/4" router bits.

MAKITA 3 HP Plunge Routers

14 amps. 23,000 rpm. Use 1/4", 3/8" or 1/2" bits.

Either Model

3612B Square Base **\$199.95** plus shipping (List Price \$338)
3612BR Round Base

MAKITA

BO4550 Dustless Finishing Sander

1.6 amps. 14,000 opm. Uses 1/4 sheet sandpaper.

OUR SALE PRICE **\$49.95** (List \$92)
Less Makita mail-in Rebate **-5.00**
Your cost after Rebate **\$44.95** plus shipping

Mastercard/Visa users
ORDER TOLL FREE
(800) 241-6748
(Orders only)

Shipping. On orders up to \$60, add \$3 shipping. Over \$60, add \$6 shipping. Offers valid thru 12-25-87.

To Receive our Tool Catalog, Mail \$1.00

highland hardware

1045 N. Highland Ave. NE Dept. F
Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466

RYOBI POWER TOOLS

RA200 AP10 TS251U

8 1/4" Portable Radial Arm Saw **\$224**

10" Portable Planer **\$338**

10" Miter Saw **\$199**

FREE ACCESSORY KIT & C.T. DESIGN

acme Electric

TOOL CRIB OF THE NORTH SINCE 1918

CALL TOLL FREE FOR MIKE
1-800-358-3096

DMT DIAMOND WHETSTONE

Sharpens
Faster, Easier, Better

X-COARSE DRESSES OTHER STONES

POCKET MODEL	BENCH MODELS		Major Credit Cards Accepted		
In Leather Case	In Wooden Box				
	\$19	\$40	\$68	\$99	Add \$2.00 Shipping & Handling
	4.3"	6"	8"	12"	
Fine					
Coarse					
X-Coarse					

SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE
PARKER'S Box 241-FW117
Wellesley Hills, MA 02181

EDLCO

Appalachian Hardwood Specialists

21 species
Domestic Hardwoods
Softwoods
Kiln Dried Delivered Prices
Catalogue \$2.00

Write Today EDLCO
Box 5373 FW
Asheville, N.C. 28813
Phone (704) 255-8765

We Know Our Lumber

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.

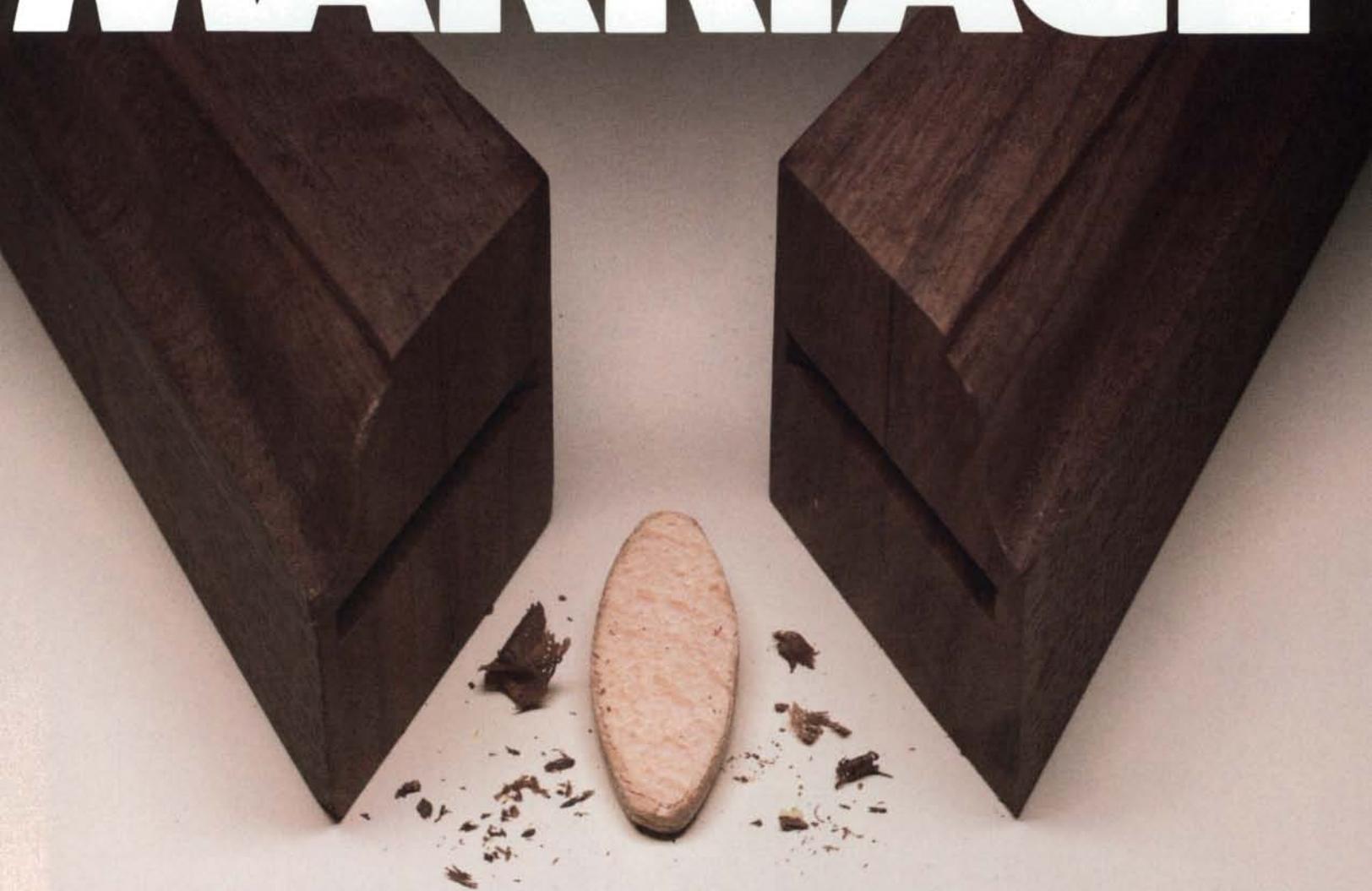
Full-Size Professional Plan
PENNSYLVANIA DOWER CHEST

Add to your Early American collection by making this colorful painted chest with lift lid, two drawers and dovetail corners. Flower and animal motifs are color keyed. A great gift idea! Size: 18" x 40" x 24" high.
Plan #187 \$11.75
(Catalog free with order)

CATALOG 200 full-size professional furniture plans — \$2.00

FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. KC-117
1827 Elm Dale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025
(312) 657-7526

PERFECT MARRIAGE



Porter-Cable Unites Joiner Technology With An Affordable Price.

Join forces with the advanced joiner technology of Porter-Cable's Model 555 Plate Joiner. It's a powerful, American designed and manufactured machine that makes joining material faster and easier than ever before. With a unique vertical handle for comfort and speed...a heavy-duty 5 amp motor for smoother cutting... and an industrial-rated belt drive for quieter operation.

Used in Europe for years, this previously expensive technology is now available in a precision engineered American made machine at an affordable price. All of which makes the Porter-Cable Plate Joiner the perfect tool for cabinet workers, furniture makers, and



specialty woodworkers...in any joining application where precise alignment and fit is critical. Porter-Cable also offers joining biscuits in the three standard sizes, now manufactured in the USA to exacting specifications to work with all brands of plate joiners.

So visit your local Porter-Cable distributor today...and join up with the Model 555. You'll find it's one perfect marriage.

America's Working Class
PORTER-CABLE
PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS
P.O. BOX 2468 • JACKSON, TN 38302

GRIZZLY - The best thing that ever happened to the American Shop!

15" PLANER



THE BEST 15" PLANER ON THE MARKET!

(STAND IS OPTIONAL)

15 x 6" capacity, 2 HP, 220 V motor, 3 blade cutterhead, heavy duty cast-iron construction - weighs a hefty 500 lbs.

ONLY \$695.00

FOB WILLIAMSPORT or BELLINGHAM

MODEL G1036 GRINDER



Slow Speed. Large 10" x 2" stone turns at 60 rpm in water container. Small stone turns at 3000 rpm. Excellent unit for sharpening chisels, knives, etc. Regularly \$119.50

SALE \$99.50 Prepaid to You!

18" BANDSAW



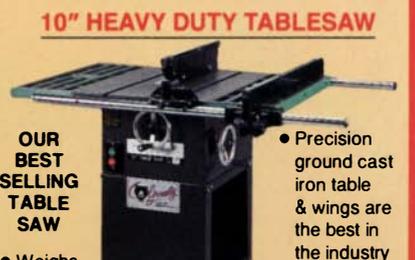
Comes with 1 1/2" blade, 2 HP motor, miter gauge, rip fence & stand. Wheels are fully balanced. Weighs 500 lbs.

REGULARLY \$595.00

NOW ONLY \$525.00

FOB WILLIAMSPORT or BELLINGHAM

10" HEAVY DUTY TABLESAW



OUR BEST SELLING TABLE SAW

- Precision ground cast iron table & wings are the best in the industry
- 1 1/2 HP motor
- T-slots in table

• Weighs 235 lbs.!

MODEL G1022 - REGULARLY \$325.00

NOW ONLY \$295.00

FOB WILLIAMSPORT or BELLINGHAM

DUST COLLECTORS



These three models have sold extremely well and are an absolute necessity for any shop where sawdust & chips are a problem.

MODEL G1028 — 2 Bags, 1 H.P. **ONLY \$265.00**

MODEL G1029 — 2 Bags, 2 H.P. **ONLY \$315.00**

MODEL G1030 — 4 Bags, 3 H.P. **ONLY \$425.00**

Prices are F.O.B. Bellingham, WA or Williamsport, PA

AVAILABLE AT 2 LOCATIONS:

EAST of the MISSISSIPPI: **GRIZZLY IMPORTS PA INC.**
2406 REACH ROAD
WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701
PHONE (717) 326-3806

(WILLIAMSPORT BRANCH OPEN) SATURDAYS TILL 1 PM!

WEST of the MISSISSIPPI: **GRIZZLY IMPORTS INC.**
P.O. BOX 2069
BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
PHONE (206) 647-0801




Both warehouses have fully qualified service departments & fully stocked parts departments.

We have dozens of other high quality machines at incredibly low prices

CALL FOR THE BEST CATALOG IN THE INDUSTRY - FREE!

SAFE • EASY • PRECISE PROFESSIONAL WOOD CARVING



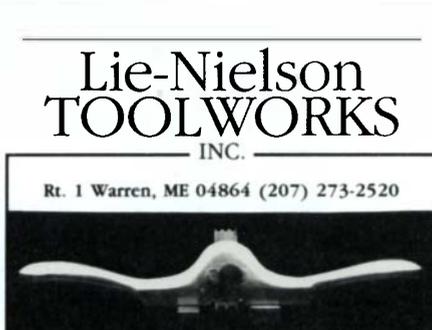
AUTO MACH
by Sugino

Compact. 10,000 vpm oscillating speed. Pressure activated. Operates on ordinary household current. **Send for free brochure. \$229.00**
Dealers inquiries invited

SUGINO USA, Inc.
2246 Palmer Dr. • Schaumburg, IL. 60173 • (312) 397-9401

Lie-Nielson TOOLWORKS INC.

Rt. 1 Warren, ME 04864 (207) 273-2520



Bronze Beading Tool \$95.
Full Line Brochure \$1.

European Style WORKBENCH!



- Kiln-Dried Hard Maple
- Extra Heavy Duty Vises
- Oil Finish
- Reasonable Prices At Last

Please call or write for more information on the best buy in workbenches

American Workbench Co.
138 A East Loudon Ave. • Lexington, KY 40505
800-331-1087 606-233-4336

CASINGS • BASES • CROWNS • CORNER BLOCKS
VICTORIAN ELEGANCE
DOORS • GINGERBREAD • WAINSCOT



LARGEST INVENTORY OF VICTORIAN MOULDINGS & MILLWORK ANYWHERE

- Specializing in Customer Service
- Buy Direct from Mfr.
- Premium & Commercial Grades
- No Minimum Order
- Rush Orders - No Problem!
- Expert Shipping & Packaging
- Lots of Construction Ideas
- Top Quality Precision Millwork
- High Quality Full Color Catalog with over 60 photos

Send \$4 for Catalog or Phone & use your credit card
P.O. Box 2987-FW3 Durango, Colorado 81302 303-259-5915

SILVERTON
Victorian Millworks

POWERMATIC SALE

#66	Saw, 3 hp., 1 ph.	\$1,499.00
	for #50 Beisemeyer	add 125.00
NEW ★	for 5 hp., 1 ph.	add 99.00
#26	Shaper, 3 hp., 1 ph.	1,475.00
#100	12" Planer, 3 hp.	1,725.00
#60	8" Jointer	1,475.00
#180	18" Planer 15 hp., 1 ph.	39.95
#1150A	V.S. Press	999.00
★	24" 15 hp. Planer	only \$9,999.00

Orders only Call:
1-800-533-9282

WORKBENCH TOOL CO.
2833 Perry St., Madison, WI 53713
MasterCard and Visa Welcome

SAVE! BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS



- 12-IN. BAND SAW
- 18-IN. BAND SAW
- 10-IN. TILT/ARBOR SAW
- COMB. DRILL PRESS-LATHE
- 9-IN. TILT TABLE SAW
- 6-IN. BELT SANDER
- SPINDLE SHAPER
- CIRCULAR SAW TABLE

ONLY \$6.00 PER PLAN

SOLD FOR 40 YEARS

Easy to follow step by step plans. Full scale patterns. Send \$6 per plan or \$24.50 for all 8 plans listed above. Gilbill Metal Paris Kits - made in U.S.A. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Send \$1 for descriptive brochure only.

GILLIOM MFG., INC., Dept. FW-117
P.O. Box 1018, St. Charles, MD 83363
314-724-1812

S.F. BAY AREA'S LARGEST POWER TOOL DEALER! NOW AVAILABLE NATIONWIDE!

Call Toll-Free 800-845-2000 (outside California) 415-845-3000 (inside California)

WHOLE EARTH ACCESS

OPEN 7 DAYS 2990 Seventh Street, Berkeley, California 94710

ALWAYS THE LOWEST PRICES!

Free Freight on all portable tools in continental USA *FOB Berkeley

PORTER-CABLE
1/2" VSR DRILL
model 7514



109.

Milwaukee
3/8" VSR Drill
model 0222-1



98.

SPECIAL PURCHASES
PORTER-CABLE NEW



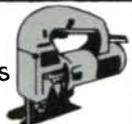
Saw Boss 8" Circular Saw 109.

Trakita
VS Cordless Driver/Drill w/ Clutch Kit
model 6093DW



129.

BOSCH
Var. Speed Var. Orbit Jigsaw
model 1581VS



126.

9100	#100 Classic Router Kit (While They Last!)	119.
621	3/8" VSR Drill	84.
7511	3/8" VSR Drill	109.
686	3/8" T-handle drill	112.
303	2-Spd. rt. angle drill	179.
303	Pro 7" paint remover	149.
304	Pro 7" disc sander	114.
305	Pro 7" disc polisher	114.
320	Abrasive plane	90.
367	3 1/4" plane	124.
9118	Porta-plane kit	185.
9652	Versa-plane kit	275.
309	Laminate trimmer	84.
310	Laminate trimmer	124.
312	Offset base lam. trimmer	129.
319	Tilt base lam. trimmer	138.
300	Drywall cutout unit	97.
100	7/8 HP router	60.
518	3 HP microproc. 5spd.	329.
536	1-1/2 HP speedmatic	184.
537	1-1/2 HP spmatic, d-handle	196.
630	1 HP router	99.

0212-1	3/8" VSR cordless w/clutch	125.
0214-1	3/8" cordless drill w/clutch	125.
0224-1	3/8" Magnum holeshooter	109.
0234-1	1/2" Magnum holeshooter	112.
0375-1	3/8" close-quarter drill	119.
1676-1	Hole-hawg kit	235.
3002-1	Electricians rt. ang. drill kit	175.
3102-1	Plumbers rt. ang. drill kit	180.
5397-1	3/8" VS hammer drill kit	149.
8975	Heat gun	54.
5990	2 hp router	220.
5925	3" x 24" dustless belt sander	219.
5936	4" x 24" dustless belt sander	225.
0012	1/3 Sheet pad sander	114.
0014	1/2 Sheet pad sander	119.
6215	16" Electric chainsaw	149.
6226	2 speed bandsaw w/case	275.
6245	Single speed jigsaw	125.
6256	Variable speed jigsaw	140.

NEW!
Plating Joining Machine
179.



Trakita NEW!
7 1/4" Framers Saw w/hypoid gears
model 5077B



129.

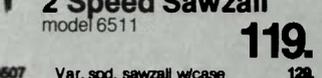
1582VS	VS. Var. orbit jigsaw	118.
3238VS	VS. var. orbit std. duty jigsaw	79.
1651	7 1/4" Builders circular saw	99.
1500	16 gauge shears	185.
1520	18 gauge pistol grip shear	125.
1942	Heavy duty heat gun	50.
3288	Std. duty heat gun	49.
3258	3 1/4" Power plane	99.
1600	2 1/2 HP, D-handle router	245.
1604	1 1/2 HP Router	115.
1606	1 1/2 HP, D-handle router	128.
90300	3 1/4 HP Production router	295.
1000K	Laminate Trimmer installer's kit	150.
1609	Offset Base laminate trimmer	115.
91064	3/8" Mighty Midget VSR drill	89.

PORTER-CABLE
Speed-Bloc Finishing Sander
model 330



54.

Milwaukee
2 Speed Sawzall
model 6511



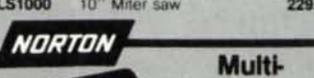
119.

FOREDOM
Crafts Kit
model 2272



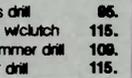
165.

NORTON
Multi-Oilstone
model 85960-9



99.

BOSCH NEW!
Tilt Base Laminate Trimmer
Model 1608T



89.

691	1-1/2 HP router, d-handle	128.
505	1/2 Sht pad sander	105.
362	3"x21" dustless belt sander	124.
362	4"x24" dustless belt sander	199.
603	3"x24" wormdr. bit. sand. w/bag	339.
314	4-1/2" Trim saw	119.
315-1	7 1/4" Top handle saw	99.
548	Heavy duty bayonet saw	160.
7548	VS. var. orbit, d-handle jigsaw	119.
7548	VS. var. orbit jigsaw	119.
9627	2-Spd. Tiger saw w/case	130.
9629	Var. spd Tiger saw w/case	136.
622	VSR fastener drill/screwdriver	119.
655	Drywall driver, 0-4000 rpm	85.
7523	Pos. clutch screwdriver	135.
7542	TEKS Driver	119.
7542	VSR Drywall driver	105.

6507	Var. spd. sawzall w/case	129.
6305	6 1/2" cordless circular saw	135.
6365	7 1/4" top handle circular saw	105.
6405	8 1/4" circular saw	127.
6539-1	Cordless screwdriver	59.
6543-1	VSR Screwshooter	145.
6750-1	VSR Drywall driver	89.
6754-1	VSR Magnum drywall driver	115.
6799-1	Adj. clutch screwshooter	115.

BOSTITCH
Coil Roofing Nailer
N12B-1



439.

#50	'PONY' clamp fixture	EA. BOX/12	7.15	79.
#52	'PONY' clamp fixture	EA. BOX/6	8.50	87.50
3/0	6" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	8.50	45.95
2/0	7" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	8.95	48.35
#0	8" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	9.95	53.75
#1	10" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	11.35	81.25
#2	12" JORGENSEN h/screw	EA. BOX/6	13.60	72.95

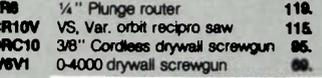
91066	1/2" Mighty Midget VSR drill	89.
1158VSR	3/8" VSR Drill	59.
1620VSRK	3/8" VSR Cordless drill	85.
1821VSRK	3/8" Cordless drill w/clutch	115.
1198VSR	3/8" Homet 11 hammer drill	109.
1198VSR	1/2" VSR hammer drill	115.
11203	1 1/2" Rotary hammer	369.
11212VSR	5/8" VSR bulldog SDS rotary hammer	175.
11304	Brute breaker hammer	1249.*
11305	Demolition hammer	599.
12720	3" x 24" dustless belt sander	159.
12730	4" x 24" dustless belt sander	169.
1289-034	Orbital finishing sander	99.
32700	3" x 21" dustless belt sander	109.
1347	4 1/2" mini-grinder	89.

SKILSAW
7 1/4" Worm Drive Saw
Model 77



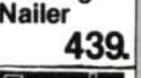
135.

HITACHI
1/2" Plunge Router
model TR12



169.

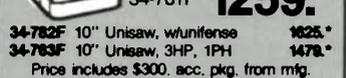
Emglo
3/4 HP Twin Tank Hand-Carry Air Compressor
model AM39-HC4



269.

LEIGH
D1258-12 12" Dovetail jig, blind & through
 245. || D1258-24 24" Dovetail jig, blind & through | 275. |
| TD 514 12" Dovetail jig, through | 125. |
| TD514L 24" Dovetail jig, through | 195. |

DELTA
10" Unisaw
1 1/2 HP
34-761F



1259.*

5825	6-1/2" Worm drive saw	135.
5510	5-1/2" Trm saw	83.
5750	7-1/4" Circular saw	114.
5790	10-1/4" Circular saw	229.
5865	8-1/4" Circular saw	159.

HITACHI
Deluxe 10" Miter Saw
model C10FA
FREIGHT INCLUDED



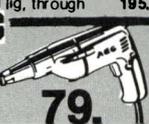
279.

RYOBI
10" Portable Planer
model AP10
FREIGHT INCLUDED



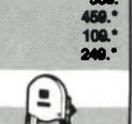
359.

AEG
Drywall Screwdriver
0-4000 rpm
model SCR11E



79.

DELTA
14" Wood Bandsaw
w/incl. steel std., 3/4 hp motor
model 28-283



589.*

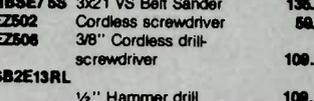
90-100	15 pc. router bit set	145.
94-100	5 pc. router cabinet set	185.
CS112	12 pc. carving set	95.
DB-050	50 pc. comb. drill bit/brad pt. set	59.
DS-308	6" dado	95.
DS-308	8" dado	115.
EC-900	5 pc. door making shaper cutter set	295.
FB-100	16 pc. Forstner bit set	179.
LM72M008	8" x24T rip	36.
LM72M010	10" x24T rip	36.
LU73M010	10" x60T ATB	43.
LU78M008	8" x64T TCG gen. purpose	59.
LU82M010	10" x60T TCG	45.
LU84M008	8" x40 4&R combination	44.
LU84M011	10" x50T 4&R combination	40.
LU85M008	8" x64T ATB fine cut-off	54.
LU85M010	10" x80T ATB fine cut-off	68.
LU85M014	14" x108T ATB fine cut-off	105.
PS203	7 1/4" x24T ATB gen. purpose	29.
PS303	7 1/4" x40T ATB gen. purpose	19.
TT108	8 pc. turning tool set	49.
WC108	6 pc. chisel set	30.

C80A	6 1/4" cordless circular saw	119.
F20A	3-1/4" Plane w/case	89.
TR8	Laminate trimmer	85.
TR8	1/4" Plunge router	119.
CR10V	VS. Var. orbit reciproc saw	115.
DRC10	3/8" Cordless drywall screwgun	85.
W6V1	0-4000 drywall screwgun	89.
C15FB	Deluxe 15" miter saw	369.*
F1000A	12" Planer/6" jointer combo	1349.*
CB75A	Band saw	1499.*
C12Y	12" Table saw w/o motor	1169.*
C12Y	12" table saw w/3 HP Hitachi motor	1269.*
P100F	12" Planer	919.*

DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS
Sight Level Package
229.



BLACK & DECKER
7 1/4" Super Saw Cat
model 3047-09

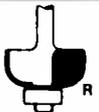
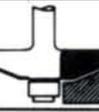
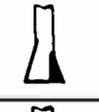


165.

28-243	14" Wood bandsaw w/std., 1/2hp motor	450.
43-375F	2-spd. wood shaper	1479.
43-122	Shaper, light duty, 1 HP, 1 PH	450.*
22-651	RC-33 13" Planer	950.*
37-150	6" long-bed jointer w/electricals	919.
37-350	8" long-bed jointer w/electricals	1199.*
31-730	6" Belt, 12" disc w/electricals	829.*
34-885	Production stock feeder	480.*

Prices effective for mail & phone orders only.

Errors subject to correction.

CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY SPECIAL OFFER — SAVE 50% - 75% BELOW COST						
1000's SOLD TO READERS OF FINE WOODWORKING						
BEST CUT BEST PRICE	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING LENGTH	PRICE
	COVE					
	#01	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	\$13.00
	#02	3/8" R	3/8"	1 1/4"	9/16"	14.00
	#03	1/2" R	1/2"	1 1/2"	5/8"	15.00
	ROUND OVER					
	#04	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	15.00
	#05	3/8" R	3/8"	1 1/4"	5/8"	16.00
	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	1 1/2"	3/4"	19.00
	ROMAN OGEE					
	#07	5/32" R	5/32"	1 1/4"	15/32"	18.00
	#08	1/4" R	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"	20.00
	#11	3/8" RABBETING	Deep 3/8"	1 1/4"	1/2"	14.00
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1 1/4"	1/8"	14.00
	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1 1/4"	1/4"	14.00
	#12	45° CHAMFER	45° Angle	1 1/2"	5/8"	15.00
	#15	RAISED PANEL	20° Angle	1-5/8"	1/2"	25.00
	#35	1/4" V Groove 90°		1/4"	1/4"	8.00
	#36	3/8" V Groove 90°		3/8"	3/8"	9.00
	#37	1/2" V Groove 90°		1/2"	1/2"	11.00
	#16	3/8" Dovetail	9°	3/8"	3/8"	7.50
	#17	1/2" Dovetail	14°	1/2"	1/2"	8.50
	#18	3/4" Dovetail	14°	3/4"	7/8"	10.50
	CORE BOX (ROUND NOSE)					
	#19	3/8" Core Box	3/16"	3/8"	3/8"	11.00
	#20	1/2" Core Box	1/4"	1/2"	11/32"	14.00
	#21	3/4" Core Box	3/8"	3/4"	5/8"	18.00
	GROOVE FORMING OGEE					
	#22	1/2" Grooving Ogee		1/2"	3/8"	16.50
	#23	3/4" Grooving Ogee		3/4"	7/16"	21.00
	#24	1/4" Straight Bit		1/4"	3/4"	7.00
	#25	5/16" Straight Bit		5/16"	1"	7.00
	#26	3/8" Straight Bit		3/8"	1"	7.00
	#27	1/2" Straight Bit		1/2"	1"	7.00
	#28	3/4" Straight Bit		3/4"	1"	10.50
	#13	1/2" FLUSH TRIM		1/2"	1"	8.50
	#14	3/8" KEY HOLE (This Bit only HSS)	CUTS 3/8" KEY HOLE FOR FLUSH MOUNTING PICTURE FRAMES, ETC.			8.50
WHEN ORDERING ANY 3 OR MORE, DEDUCT \$1.00 EACH ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Professional Production Quality 1/2" Ball Bearing Pilot 1/4" Diameter Shanks x 1 1/4" Long One Piece Construction Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips 						
To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free 7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service Call 1-800-533-9298 (In PA 1-800-346-7511 Ext. 56) or send check to: MLCS, P.O. Box 4053F, Rydal, PA 19046						

UNDERSTANDING ORIGINAL HARDWARE



Queen Anne
1710 • 1735

Graceful lines and delicate carving marked the American furniture of the transitional style that carried the name of Queen Anne. Slow to gain popularity from its inception, production continued into the 1780's, and in fact, did not start here until after Queen Anne's death in 1714. The hardware associated with the style used intricate "openwork" instead of hand-chasing for decoration. The cast post and nut mounting replaced the weaker "snipe." "Spurs," or "ears," replaced the earlier "ball" center as decoration on the bails (the part that you pull). By careful casting, the "openwork" required little finishing, and the backplate size grew as brass became a less precious metal.

Call or write for free mini-catalog, or send \$5.00 for our full 108 page catalog. We now reproduce 15 patterns of the Queen Anne pulls to the finest quality standards.

BALL and BALL
463 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
(215) 363-7330

LEEDS DESIGN WORKSHOPS

FURNITURE
PROGRAM

*Uncompromising attention
to fine workmanship in
contemporary furniture design.*

- One to two year internships in drawing, drafting, hand and machine instruction • Professional development amidst designer-maker businesses
- Loan financing available.

ONE COTTAGE ST. • BOX 348 • EASTHAMPTON • MA • 01027

MIRRORA - BEVELED CIRCLES

PERFECTLY BEVELED MIRROR

- 6 sizes of circles from 1 1/2" to 6" and 63 other sizes, shapes and colors available • 1,000,000 pieces in stock—UPS Shipable—Ready-to-go
- Highest quality float glass—Double-backed for protection • We fabricate any shape or size of glass & mirror
- Call 1-800-MIRRORA Now to place orders and get our color catalog

FLORAL
Glass Mirror, Inc.

895 Motor Parkway
Hauppauge, New York 11788
516/234-2200 800-647-7672

Woodturners

CHOOSE FROM THE FINEST WOODTURNING TOOLS AND SUPPLIES AVAILABLE INCLUDING:

- SORBY
- HENRY TAYLOR
- RUDE OSOLNIK TOOLS

ALSO A WIDE VARIETY OF CHUCKS, BURL WOODS, EXCLUSIVE CUSTOM ACCESSORIES AND DALE NISH WORKSHOPS

Send \$2.00 for our 42-page catalog, refunded with order.



CRAFT SUPPLIES USA
specialists in woodturning tools
1287 E. 1128 South, Provo, UT 84601
Tel. (801) 373-0817

* not affiliated with Craft Supplies U.K.



Sharpen Your Files

NEW & Innovative Etching Solution
Sharpen Files in Your Own Shop

Sharpens dull files & maintains a sharpened edge on new files

Simply immerse clean file in quart bottle of CP-17 for 30 min
rinse with water & place in rust inhibitor (CP-21) for 10 min

CP-17 \$18.95 Plus shipping & handling
CP-21 \$ 7.95

Money Back Guarantee — Larger Kits Available.

Write or Call for more Information (303) 625-5472

Western Chem-Tech P.O. Box 539 Parachute CO 81635

IF YOU VALUE YOUR FINGERS..... YOU NEED A **RIPSTRATE®**

The RIPSTRATE holds the work tight against the fence with no hands near the blade. Makes perfect, straight cuts. Wheels lock to prevent kickbacks. *Requires no adjustment for stock width or thickness.*

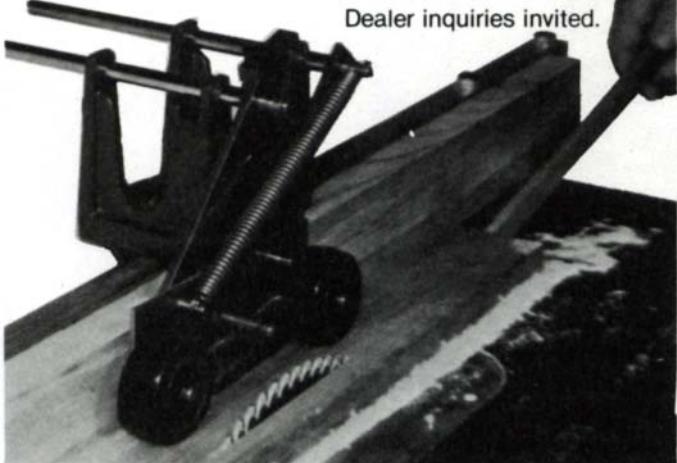
Over 25,000 now in use in amateur, professional, school, government, military, and corporate maintenance shops.

One year guarantee, 30 day money back trial. \$69 prepaid. Check, M.O., Visa or M.C. Free Brochure.

Write or call our toll free number: 800-421-0256.

Fisher Hill Products 1 Fisher Hill Fitzwilliam, NH 03447

Dealer inquiries invited.



ABBEY TOOLS

WE OFFER DISCOUNTS UP TO 50% AND MORE
BE WISE — COMPARE

PORTER-CABLE

PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

MOD#	DESCRIPTION	Sell
100	7/8 H.P. Router	92
126	Porta Plane	169
310	Laminate Trimmer	129
312	Offset Lam. Trimmer	134
330	Speed Bloc Sander	52
314	4 1/2" Trim Saw	124
361	3x24 Belt Sander	174
363	4x24 Belt Sander	189
504	3x24 Belt Sander	335
505	H D Finish Sander	109
518	3 HP 5 Spd Router	335
536	1 1/2 HP H D Router	195
666	3/8" H.D VSR Drill	117
690	1 1/2 H P Router	129
7514	1/2" VSR Drill	119
7533	Adj. Clutch Dvrer	149
7548	V5 Jig Saw	139
9100	Classic (100) Router	119
9118	Porta Plane Kit	189
9652	Versa Plane Kit	295
98381	Hinge Templ Kit	89
98389	Hinge Templ Acc. Kit	149
304	7" Prof. Disc Sander	129
305	7" Prof. Polisher	129
315-1	7 1/4" Circ Saw	124
43263	Carbide Cutter for 126 or 9118 Planes	49

NEW! FROM PORTER CABLE

555	Biscuit Joiner	189
-----	----------------	-----

Model 555 \$189

1000 Biscuits - 0, 10, 20 - 27.50
1000 Mixed - 27.50

SAW BOSS \$99

Bostitch Nail Guns

N16CT	Framing Nailer 6d-16d	417
N80C	Framing Nail 6d-16d	395
T38-90	12" Crown Stapler	282
T35-8	1" Crown Roofing Strip	222
T35-40	16 Ga Brads 1" - 1 3/4"	282
T31-1	5/8" - 1" Brads	129

freud

Blades and Cutters

LM7M010	10x24T RIP	33
LU73M010	10x60T ATB	29
LU82M010	10x60T Tr Chip	38
LU84M011	10x50T Combo	38
LU84M012	12x60T Combo	69

DS308 8" Dado Set 109
FB100 16 Pc Forstner Bit Set 138
DB050 50 Piece Drill Bit Set 59
90-100 15Pc Router Bit Set 139

\$145

94-100 5Pc Router Bit Set 145
99-210 thru Raised panel Router bit each 58
SC001 Blade Stabilizer 5/8" bore 17
TT108 8Pc Lathe Turning Set 55
EC210 to 213 Raised Panel 89
EC260 3/4 Stile-Rail Spr Bit 165

EC900 Shaper Door System Set \$265

EC090 Complete Cabinet Set 166
EC091 Cove and Bead Set 166
EC900 Shaper Door System Set 265
99 034 Lock Miter Router Bit 59
99 032 Wedge tongue rtr bit 48
99 033 Wedge groove rtr bit 48
99 260 Ogee stile & rail rtr bit 79
99 263 cove-bead stile-rail bit 79
99 PK1 Multimor Router Bit 75
WB101 Woodworking Box 269

NEW! From Freud
Biscuit Joining Machine comes with carbide blade, assortment of biscuits instructions & case
J.S. — 100 Price \$178.50
0-10-20 BISCUITS 1000 29.50

RYOBI POWER TOOLS

MOD # TR12 3HP Router \$169

MOD # AP10 10" Surface Planer 345
E3800 0-4000 Drywall Dr. 79
E3810 0-2500 Drywall Dr. 79
JSE60 Jig Saw Var Spd 119
RJ100VK V5 Recipro Saw 109
5500A Block Sander 37
SP1800A 7" Sander Polisher 109
TR30U Laminate Trimmer 79
TS251U 12" Miter Saw 169
TS380 14" Miter Saw 239
W200S 16 1/4" Beam Saw 319
RA200 8" Portable Rad Arm Saw 247
BD101R 3/8" Cord Drill 47
R501 Plunge Router 189
B3100 3x24 Belt Sander 129
AP10 Planer Blades 25

16 1/4" \$345

AP10 \$124

Model 1581VS

Bosch Power Tools

1581VS	Orbital Action Jig Saw	124
11202B	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	349
11203B	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	349
1601	1 HP Router	89
1607	1 3/4" HP Router	119
3230	Jig Saw	49
11305	30lb Demo Hammer	645
1608T	Tilt Base Lam. Trimmer	89
1609	Offset Laminate Trimmer	115
1609K	Lam Trimmer Inst. Kit	165
1651	7 1/4" Circ Saw	89

Makita Power Tools

\$109

1100	3 1/4" Planer w/case	179
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer Kit	119
2708	8 1/4" Table Saw	219
3601B	1 3/8" HP Router	129
3612BR	3HP Plunge Router	189
4200N	4 3/8" Trim Saw	109
5077B	Hypoid Dr Saw	149

5081DW 3 3/8" Cordless Saw 119
5402A 16 3/16" Beam Saw 329
5600DW Cordl. Circ Saw 6 1/4" 169
6012HDW3/8" Cordl Scrd Drill 109
6301LR 1/2" D Handle Drill 129
6510Lvr 3/8" VSR Drill 76
6801DBV 0-4000 Drywall Scraper 89
6905B 1 1/2" Impact Wrench 159
6906 3/4" Impact Wrench 319
8419B2W 3/4" Hammer Drill 159
9030 1" Belt Sander 139
9207SPB 7" Polisher 2 Spd 145
9501BK 4" Mini Grinder 69
9820-2 Blade Sharpener 169
9924B 3x24" Belt Sander 129
B04550 Block Sander w/Bag 49
DP4700 1/2" VSR Drill 107
HP1020 3/8" Hammer Drill 59
HP1030W 3/8" Hmr Drill Case 99
JR3000V Var Spd Recipro Saw 119
Carbide Planer Blade for MAKITA 1100 & 1900 29
Makita Battery Pack Special 9.6 VOLT 29.50
7.2 VOLT 27.50

Emco Compressors

3/4 H.P. 115 Volt 125 PSI	
AM39-HC2 1.5 Gal Twin Tank 275	
AM39-HC4 3.8 Gal Twin Tank 279	
AM39-HC4V 3.8 Gal Twin Tank 279	

1.5 H.P. 115 Volt 125 PSI
AM77-HC2 1.5 Gal Single Tank 275
AM77-HC4 3.8 Gal Twin Tank 289
AM77-HC4V 3.8 Gal Twin Tank 289

Hard Carry - 41 lbs 54 Pounds
All Models come with pressure gauge, tank drain end regulator/pressure valve.

BLACK & DECKER

3051 \$119

3310	1 1/2 HP Router	119
1179	3/8" Drill O-1200	79
1980	3/8" Cordl drill w/Clutch	99
3051	7 1/4 Worm Dr Saw	119
3103	2 Spd Cutsaw	89
4010-10	Palm Sander	39
1703	Miter Saw	159
6513-09	1/2" Dr. Impact Wrench 119	
98003	Cordl Drill Battery Pack 38	

Delta Carbide

Blades and Cutters

35-613	10 x 40 ATB	34
35-617	10 x 50 Comb.	36
35-623	10"x80T ATB	59
35-677	14"x108T ATB	99
35-647	12"x72T ATB	69
35-626	10"x60T ATB	49

Prepaid Freight to 48 States Any Item This Page \$124

Model 1581VS

Skill Tools

77	7 1/4" Worm Dr Saw	134
471-2	1/2" Impact Wrench w/Case	159
4#2	V5 Jig Saw	49
542	Spade Handle Drill	109
551	5 1/2" Circular Saw	79
597	3/8" VSR Drill	59
598	1/2" VSR Drill	69
7565	Palm Sander	39
2016-2	3/8" cordl vsr Drill	95

ABBEY TOOLS

A DIVISION OF ABBEY MACHINERY
616 NORTH BROOKHURST STREET • ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92801
ORDER BY PHONE — WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTER CARD, CHECK, MONEY ORDER
Toll Free 1-800-225-6321 Calif. 1-800-252-2221
Orange County (714) 772-7222
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE
Calif. Residents Add 6% Sales Tax

November/December 1987 101



A Cut Above
Lesser Saw Fences...

The Excalibur T-Slot Saw Fence

When choosing investments, cheaper isn't better... better is better!

...and there's a good reason why

Like any other precision tool, a saw fence is an investment. And when it comes to choosing investments, cheaper isn't better. Better is better. So T-Slot owners rightfully count themselves among the ranks of perfectionists who have high standards and are willing to pay a bit more to maintain them. A better saw fence...and a more accurate one. The Excalibur T-Slot saw fence will convert your table saw into a precision wood-cutting machine.

EXCALIBUR MACHINE & TOOL COMPANY

U. S. A.
210 Eighth St. South,
Lewiston, NY 10492
TollFree: 1-800-387-9789

CANADA
3241 Kennedy Rd., #7
Scarborough, Ont. M1V 2J9
(416) 291-8190

- ✓ Quick installation on General, Rockwell/Delta, Powermatic, Craftsman and most other saws
- ✓ Ripping of large stock is quickly accomplished
- ✓ Positive front and rear rail locking
- ✓ Easy parallelism adjustment
- ✓ The necessity of always having to measure from the saw blade to the fence has been eliminated
- ✓ Built-in scale and adjustable half-hairline cursor for precise cuts every time
- ✓ Efficient reassembly for ripping to right or left of saw blade — plus many more exciting features, including the Ultimate Guarantee.
- ✓ Manufactured from high-quality materials

For the name of your nearest Dealer, please Phone 1-800-387-9789

Write or Call For Our Expanded Catalog

Cascade Precision Tool Co. Box 848, Mercer Island, WA 98040

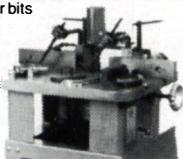
PREMIUM QUALITY CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS

Custom Work A Specialty • Send A Profile For A Quotation • Expert Sharpening Service Available

Two Great Shapers at a Sensational Price!

CAS 15 Wood Shaper/Router Table
\$395 For A Limited Time Only
(Plus \$50 Freight)

- Interchangeable 1/2" and 3/4" Spindles
- Collets For 1/2" and 1/4" router bits
- 1-1/2 HP UL motor
- Two spring steel hold down clamps
- 1.2" Vertical spindle travel
- 5" and 3" Inserts in cast iron table
- Reversing switch
- Mitre included



CMP-2L

- 3 HP
- 2 speed - 7,500/10,000 RPM
- Reversible
- 1", 3/4", and 1/2" spindles included

- Collet for 1/2" and 1/4" shank router bits included
- 4" Vertical spindle travel
- 23-5/8" x 17-3/4" fixed ground cast iron table with dovetailed mitre
- fixed table provides holddown clamps for both side and top control of material
- 18-1/2" x 13-5/8" sliding table includes support arm mitre and holddown clamp
- 15-3/4" sliding table movement
- Steel fence with 4-way micro adjustment
- 33-1/2" table height
- 385 lbs. net

CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTER PANEL RAISER-

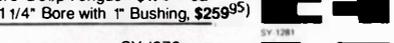
3 Wing, 5 Profiles, 3MM Thick Carbide
(Now with 10° Upshear) \$69.95

- 45/8" OD with 3/4" Bore (1/2" Bushing)
- 5 1/2" OD with 1 1/4" Bore (1" Bushing)

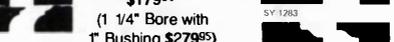


6 PC CARBIDE TIPPED CABINET SETS
• 3mm CARBIDE • 3/4" BORE W/1/2" BUSHING
• 13 STOCK PROFILES • \$149.95 To \$179.95

SY 1280 To SY 1284
3/4" to 1 1/4" - Thick Material
3/8" Deep Tongue - \$179.95 ea.
(1 1/4" Bore with 1" Bushing, \$259.95)



SY 1272
3/4" to 1 3/4" Material
\$179.95

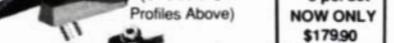


(1 1/4" Bore with 1" Bushing \$279.95)

SY 1269
1/4" Deep Tongue
\$149.00



1/2" SHANK CARBIDE TIPPED CABINET DOOR SET
• BIG 3-1/2" O.D. PANEL RAISER - \$59.95



(Choice of 5 Profiles Above)
3 pc. set
NOW ONLY \$179.90

• RAIL/STILE CUTTER
• RAIL END CUTTER
(Choice of 4 Profiles Above)

BOTH \$119.95

ORDER COD BY PHONE OR WITH VISA/MC OR ORDER BY MAIL WITH MO, CHECK, VISA/MC
Call or Write For New Catalog Featuring Over 300 Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Shaper Cutters
ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-(800)-235-0272 • IN WASHINGTON STATE CALL 1-236-0272
10 AM - 7 PM - Monday through Saturday



NOW A 44" WIDE SANDER AT A NEVER BEFORE PRICE

\$249⁹⁹

The Performax S/T Drum Sander Instantly Attaches to a Radial Saw or a Stand Kit.



A Space Saving Attachment

- Rigid open end design insures precise thickness dimensioning over 44" width.
- Sanding drum with built-in sandpaper fasteners — no adhesives required
- Vacuum dust collector
- Money back guarantee



STAND HARDWARE KIT \$79⁹⁹
(Motor & wood not incl.)

For a free brochure call or write
PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.
17065 Judicial Rd.
Dept. FW107, Lakeville, MN 55044
1-800-334-4910 MN. (612) 435-6780
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Once You Try Them,
You Won't Want To Use Anything Else

All Square Drive Screws are Not the Same!
Specify Scru-Lox® - the Original



- Square Drive Reduces Cam-Out
- Deep Thread for exceptional holding power
- Heat Treated Steel for greatest strength
- Made with Pride in the USA and Canada

Flat Head Square Drive Screw Prices

Size	Price /1000	Price /100	Size	Price /1000	Price /100
6 x 1/8	9.27	1.45	10 x 1	15.49	2.30
6 x 3/8	10.55	1.62	10 x 1 1/4	17.11	2.52
6 x 1/2	10.41	1.60	10 x 1 1/2	19.05	2.79
6 x 1	12.11	1.84	10 x 1 3/4	21.73	3.16
6 x 1 1/4	12.89	1.94	10 x 2	22.79	3.31
6 x 1 1/2	13.85	2.08	10 x 2 1/4	26.51	3.82
			10 x 2 1/2	26.51	3.82
8 x 3/8	11.37	1.74	10 x 2 3/4	28.75	4.13
8 x 1	12.37	1.87	10 x 3	33.35	4.76
8 x 1 1/8	13.31	2.00	10 x 3 1/2	36.23	5.47
8 x 1 1/4	13.59	2.04	10 x 4	39.58	7.05
8 x 1 1/2	16.07	2.38	10 x 5 1/4	59.49	10.51
8 x 1 3/4	17.07	2.52			
8 x 2	18.51	2.72	12 x 3/8	20.91	3.05
8 x 2 1/4	21.13	3.08	12 x 1	22.05	3.20
8 x 2 1/2	22.57	3.28	12 x 1 1/4	22.85	3.31
8 x 2 3/4	24.55	3.55	12 x 1 1/2	26.31	3.79
8 x 3	25.69	3.70	12 x 2	30.67	4.39
8 x 4	49.13	6.93	12 x 2 1/2	36.87	5.24
			12 x 3	37.24	5.64

Call for Shipping Charges

Over 70 Types & Sizes in Stock

Some Square Drive Screws available in Solid Brass, Brass, Zinc, or Nickel Plated, Round Washer Head, and Pan Head - Call or Write for Pricing and Availability

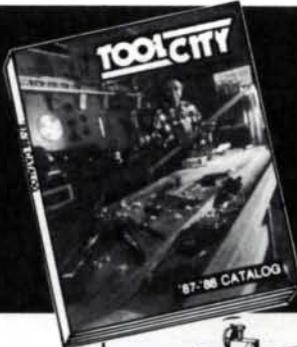
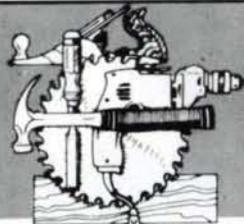
McFEELY Hardwoods and Lumber

P.O. Box 3 • 712 12th St. • Lynchburg, Va. 24505
In Va. • 1-800-542-2023

Order Toll Free 1-800-443-7937

TOOLCITY

WE HAVE EVERY TOOL YOU NEED



NEW

OUR GIANT 500 PAGE CATALOG IS YOURS FREE WITH ORDER OF \$50 OR MORE OR ONLY \$5 EA

CALL TOLL FREE



INSIDE CALIF. 1-800-826-7819
OUTSIDE CALIF. 1-800-423-7899

FREIGHT PREPAID (CONTINENTAL USA) ON ORDERS OF \$50.00 OR MORE. ITEMS WEIGHING OVER 70 lbs. WILL BE SHIPPED F.O.B. SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA. CALL FOR DISCOUNT FREIGHT RATES. SALE PRICES, LIMITED TIME ONLY AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

PHONE NOW AND SAVE UP TO 60% ON:

freud

\$145

\$265

94-100 5 Pc. Cabinet bit set 145
With Free Door Making Book!

90-100 15 Pc. Router bit set 139

92-100 26 Pc. Router bit set 284

99-PK1 Multimorph Router Bit 75

99-034 Lock Miter Router Bit 59

FB-100 16 Pc. Forstner bit set 139

DB-050 50 Pc. Drill bit set 59

EC-900 5Pc. Shaper door set 265
With Free Shaper Book!

PORTER-CABLE

690

100 7/8" H.P. Router	92
126 Porta Plane	168
309 Laminate Trimmer	99
310 Laminate Trimmer	129
312 Laminate Trimmer	144
314 4 1/2" Trim Saw	139
315-1 7 1/4" Circ. Saw 13Amp	119
319 Tilt Base Trimmer	159
320 Abrasive Planer	109
330 Speed Bloc Sander	52
345 NEW! Saw Boss	99
351 3X21" Belt Sander	134
352 3X21" With Bag	139
360 3X24" With Bag	197
361 3X24" Belt Sander	174
362 4X24" With Bag	207
363 4X24" Belt Sander	189
503 Wormdrive With Bag	349
504 Wormdrive 3X24"	335
505 1/2 Sheet Pad Sander	109
513 Lock Mortiser	699
518 3 H.P. 5 SPD. Router	339
520 3 H.P. Router	319
536 1 1/2 H.P. Speedmatic	195
537 1 1/2 HP D/Hdl Speedmatic	219

BOSCH

1198VSR 1/2" Hammer Drill 129

1272 3X24" Belt Sander 169

1273 4X24" Belt Sander 179

1581VS Top Handle Jig Saw 124

1582VS Barrel Grip Jig Saw 119

1600 2 1/4 HP D-HDL Router 239

1604 1 1/4 H.P. Router 119

1608 Laminate Trimmer 79

1608T Tilt Base Trimmer 95

1609 Offset Trimmer 115

1609K Laminate Trimmer Kit 159

1942 Heavy Duty Heal Gun 79

3258 3 1/4" Plane 119

3270 3X21" Dustless Belt Sander 119

11202K Rotary Hammer Kit 379

11212 Rotary Hammer Kit 229

11203K Rotary Hammer Kit 439

91066 1/2" Mighty Midget Drill 115

All Bosch Router Bits This Month
Discounted 25% OFF!

RYOBI

New! Depth Indicator For AP-10 \$79.00

New! Dust Chute For AP-10 \$24.95

AP-10 10" Planer Phone for price

AP-10C Planer With Dust Chute Attachment 369.00

DC-1 Dust Chute For AP-10 24

EB-1 Extra Blades For AP-10 29

B7075K 3X21" Belt Sander Kit 129

B7100 3X24" Belt Sander W/Bag 139

B7200 4X24" Belt Sander W/Bag 189

DG-1 Depth Gauge Assembly 79

BD-10R Cordless Screwdriver 44

E-3800 Drywall Screwdriver 79

R150 1 H.P. Plunge Router 109

R500 3 H.P. Plunge Router 169

R501 3 H.P. Plunge Router 169

RA200 8 1/4" Radial Arm Saw 229

Portalligni

NEW! PocketHole Guide

Many Uses For Fastening Wood

Quickly Fastens Faceframes, Miter Joints, Drawer Fronts Etc.

801A Drill Press Kit 34.99

811 Drill Press & Hand Drill Kit 52.99

804A Box Of 100 Screws 5.99

804 Box Of 500 Screws 14.95

Special Drill Bit Only 24.95

WE STOCK A COMPLETE LINE OF QUALITY HAND TOOLS

Phone For Discount prices on Record Vises, Planes And Tools

Marples Chisels & Misc. Tools

Sorby/Lathe Turning Tools & Accessories

ECE Primus Planes & Marking Tools

Two Cherris Carving Tools

Lamello

Lamello Junior 299

Lamello Top 589

#0 Lamello Plates 29

#10 Lamello Plates 29

#20 Lamello Plates 29

Lamello K-D Fittings 50PR 100PCS 63

Lamello Hinges Black Or Bright PKG 8

Lamello Hinges Brass 11

Lamello Glue Bottle 21

JS-100 Joining Machine 169

0-10-20 Bisquits box of 1000 29

WC-106 6pc Chisel Set 29

WC-110 10pc Chisel Set 49

TT-108 8pc Lathe Turning set 49

CS-112 12pc Carving Set 109

All Above Come With Wooden Cases!

Model No. 555

555 NEW! Plate Joiner 189

With Free! Metal Case

621 3/8" VSR Drill 89

630 1 H.P. Router 109

666 3/8" T/Handle VSR Drill 117

XSPUR SPECIALX

690 1 1/2 H.P. Router 115

691 1 1/2 H.P. D/Handle Router 149

695 Shaper Table W/Router 199

696 Shaper Table 109

5009 Morse-Tenon Jig 39

5060 NEW! Stair Template 159

7511 3/8" VSR DRILL 119

7514 1/2" VSR Drill 119

7533 Adj. Clutch Screwgun 149

7545 Drywall Screwgun 119

7548 Top HDL VS Jig Saw 137

7648 Barrel Grip VS Jig Saw 137

9118 Porta Plane Kit 189

9314 4 1/2" Panel Saw Kit 149

9100 Classic Router Kit 119

9548 Bayonet Jig Saw Kit 179

9627 2 SPD. Recip Saw Kit 139

9629 VS Recip Saw Kit 149

9652 Versa Plane Kit 295

59381 Hinge Template Kit 149

Makita

9.6 Volt Cordless Tool Systems

6012HDW Driver-Drill Kit \$109

6012HD Driver-Drill Only 69

6093DW VS Driver-Drill Kit 139

6093D VS Driver-Drill Only 79

8400D Hammer Drill 89

4300D Jig Saw 69

5081D 3 3/8" Circular Saw 79

6891D Drywall Screwgun 87

ML900 Flashlight 34

9.6 Volt Battery 36

Charger for Car-Cig Lighter 49

7.2 Volt Cordless Tool Systems

6010SDW Drill \$49

6070SDW VSR Drill 79

6071DW VSR Drill Kit 119

6071D VSR Drill Only 79

DA3000D 3/8" Angle Drill 89

9035D Finishing Sander 59

3700D Laminate Trimmer 62

4307D Jig Saw 69

9500D Grinder 59

4071D Vacuum 39

ML700 Flashlight 24

7.2 Volt Battery 29

Charger for Car-Cig Lighter 49

S-500A

S500A Finishing Sander 37

SU-6200 1/2 Sheet Sander 99

TR30U Laminate Trimmer 79

TS251U 10" Miter Saw 169

TS380 14" Miter Saw 339

W201S 16 1/2" Beam Saw 339

W640C 7 1/4" Circular Saw 109

TR12 3 H.P. Plunge Router with \$60.00 Worth Of Accessories \$169

TR-8 1 1/2 H.P. Plunge Router 119

TR-6 Tilt Base Trimmer 89

CR-10V VS Orbit Recip Saw 119

C8DA 6 1/2" Cordless Saw 129

SB75 2 SPD 3X21" Belt Sander 139

SB8T 2 SPD 2X24" Belt Sander 149

C10FA 10" DLX Miter Saw 269

C15FB 15" DLX Miter Saw 425

CJ85VA Orbital Jig Saw 139

C875F Resaw Bandsaw 1749

F1000A Planer-Jointer 1399

R100 Dust Collector 499

Milwaukee

DELTA

DOWL-IT

1000 Doweling Jig 29.00

2000 Improved W/Bushings 39.00

DUST COLLECTORS

DC100 1 HP 2 Bags 249

DC101 1 1/2 HP 2 Bags 299

DC102 2 HP 2 Bags Deluxe MDL 389

SKIL

5510 5 1/2" Trim Saw 95

5825 6 1/2" Wormdrive Saw 149

77 7 1/4" Wormdrive Saw 134

All SKIL POWER TOOLS ON SALE

PHONE FOR PRICES!

Lamello

Lamello Junior 299

Lamello Top 589

#0 Lamello Plates 29

#10 Lamello Plates 29

#20 Lamello Plates 29

Lamello K-D Fittings 50PR 100PCS 63

Lamello Hinges Black Or Bright PKG 8

Lamello Hinges Brass 11

Lamello Glue Bottle 21

LEI

TD514 12" Dovetail Jig 125

TD514L 24" Dovetail Jig 195

1258-12 12" 1/2 Blind & Through 245

1258-24 24" 1/2 Blind & Through 265

SENCO

NAIL GUNS

Call For Discount Prices On Senco Guns And Fastners!

13599 Stik-It Dispenser 15

3M Stik-It Adhesive Rolls

13608 80 Grit 10 Yard Roll 13

13600 100 Grit 10 Yard Roll 11

13620 120 Grit 10 Yard Roll 11

13618 180 Grit 10 Yard Roll 11

13622 220 Grit 10 Yard Roll 11

1100 3/4" Planer 179

1900BW 3/4" Planer 119

2708 8 1/4" Table Saw 219

3612BR 3 HP Plunge Router 189

4200N 4 3/8" Trim Saw 109

4301BV VS Jig Saw 159

5005BA 5 1/2" Trim Saw 119

5007NBA 7 1/4" Saw W/Brake 129

5077B 7 1/4" Wormdrive Saw 149

6801DBV Drywall Screwgun 89

BO-4550 Sander W/Bag 49

JR3000V Recip Saw 129

LS1000 10" Miter Saw 229

ALL MAKITA TOOLS ON SALE

PHONE FOR DISCOUNT PRICES!

BIESEMAYER

28" Homeshop Fence System 195

40" Homeshop Fence System 209

52" Homeshop Fence System 249

52" Commercial System 299

T-Square Radial Stop W/Tape 56

Peralok Saw Fence system 339

Virutex Joining Machine \$299.00

HTC

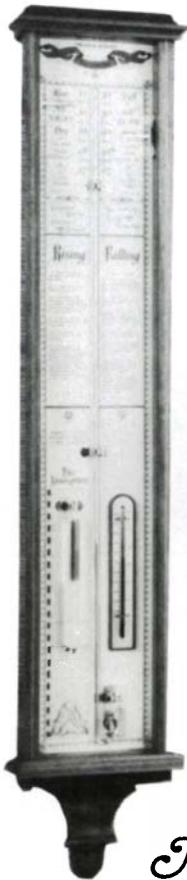
Phone For Prices On Mobile Roller Bases And Roller Extensions.

Dual Tank Ermaco Comp \$319

Thomas Pancake Comp 299

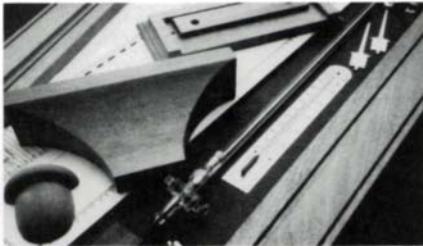
ERMACO

ALL ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY UPS!



Mercury Weather Instruments

Mercury filled glass instruments with corresponding scales and hardware. Design your own version of an 18th century barometer or choose from a wide selection of Mason & Sullivan blueprints, components and complete pre-cut kits. We also have a complete line of aneroid barometers, thermometers, hygrometers and clocks.



Send \$2.00 to receive a one year subscription to our 56-page color catalogue featuring the most intriguing collection of clock and other reproduction kits in the world. Includes kits, dials, movements, tools, hardware, books and accessories.

Name _____
 Address _____
 City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mason & Sullivan

Dept. 2155 • 586 Higgins Crowell Rd. • W. Yarmouth, MA 02673



FAST • EASY • ACCURATE patent pending Magna-Set

Everything you need for setting and checking jointer and planer knives and rollers

Traditional jointer and planer knife changing methods take too long and can be dangerous. One or more of the knives can be reset too high, too low, out of parallel or squirm out of position when tightened in place. Eliminate these miseries... use the MAGNA-SET system! Its patented magnetic design holds each knife in perfect alignment. Great for shifting nicked knives in seconds.

Order by phone or mail. Use VISA, MASTERCARD, check, money order or C.O.D. Add \$2.50 for shipping and handling. Allow four weeks for delivery.

MAGNA SET Pro Kit... \$374.95

Kit Contains: Planer jig pair \$149.95 Jointer jig \$ 44.95
 Rotator \$149.95 Wood case and instruction book

Each item may be purchased separately. Jointer and planer jigs are also available in carbide holding capacity.

UNIQUEST CORP. (FORMERLY QUEST INDUSTRIES)

585 WEST 3900 SOUTH #6, MURRAY, UT. 84123 • 800 331-1748 or 801 265-1400



PHILIPPS BROS.

Quality tools make great gifts... and the savings make good sense!



BOSCH

1 1/4 HP Router, Model 1604
 10 amp motor, 25,000 RPM, collet capacities 1/4", 3/8" and 1/2". Double insulated. 115V AC, complies to OSHA.
SUPPLIED WITH: 1/4" collet, 1/2" collet, two wrenches.

List \$219.00

Special \$115.00 ppd



BOSCH

4 1/2" Mini Grinder, Model 1347
SUPPLIED WITH: 4-1/2" guard, side handle, 2-wheel flanges, spanner wrench, 1-wheel for steel.

List \$139.00

Special \$75.00 ppd



BOSCH 3/4" 2-Speed Reversing Cordless Drill, Model 1920RK
SUPPLIED WITH: Battery charger, replaceable battery, and double point Phillips bit.

List \$199.00

Special \$79.00 ppd



BLACK & DECKER

1763 6 BELT/10" DISC SANDER

- 1/2-HP all ball bearing induction motor
- Sealed ball bearings
- Cast iron construction
- Includes die cast miter gauge

List \$373.00

Special \$219.00 FOB Bflo



BOSCH

Laminate Installer's Kit, Model 1609K
SUPPLIED WITH: 1609 Offset Base Laminate Trimmer, tilt base, router base, laminate trimming guide, 1/4" collet, collet nut, 2 wrenches, 2mm hex key, 4mm hex key, steel case.

List \$269.00

Special \$159.00 ppd



BOSCH

7 1/4" Circular Saw, Model 1651
SUPPLIED WITH: Combination steel blade, blade wrench.

List \$169.00

Special \$89.00 ppd



BOSCH Heat Gun, Model 3268
 Dual heat range, choose either 600° or 1,000°F

List \$89.00

Model 1942 Variable Temperature Adjustment up to 1000°

List \$99.00

Special \$62.00 ppd

Special \$52.00



BLACK & DECKER 10" TABLE MITER SAW, No. 1703
Specifications: 10 rated amps (120V, AC only); 2 HP; 10" blade; 5,300 rpm no-load speed; max. depth of cut - 3-1/8" at 90°; max. width of cut - 4-3/4"; 18-3/4" x 4" table; weighs 26 lbs.

Special supplied with 10" x 60 T CT Piranha Blade 64.90 VALUE

List \$263.00

Special \$158.00 ppd



CARRY CASE: • Fits 6-1/2", 7-1/4" & 8-1/4" circular saws

- Protects the guard which is the most vulnerable part of circular saws
- Room to store your fence and extra blades

JUST \$24.95 ea. ppd



We issue Gift Certificates in any denomination for that person who's hard to shop for.

Many more items on Sale, request our current flier.

BLACK & DECKER 10" COMPACT RADIAL ARM SAW, No. 1712
Specifications: 11 rated amps (120V, AC only); 2 HP; 10" blade; 4-1/4" blade-to-table clearance; 3,450 rpm no-load speed; cutting with lowering guard in place; max. depth of cut - 1-7/8" at 45°; 2-13/16" at 90°; capacity - 12" crosscut in 2-3/4" stock, 10-5/8" crosscut in 2-3/4" stock, 19" rip, 8-1/2" mitercut in 1" stock; 6" mitercut in 2-3/4" stock; 21" x 34" table, 28" high; weighs 65-5/8 lbs.

List \$384.00

Special \$219.00 FOB Bflo



	LIST	SPEC.
1608 Trim Router	129.00	75.00 ppd
1608L Laminator Router	135.00	79.00 ppd
1608T Tilt Base Router	149.00	89.00 ppd
1609 Offset Base Router	189.00	109.00 ppd

PHILIPPS BROS. SUPPLY, INC.
Construction and Industrial Supplies

"IT'S OUR 60TH ANNIVERSARY YEAR"
 2525 KENSINGTON AVE • BUFFALO, NY 14226 • 716/839-4800
 CALL TOLL FREE 1-800/544-4466 • IN N.Y.S. 1-800/238-4466



MASTERCARD

VISA

Est 1927

CHECK OR MONEY ORDER

High-Test For Your Router.



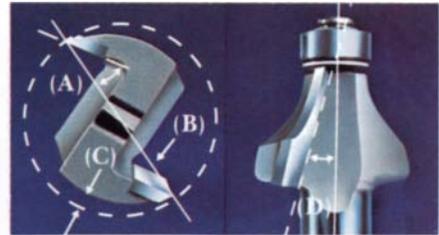
Add a Bosch bit to your router and notice how it starts cutting faster, smoother and cleaner.

Highly refined engineering does it. Precisely computed

hook angles (A) bring the cutting edge into the workpiece for a smooth, clean cut and faster feed rate. Large chip pockets (B) clear chips faster,

further accelerating feed rates. Radial relief (C) reduces speed-robbing friction, without sacrificing bit life. And a steep shear angle (D) improves chip clearance and yields a smooth, chatter-free cut.

So put some life into your router's performance. Take one of the 230 Bosch router bits for a spin. You'll find them at a Bosch Distributor listed in the Yellow Pages' "Tools—Electric."



...precise engineering...



BOSCH

"Quality You Can Hold On To."

©1987 Robert Bosch Power Tool Corporation

NEW!

BEAUTÉ™

SATIN • CREME • WAX

The natural choice
is good
for your wood.

You're a person who takes pride in your work. So why use anything but the best?

Unlike other waxes, Beauté contains no silicones or paraffins. These substances can actually have an adverse effect on the finish of your fine wood.

Beauté is a natural blend, and it's good for your wood. Beauté protects and enhances, leaving no residue. And the soft, buttery texture makes it easy to apply.

Try the natural choice.
Contact Roger A. Reed, Inc.,
P.O. Box 508, Reading, MA 01867.
Telephone (617)944-4640.

TOOLS ON SALE™

AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
★PLUS★ ●●FREE●● Freight On Every Item

●● BRAND NEW BY PORTER CABLE ●●

MODEL 555 PLATE BISCUIT JOINTER 5 AMP —
8,000 RPM — WT 6# — 6 TOOTH CARBIDE TIPPED
BLADE — COMPLETE WITH/STEEL CARRYING CASE

LIST PRICE 269.00 —

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY SALE PRICE 159.00

BISCUIT BONANZA — BOX OF 1000

Model	Description	Lot	2 Boxes	Of Any
5551	Size "0" 1 3/4" x 5/8"	30	22	40
5552	Size "10" 2 1/4" x 3/4"	30	22	40
5553	Size "20" 2 3/8" x 1"	30	22	40
5554	Asst. Contains "0" - "10" - "20"	30	22	40

PORTER-CABLE BISCUITS ARE MANUFACTURED
IN THE U.S.A. AND ARE COMPLETELY
INTERCHANGEABLE IN SIZE AND PERFORMANCE
WITH FOREIGN-MADE BISCUITS

●● BRAND NEW BY PORTER-CABLE ●●

THE NEW BOSS IN TOWN ●● MODEL 345 —
6" CIRCULAR SAW CALLED SAW BOSS™ 9 AMP MOTOR —
8,000 R.P.M. CUTS A 2 x 4 AT 45°. THE HEAVY WEIGHT
HEAVY DUTY SAW THAT WEIGHS ONLY 8 LBS.

LIST PRICE 154.50

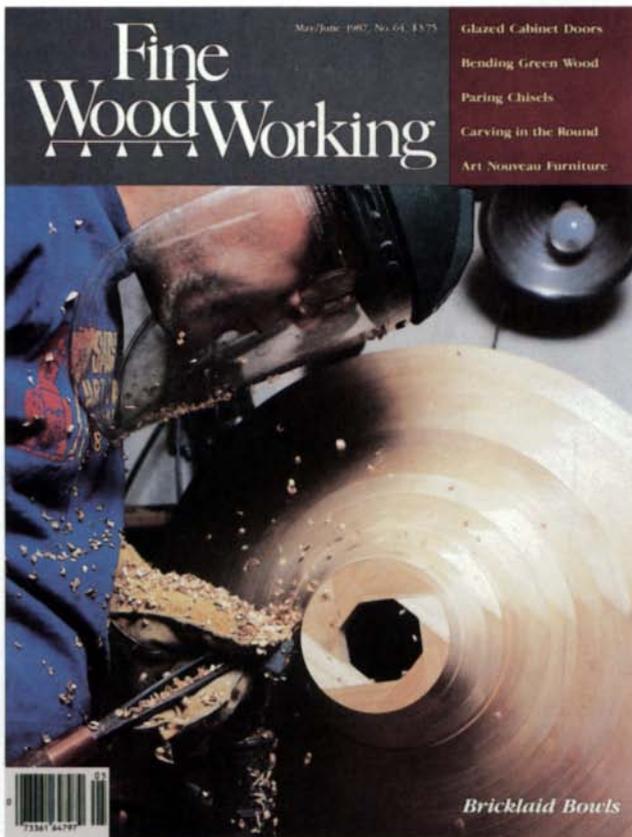
SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY SALE PRICE 95.00

1987 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE

Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859
SEND CHECK — MONEY ORDER — VISA — MASTERCARD — DISCOVER — ACE

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

THE TAUNTON PRESS HOLIDAY GIFT OFFER



Save \$3 on holiday gift subscriptions

Now is a great time to introduce your friends to *Fine Woodworking*, because now when you give more than one subscription you save. Just give or renew a subscription (for yourself or a friend) at the full price of \$18 and save \$3 on all additional subscriptions—that's a full year of *Fine Woodworking* for just \$15 (\$18 outside the U.S.). We'll send a handsome card in your name announcing each gift you send.

Just use the accompanying order form, the cards in the back of the issue, or for even faster service, call toll free: 1-800-243-7252 (in Connecticut call 426-8171). But do act soon so we can make sure your cards arrive in time for the holidays.

Offer ends December 31, 1987.

... Learn how the pros

...HOT TOOL!

17.95 Plus \$2.00 Postage
MA Resident add 5%
Dealer Inquiries Welcomed
send today for brochures

HOT TOOLS Inc.
P.O. Box 615-F • Marblehead, MA 01945 • 617/639-1000

MEASURED DRAWINGS
by
CARLYLE LYNCH

M-II LINEN PRESS
C.R.

These 18th and 19th century American furniture plans have been painstakingly prepared by noted cabinetmaker Carlyle Lynch from museum pieces and private collections. Complete with bills of materials and construction notes, \$7.50 ppd. Send \$2 for illustrated list of plans available (refunded with first order).

CARLYLE LYNCH
196 Holly Hill,
Broadway, VA 22815
(VA residents add 34¢)

Thin HARDWOOD
Priced Right

Clear - Kiln Dried - 2 Sides Surfaced
3" to 10" widths - 3' to 7' lengths
20 sq. ft. packs - Random widths and lengths

	3/4"	1 1/4"	1 3/4"	2 1/4"
Red Oak	\$32	\$36	\$40	\$55
Pecan	\$28	\$30	\$32	-
Walnut	\$36	\$44	\$48	\$60
Cherry	\$36	\$44	\$48	\$60
Hard Maple	\$32	\$38	\$42	\$48
Basswood	\$30	\$36	\$40	\$45
Poplar	\$29	\$30	\$34	\$38
Honduras Mahogany	\$39	\$50	\$55	\$66

Price includes UPS delivery in Continental U.S.A.
To order, circle dollar amount above
Send with check or money order to:

HARDWOODS OF ILLINOIS
R.R. 4 - Box 618 • Mt. Vernon, IL 62864

Let's Have No More DUST!

This Model MRT is a compact, self-contained portable unit for single, dual or four fire-resistant filter bag arrangements. Exceptionally high CFM per HP. Attaches to standard 55-gallon barrel. It is just one of a complete line of Murphy-Rodgers dust collectors to handle dust problems with minimum maintenance.



Send for Catalog.
MURPHY-RODGERS, INC.
2301-FW Belgrave Ave.
Huntington Park, CA 90255 • 213-587-4118

DELMHORST
MODEL J-88
Pocket-size Wood Moisture Tester

\$99.00

LED display type meter indicates ten ranges of wood moisture content between 6 and 25 percent. Ideal for a woodworking shop or hobbyist.
Limited 3 Year Warranty
Shipped complete with carrying case, batteries and pins.
Order one today!

D I C **DELMHORST**
Instrument Company
P.O. Box 220, Dept. 908
Boonton, NJ 07005

The Japan Woodworker's Catalog is...

loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter and cabinetmaker. Send \$1.50 for our catalog and supplements during the next two years.

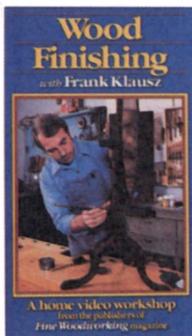
THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement Ave., Alameda, CA 94501
Phone (415) 521-1810



The Taunton Press Books and Videos

from the publishers of *Fine Woodworking*, *Fine Homebuilding* and *Threads*

Wood Finishing



VIDEO

Wood Finishing with Frank Klausz

Learn finishing directly from a skilled professional—in your own home, at your own pace. Drawing on his 20-plus years as a cabinetmaker, Frank Klausz shows you how to use a smoothing plane, a scraper and sandpaper to prepare an ideal surface for finishing; how to choose between oil, alcohol and water stains; and how to apply tung oil or spar varnish for maximum penetration, and then carefully build coats for a quiet yet durable finish. You'll also learn how to spray lacquer with professional results and French-polish your work to an exquisitely glossy finish.

110 minutes, \$39.95

(Rental: \$14.95)

#603 (VHS), #604 (Beta)

Adventures in Wood Finishing by George Frank

A master wood finisher shares the secrets and stories of a lifetime in the trade. During the 1920's and 1930's, George Frank was one of Europe's most sought-after craftsmen, and he tackled an incredible range of finishing jobs for an equally incredible array of customers. To meet these challenges, he developed a vast repertoire of techniques, many of which are recounted here. You'll learn about everything from how old-timers brewed dyes from plant extracts and chemicals to the culmination of Frank's search for the perfect wax; from a mirror finish that shines to an "antique" finish that fools the experts.

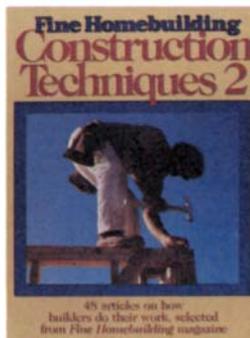
Hardcover, \$10.95
#14

Fine Woodworking on Finishing and Refinishing

How can you control the shine of varnish on wood or achieve the glossy black finish of a fine piano? In this collection of 34 articles from *Fine Woodworking*, experts explain their formulas and methods, and reveal the secrets of their craft.

Softcover, \$7.95
#48

Home Construction



Fine Homebuilding Construction Techniques 2

Some of the best building ideas in recent years. You'll find detailed information about laying a tile floor, making window sash, building with stress-skin panels and insulating and parging foundations. Other articles cover innovations in energy-efficient construction, like retrofit superinsulation, the double envelope and the balloon-truss system. There's also helpful information on a variety of interior finishing topics—everything from designing and building stairs to working with leaded glass—and on tools, such as reciprocating saws and framing hammers. Photos and drawings help you follow each step. Indexed.

Hardcover, color, \$24.95
#44

Fine Homebuilding Construction Techniques

Find out how craftsmen and professional builders do their best work. This full-color, hardcover volume brings you 55 articles from *Fine Homebuilding's* first 15 issues, organized into sections on general construction, masonry, tools and materials, timber framing, log construction and finish and woodwork. Among the topics covered: putting down brick floors, making kitchen cabinets, laying out a foundation, installing hardwood flooring, laying brick arches and renovating a staircase. Other articles look at concrete, drywall, acrylic glazing, superinsulation, nail guns, power planes and the circular saw. Indexed for easy reference.

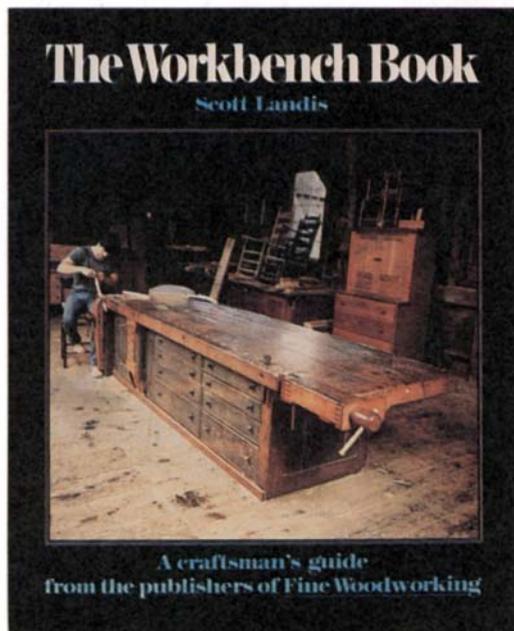
Hardcover, color, \$24.95
#28

Stone, Log and Earth Houses by Magnus Berglund

An enticing introduction to the modern world of stone, log and earth construction. Some methods have evolved slowly over the centuries. Others, involving new technologies and power tools, are newcomers. Berglund describes each in detail, taking you step-by-step through the construction of nine marvelously solid, surprisingly economical homes (complete with photos, drawings and floor plans).

Softcover, color, \$15.95
#54

NEW BOOK



Explore the strengths and weaknesses of the world's great workbenches. Taunton Press editor Scott Landis calls on the insights and discoveries of skilled craftsmen as he examines benches for every kind of woodworking and every kind of shop—from a traditional Shaker bench to a mass-produced Workmate®. Landis shows you how each bench works and leads you through the tough spots in its construction. With 19 pages of measured drawings, hundreds of illustrations and photos, two chapters on vises and a list of sources of supply, this book is sure to become a classic.

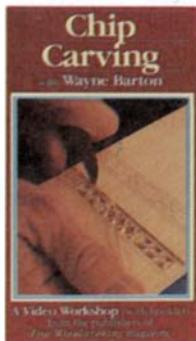
Hardcover, color, \$24.95
#61

What it's Like To Build a House: The Diary of a Builder by Bob Syvanen

Thinking about building a house? Veteran builder and *Fine Homebuilding* consulting editor Bob Syvanen offers the kind of detailed, day-to-day information that will help you think through your own plans and prepare yourself for the reality ahead. Instead of a dry textbook course in home building, Syvanen gives you a log of his actual experiences designing and building a handsome, solar-heated Cape Cod style house. Using drawings and photos, he offers insights into his own methods of work, sharing a number of practical tips and techniques along the way.

Softcover, \$7.95
#40

Carving



NEW VIDEO

Chip Carving with Wayne Barton

Using just a compass, a ruler and two knives, you can chip carve a dazzling array of incised borders, rosettes, letters and graceful free-form designs. Award-winning chip carver Wayne Barton shows you how. Barton starts with the basics: how to approach fundamental designs, sharpen your knives and use them to create a wide range of decorative forms. He then zeros in on common questions and problems, including how to maintain a sharp edge on swirl and other large chip designs and how to chip carve roman, Old English and script-style monograms. An illustrated booklet includes plans for the designs covered, technical highlights and sources of supply.

60 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#613 (VHS), #614 (Beta)

VIDEO Carving Techniques and Projects with Sam Bush and Mack Headley, Jr.

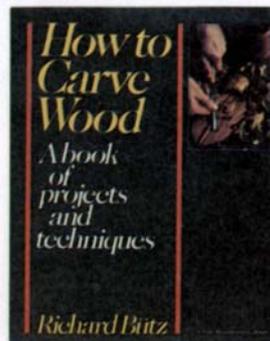
Learn the basics of woodcarving from two noted craftsmen. Sam Bush uses lettering to demonstrate gouge and chisel techniques. You'll find out about selecting tools, developing designs, bordering, modeling and more. Mack Headley shows you how to carve an 18th-century scallop shell and shares his insight into production techniques of the era. Booklet included.

90 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#617 (VHS), #618 (Beta)

VIDEO Carve a Ball-and-Claw Foot with Phil Lowe

Period-furniture specialist Phil Lowe shows you how to design and make that hallmark of 18th-century furniture, the cabriole leg with a ball-and-claw foot. You'll learn how to scale the piece to your furniture plan, bandsaw a graceful cabriole, lay out the form of the ball-and-claw and shape the dragon's claw for a vigorous looking grip. Booklet included.

115 minutes, \$39.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#605 (VHS), #606 (Beta)



How to Carve Wood by Richard Bütz

Whatever your carving interests, you'll find them covered here—whittling, chip carving, wildlife carving, relief carving, lettering and architectural carving. In each case you learn by doing, working your way through progressively more challenging exercises and 37 projects. A bestseller.

Softcover, \$13.95
#30

Fine Woodworking on Carving

An astonishing collection of carving information from 40 *Fine Woodworking* articles. Everything from selecting basic tools to creating raised panels. Written by practicing carvers.

Softcover, \$7.95
#50

Wood

Understanding Wood by R. Bruce Hoadley

A noted wood scientist and woodworker tells you why wood behaves and misbehaves as it does, and how you can work with it, instead of against it. Hoadley shows you how to cut, season, machine, join, bend, fasten and finish wood. Photographs, drawings and charts help explain how a tree's growth influences the wood's figure and more.

Hardcover, \$21.95
#11

Fine Woodworking on Wood and How to Dry It

Forty-one articles from *Fine Woodworking* tell you how to buy, dry, store and mill lumber. Also how to cope with wood's seasonal swelling and shrinking.

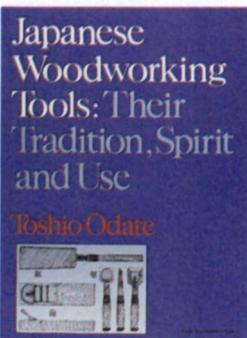
Softcover, \$7.95
#52

Chainsaw Lumbermaking by Will Malloff

Turn your chainsaw into a lumbermill. Detailed instructions, photos and illustrations show you how to modify and maintain your chainsaw, grind a smooth-cutting ripping chain, make an existing mill work better and how to select a suitable tree.

Hardcover, \$23.95
#20

Hand Tools



Japanese Woodworking Tools: Their Tradition, Spirit and Use by Toshio Odate

A complete guide to Japanese saws, chisels, planes and more—from a master Oriental craftsman. Odate covers thin-kerf saws that cut on the pull stroke, laminated chisel blades with hollowed backs, marking tools, waterstones, axes, hammers and almost 50 different planes. You'll find out how each tool works, how it should be cared for and how it is meant to be used. And you'll learn about the traditions and spirit associated with each tool.

Hardcover, \$23.95
#26

Fine Woodworking on Hand Tools

Straight-from-the-shop information about choosing, using and making hand tools. Thirty-eight articles from *Fine Woodworking* magazine cover everything from basic sawing and chiseling to how a plane cuts and why it leaves a shimmery surface you can't get with sandpaper. You'll find practical advice about saws, edge tools, marking and measuring devices and more.

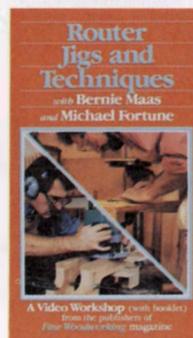
Softcover, \$7.95
#51

Fine Woodworking on Planes and Chisels

Twenty-nine *Fine Woodworking* articles tell you what you want to know about the most important tools in your shop. Expert craftsmen explain how they choose, sharpen and use almost every kind of plane and chisel. There's advice on tool maintenance, plans for making your own wooden-bodied planes, techniques for cutting slickly fitting joints and a thorough discussion of sharpening techniques.

Softcover, \$7.95
#34

Machines



VIDEO

Router Jigs and Techniques with Bernie Maas and Michael Fortune

Experts Bernie Maas and Michael Fortune show you what your router can really do. Maas focuses on basic router joinery, covering mortise-and-tenon joints, sliding dovetails and splines. Fortune shows how the router can work with a series of ingenious jigs to produce the subtle shapes required to create a handsome hand mirror. Plans for the jigs and the hand mirror are in the booklet that accompanies the tape.

60 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#615 (VHS), #616 (Beta)

Fine Woodworking on Woodworking Machines

What machines do you really need in your shop? How can you get the most out of your router? What's the best way to adjust a jointer or a thickness planer? How can you tell whether that old cast-iron bandsaw is worth your rescue efforts? These are just a few of the questions addressed by experienced craftsmen in these 40 articles from *Fine Woodworking*.

Softcover, \$7.95
#37

Fine Woodworking on Making and Modifying Machines

Yes, you can make your own woodworking machines and improve your old favorites. This collection of 29 *Fine Woodworking* articles shows you how. You'll find plans for a tablesaw whose crosscutting mechanism works better than anything you could buy, a slick long-bed jointer, a way to use a router for thickness stock, a boring machine for super-precise joinery and jointer safety tips.

Softcover, \$7.95
#47

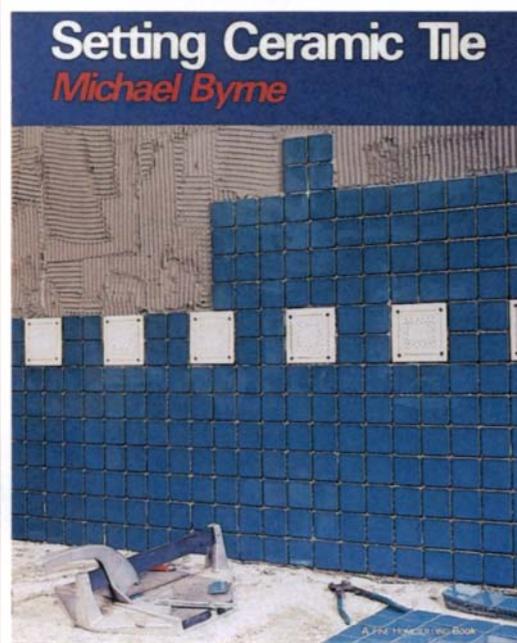
Video Rentals

You can rent any of our video workshops for 21 days for just \$14.95.

If you should decide to purchase a tape you've rented, all you have to do is hold onto it. We'll simply charge your credit card the balance due.

Use the order form or call us toll-free at 1-800-243-7252 and use your credit card.

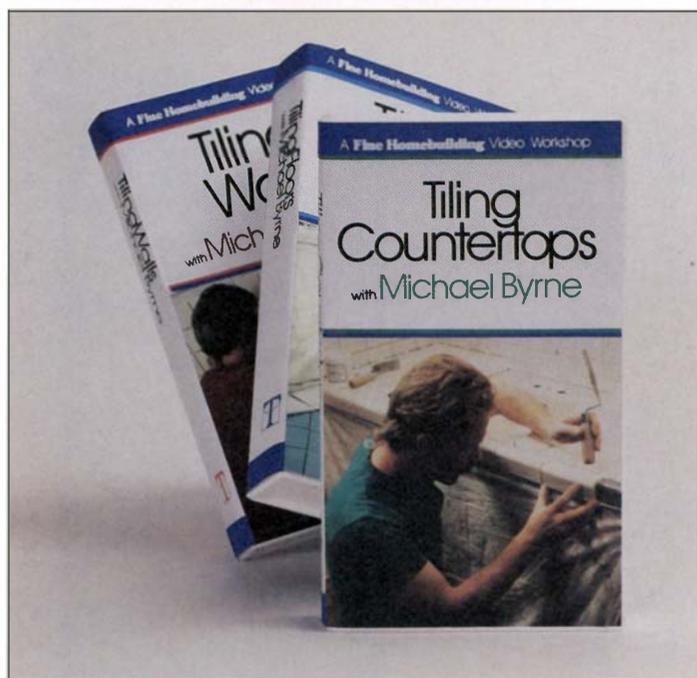
NEW BOOK



At last, a clear, comprehensive book on **tilesetting**. Master tilesetter Michael Byrne begins with the basics: the varieties of tile available, the tools, setting methods, surface preparation and layout techniques. He then guides you step by step through a series of actual home installations—floors, walls and countertops—demonstrating both the popular thinset method and the traditional thick mortar-bed technique. Additional information on repairs, problem installations and sources of supply make this book an invaluable resource for novices and pros alike.

Softcover, color, \$17.95
#53

NEW COMPANION VIDEOS—AVAILABLE DECEMBER 1, 1987



Tiling Countertops with Michael Byrne

Watch professional tilesetter Michael Byrne demonstrate his craft. In this first tape, Byrne shows you how to use traditional techniques and modern materials to tile attractive, easy-to-clean countertops. You'll learn how to work with both backer-board and mortar-bed substrates, lay tile around a sink and detail your countertop. A perfect introduction to tiling.

60 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#627 (VHS), #628 (Beta)

Tiling Walls with Michael Byrne

Once you learn what Byrne has to show you, you'll be able to tile any wall in your house. Byrne covers all of the techniques you need, from layout to grout. Working on a bathroom job site, he shows you how to handle out-of-plumb walls, how to maneuver around bathtubs, plumbing and windows, how to cut tile using biters, snapcutters and a wetsaw and much more.

75 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#629 (VHS), #630 (Beta)

Tiling Floors with Michael Byrne

From basic procedures to special techniques, Byrne shows you everything you need to tile a floor of lasting value. The focus is on a watertight bathroom floor and a sloping shower pan, but the techniques can be applied anywhere in your home. You'll learn how a border can simplify a diagonal layout, how to mix and float mortar for a substrate that's flat, level and sturdy, how expansion joints can keep your floor from cracking and more.

60 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#631 (VHS), #632 (Beta)

Note: All tapes are keyed to Byrne's book with page references right on the screen.

Save \$5 on each tape that you buy with Michael Byrne's book.

Just write the discounted price (\$24.95) on your order form.

Or save \$15 when you buy the three-tape set.

Set price: \$74.95
#690

Check the insert for rental information.

Remodeling

Fine Homebuilding REMODELING IDEAS



Fine Homebuilding Remodeling Ideas

Get a head start on your own remodeling jobs by finding out what expert builders have learned on theirs. These 43 full-color articles from *Fine Homebuilding* offer detailed technical information, design ideas and, in some cases, working plans and elevations—all drawn from particularly interesting restorations, additions and renovations.

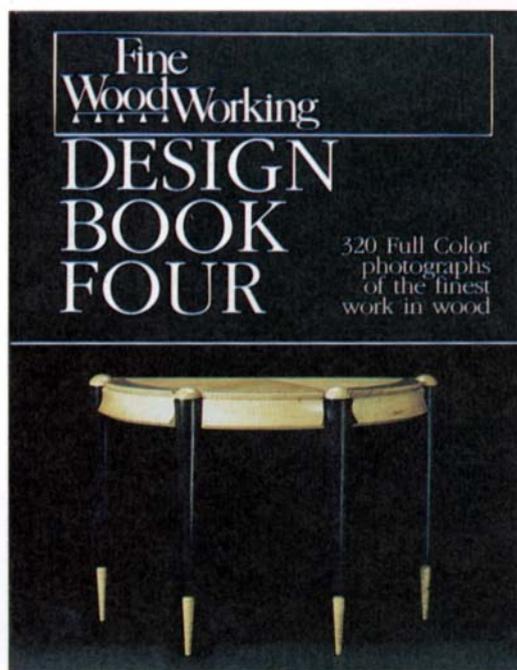
Softcover, color, \$21.95
#56

Building Your Own Kitchen Cabinets by Jere Cary

All you need to know to custom build your own cabinets, presented by a skilled cabinetmaker and teacher. Detailed drawings and instructions provide invaluable information about layout, case joinery, drawer construction, hardware, countertops and jigs. There's even advice on estimating costs. A bestseller.

Softcover, \$12.95
#23

NEW BOOK



An all-new, full-color look at the best in contemporary woodworking. Selected from some 10,000 photos submitted by *Fine Woodworking* readers, the 320 objects pictured here show just how far the craft has come since we published our first *Biennial Design Book* in 1977. Woodworking like this takes your breath away, whether it's a beautifully crafted period piece or some playfully painted art furniture. There's a new sense of mastery among woodworkers, and a new fascination with color and materials other than wood. *Design Book Four* captures all the excitement with stunning photographs and compelling essays by seven designer-craftsmen.

Softcover, color, \$16.95
#65

SAVE ON Earlier Design Books

Three volumes of superb woodworking at specially reduced prices. *But only while supplies last.*

- #02 Biennial Design Book, *Softcover, \$11.95 \$10.75*
- #08 Design Book Two, *Hardcover, \$13.95 \$12.55*
- #25 Design Book Three, *Softcover, \$13.95 \$12.55*
- #91 Set of three books ~~\$39.85~~ \$31.50

Projects



Fine Woodworking on Things to Make

Good ideas and practical advice about making everything from simple toys to elegant furniture. These 35 articles from *Fine Woodworking* show you how to make tables, trays, chairs, sleds, music boxes, an Aztec drum, an American harp, an Appalachian dulcimer, a world globe—even wooden eyeglass frames.

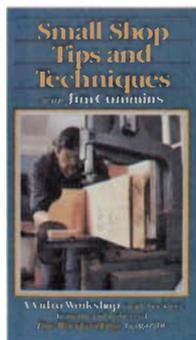
Softcover, \$7.95
#49

Fine Woodworking on Woodshop Specialties

Looking for a different kind of project? Try these 27 *Fine Woodworking* articles. You'll learn how to make a microscope out of wood, create wooden clockworks and fashion marionettes. The list of specialties goes on: miniature ships, puzzles, doors, barrels, antebellum shutters, picture frames, covered bridges and more—all with detailed photos and illustrations.

Softcover, \$7.95
#60

Small Shop



VIDEO

Small Shop Tips and Techniques with Jim Cummins

Jim Cummins lets you in on the tips and tricks he's picked up in his years as associate editor of *Fine Woodworking's* Methods of Work column. He teaches you how to use common tools and machines to achieve uncommon results. Among the things you'll learn: how to get a home-shop bandsaw to work better, how to expand the role of your drill press, how to make hand tools and machines work together, how to be precise and safe at the tablesaw and how to sharpen dull twist drills. An accompanying booklet includes notes, drawings and supply sources for easy reference.

60 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#625 (VHS), #626 (Beta)

Fine Woodworking on The Small Workshop

A bookful of ideas culled from ten years of *Fine Woodworking* magazine. At the heart of it all are a variety of suggestions about building and improving workbenches. In addition, five master craftsmen tell you how they'd set up their own small shop, while others offer suggestions about storing tools, methods of clamping and holding your work, dealing with seasonal wood shrinkage, controlling dust, keeping your shop safe and more.

Softcover, \$7.95
#33

Fine Woodworking on Proven Shop Tips

"Real solutions to real woodworking problems—devised by real woodworkers." That's what editor Jim Richey has to say about these hundreds of contributions to *Fine Woodworking's* Methods of Work column. You'll find methods for drying green wood and polishing a finish, and for every operation in between. Plus, jigs to enhance shop tools and more ideas for clamps than you can shake a handmade dowel at.

Softcover, \$7.95
#38

We make ordering easy.

Just use the attached insert, or call toll-free 1-800-243-7252 any time of the day or night. (In Connecticut or outside the U.S. call 203-426-8171 during business hours.)

Books and videotapes are shipped promptly via UPS, so you can expect to receive them within ten days of our receiving your order. All outgoing shipping and handling charges are on us.

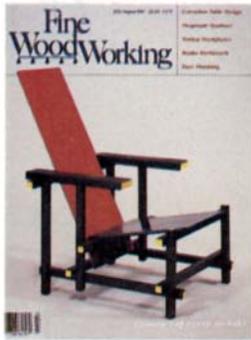


Woodworking with Kids by Richard Starr

Help your children make what they want out of wood and they'll learn to love the craft. Woodworking teacher Richard Starr shows you how with plans for toy airplanes, tables, boxes, tools and more. He begins with simple projects for younger kids, then moves on to more challenging ones, explaining the tools and techniques that are used.

Hardcover, \$19.95
#21

Magazines



Fine Woodworking

If you love working with wood, *Fine Woodworking* is your magazine. Each issue is filled with the ideas and discoveries of practicing woodworkers—master craftsmen, serious amateurs and talented professionals. A year's subscription brings you practical, hands-on information about an incredible range of subjects: joinery, turning, carving, veneering, finishing, design, machines, hand tools and any of a hundred other woodworking specialties. You'll find demonstrations of tools and techniques, projects that teach new skills, shop tests, sources of supply, tips, tricks and jigs, plus some breathtaking examples of the woodworker's art for inspiration.

Bimonthly, \$18/year
#10

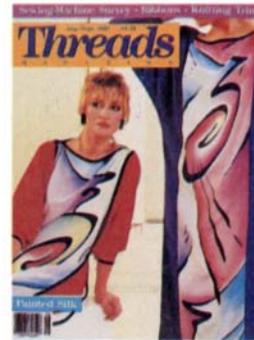
Note: Our *Fine Woodworking on...* series organizes ten years' worth of articles from the magazine into 20 inexpensive volumes by subject. You'll find the individual books listed under the appropriate subject headings.



Fine Homebuilding

Whether it's remodeling an attic, building a new greenhouse, putting down a brick floor or renovating a staircase, *Fine Homebuilding* shows you how to do the job right. You'll find articles by some of today's best builders. The information is solid—nothing left out, nothing glossed over, every step shown in full color, with photos that let you see just what's going on. And each spring there's a special issue devoted entirely to home design.

Seven issues, \$22/year
#20



Threads

The practical magazine that helps you make beautiful things to wear and use. *Threads* covers every facet of the textile arts and needle crafts. The design, construction and detailing of fine clothing is at the heart of every issue, but the world of *Threads* extends beyond what we wear. Detailed articles let you learn directly from expert designers, sewers, knitters and tailors, as well as dyers, surface designers, embroiderers, quilters and others.

Bimonthly, \$18/year
#30

Great Gift Ideas

Our magazines, books and videos make marvelous gifts. And we'll announce any gift you send with a handsome card. Just tell us how you want it signed. You can use the attached order form or call toll-free 1-800-243-7252.

Indexes

Available Dec. 15, 1987
Fine Homebuilding
Cumulative Index
(Issues 1-42)

A comprehensive listing of articles, columns, reports and reviews from the first 42 issues of *Fine Homebuilding*. Cross references to the Construction Techniques books.

Softcover, \$4.95
#72

NEW

Fine Woodworking
Supplementary Index
(Issues 51-65)

This new 12-page index gives a listing of articles, letters, columns and photos from issues 51 through 65. It also includes references to all the *Fine Woodworking on...* and *Techniques* books (through *Techniques 9*).

Softcover, \$1.95
#75

Fine Woodworking
Cumulative Index
(Issues 1-50)

Complete listing of articles, photos and columns from the first 50 issues. Covers the first six *Techniques* books and eight *Fine Woodworking on...* books.

Softcover, \$3.95
#71

Fine Woodworking Set
Both indexes, \$4.95
#76

Techniques

Fine Woodworking

Techniques Series

Techniques 8, issues 44-49
Hardcover, color, \$19.95
#55

Techniques 7, issues 38-43
Hardcover, \$17.95
#42

Techniques 6, issues 32-37
Hardcover, \$17.95
#29

Techniques 5, issues 26-31
Hardcover, \$17.95
#24

Techniques 4, issues 20-25
Hardcover, \$17.95
#17

Techniques 3, issues 14-19
Hardcover, \$17.95
#15

Techniques 2, issues 8-13
Hardcover, \$17.95
#13

Techniques 1, issues 1-7
Hardcover, \$17.95
#03

NEW BOOK

Fine

Woodworking

TECHNIQUES 9

Skilled woodworkers write about their techniques, tools, materials and projects in selections from issues 50 through 55 of *Fine Woodworking* magazine



Full-color articles by skilled woodworkers on techniques, tools and materials. *Techniques 9* captures an exciting year's worth of articles from the 1985 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (numbers 50 through 55). You'll learn about Frank Klausz's classic workbench, how to turn a lidded box, what wood grain really means, how to design with veneer and how to make a Queen Anne handkerchief table. Plus, there are articles on making marionettes, testing chisels, wood stains and more.

Hardcover, color, \$19.95
#64

Note: We've reduced the price on *Techniques 8* by \$5 to match our low price on *Techniques 9*. Both full-color volumes are now just \$19.95

Tage Frid



Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking Book 1: Joinery

Good woodworking starts here. Calling on more than 50 years of experience, master craftsman Tage Frid shows you how to use hand and power tools to make virtually all the joints useful to cabinetmakers, from the simple tongue-and-groove to more complicated dovetails and multiple spline miters. In each case, Frid describes the joint in detail, explains which applications it's best suited for, and demonstrates how to make it, step-by-step, in easy-to-follow photographs and drawings. There's even advice about how to cope with those inevitable mistakes, plus a thorough discussion of wood, saws and stock preparation.

Hardcover, \$18.95
#09



Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking Book 3: Furnituremaking

Frid concludes his woodworking series with photos, instructions and complete working drawings for 18 of his most distinctive pieces. There's his well-known workbench, three-legged stool and more. In each case Frid explains how he designed the piece, outlines the steps involved in making it and describes the steps that are most difficult or interesting.

Hardcover, \$18.95
#43

Frid Three-Book Set
Hardcover, \$44.95
#90

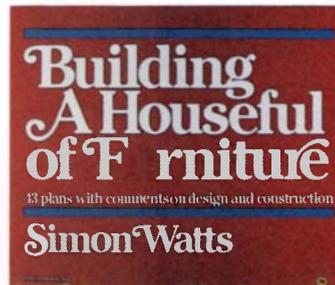


Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking Book 2: Shaping, Veneering, Finishing

A step-by-step guidebook to essential woodworking techniques. Frid covers bending (everything from building a steambox to working complicated bends), turning (spindle and faceplate turning, stacking and bricklaying), and veneering (with clamps, press or hammer; also working with plywood). In addition, Frid demonstrates the intricacies of inlaying, carving and finishing. It's all here, and it's all taught in the incomparable Frid way, with hundreds of detailed photographs, drawings and step-by-step instructions.

Hardcover, \$18.95
#19

Furnituremaking



Building a Houseful of Furniture

by Simon Watts

Build furniture for any room in your home. Cabinetmaker Simon Watts gives you complete plans for 43 of his favorite pieces: sturdy bed frames, handsome chests, a variety of tables, desks, bureaux, comfortable sofas, chairs and more. Some projects are perfect for beginners, others will challenge even the most experienced woodworker. Throughout the book, Watts covers the difficult spots in construction and explains his own techniques for overcoming them. He also offers some fascinating information about the history, uses and design of household furniture and talks about how he develops his designs.

Softcover, \$19.95
#22

Fine Woodworking on Chairs and Beds

Expert chairmakers share their techniques for designing and making furniture that fits the human body. There are no quick-and-easy shortcuts, but there's plenty to learn from craftsmen who have mastered this difficult art. Chairs, stools, sofas, cribs and beds—all are covered in 33 articles from the pages of *Fine Woodworking*. There are even plans for making everybody's favorite, the rocking chair.

Softcover, \$7.95
#45

Fine Woodworking on Tables and Desks

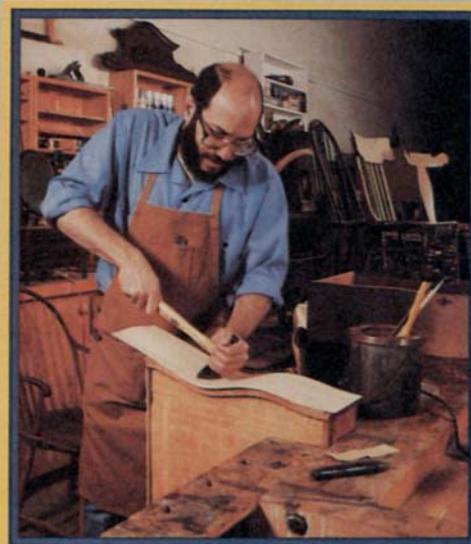
How big should a dining table be? How do drop-leaves work, and are there better ways to make the top expand? How about plans for interesting coffee tables, a lion's-paw pedestal table, trestle tables? How does a table become a desk, with pigeonholes or a roll-top? In 32 articles from *Fine Woodworking* magazine, skilled craftsmen reveal their methods for making and designing every kind of table and desk.

Softcover, \$7.95
#46

NEW VIDEO

Repairing Furniture

with Bob Flexner

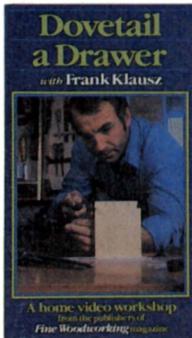


A Video Workshop (with booklet)
from the publishers of
Fine Woodworking magazine

Here's a vast repertoire of straightforward techniques you can use to repair furniture. Expert furniture restorer Bob Flexner demonstrates each method and tells you how to decide which one is right for the job at hand. Among the things you'll learn: why wood joints fatigue, how to clamp problem pieces like round tabletops, disassemble pieces safely, choose the proper glue, mend broken parts, match missing moldings and reglue or replace damaged veneer. By watching Flexner, you'll learn to repair a piece so it won't suffer the same fate again, and still keep the original character of the piece intact. Best of all, you won't need an elaborate workshop or extensive experience to perform your repair work. With Flexner's easy-to-follow instructions, and the information in the accompanying booklet, those wobbly chairs and banged-up bureaux are as good as fixed.

70 minutes, \$29.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#619 (VHS), #620 (Beta)

Joinery



VIDEO

Dovetail a Drawer with Frank Klausz

Cabinetmaker Frank Klausz shows you how to make crisp, clean, properly fitting drawers by hand. After sizing the stock and running the grooves for the drawer bottom, you'll see Klausz cut quick, precise dovetails without the use of jigs or templates, and glue up and fit the finished drawer. You'll also learn about tools and techniques that will come in handy in other woodworking projects: how to use a backsaw, chisel and smoothing plane confidently and how to rip, crosscut and dado on power machinery efficiently and safely. **60 minutes, \$29.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #601 (VHS), #602 (Beta)**

VIDEO

Radial-Arm-Saw Joinery with Curtis Erpelding

By watching Curtis Erpelding at the radial-arm saw, you'll be able to cut impeccably precise joints time after time. You'll learn how to set up and fine tune your own machine as you work, lay out and cut a series of identical slip joints, make a frame composed of such joints and see this frame as a design building block. Erpelding's artful jiggling techniques will help you come up with a host of workable furniture designs. And by watching him perform his craft, you'll see how to think through your own joinery, both structurally and aesthetically. **110 minutes, \$39.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #609 (VHS), #610 (Beta)**

Fine Woodworking on Boxes, Carcases, and Drawers

Skilled woodworkers show you how to build boxes and drawers that stand up to everyday use. These 41 articles from *Fine Woodworking* show you how to choose, make and use every kind of carcase joint with particular emphasis on the classic dovetail. You'll also find detailed projects for hand-tool and machine methods. **Softcover, \$7.95 #32**

Fine Woodworking on Joinery

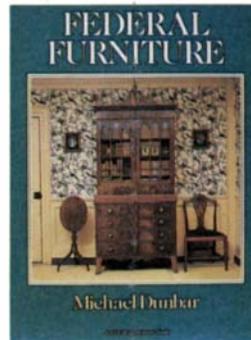
Experienced craftsmen explain their techniques for fitting flat sticks together to make strong, lightweight frames. Most of these 36 articles from *Fine Woodworking* cover numerous forms of the mortise-and-tenon joint, although you'll also find expert information about dovetails and other decorative and specialty joints for paneled walls and doors, cabinets, tables and chairs. You'll even pick up some valuable information on using wood glue. **Softcover, \$7.95 #31**

Our Guarantee

If any of our books or videos disappoints you, just return it for a complete and immediate refund.

We don't want you to keep anything you're not happy with.

Period Furniture



Federal Furniture by Michael Dunbar

A complete workshop in the design and construction of selected Federal-period pieces, written by a craftsman who knows the subject as few others, do. Michael Dunbar shows you how to make 20 pieces from his home. In particular: a tard table, Pembroke table, candlestand, Hepplewhite and Windsor chairs, chest of drawers, high-post bed and more. To help you make each piece he provides measured drawings and practical construction tips. Dunbar also offers detailed photos, isometric drawings and instructions for reproducing an aspect of each piece that is uniquely Federal. **Softcover, \$18.95 #41**

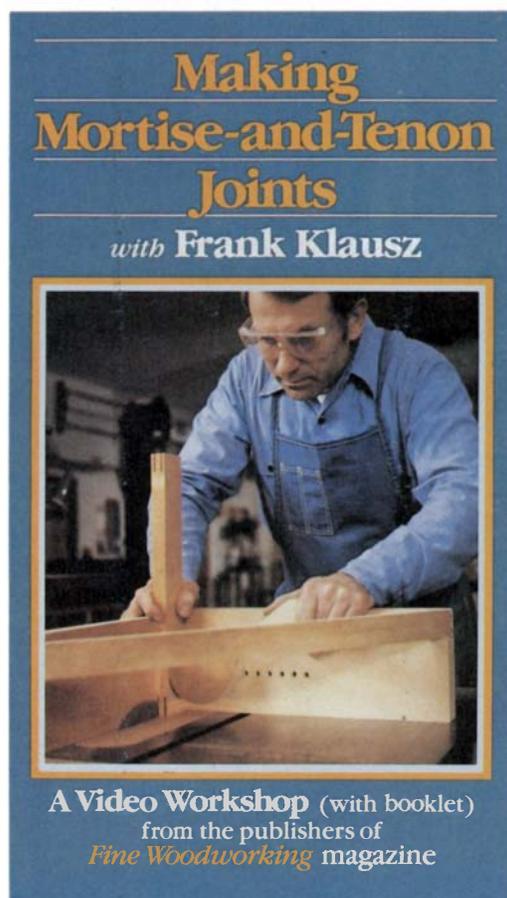
Make a Windsor Chair with Michael Dunbar

Making a comfortable and sturdy Windsor chair can be relatively simple—especially if you're working along with Michael Dunbar. With easy-to-follow instructions and illustrations, Dunbar shows you how to build two popular Windsors: the sack-back and the continuous-arm. You'll learn how to cut a pine plank and shape it into a seat, turn the legs and stretchers, whittle the spindles and bend the back. Plus, you'll come away with a new appreciation for an old-time craft as well as some attractive chairs. **Softcover, \$13.95 #27**

Fine Woodworking on Making Period Furniture

Recapture the golden age of American furniture in your own workshop. These 37 articles from *Fine Woodworking* offer plans and technical explanations for making a variety of period furniture pieces: a Queen Anne table, a tall-case clock, a small highboy, post-and-panel chests, ball-and-claw feet, cabriole legs and more. **Softcover, \$7.95 #36**

FINE WOODWORKING VIDEO



Master the mortise-and-tenon, furnituremaking's fundamental joint.

Frank Klausz brings his 20-plus years of experience before the camera to show you three different techniques for making three variations on the mortise-and-tenon. You'll learn how to make a haunched mortise-and-tenon joint for a table, using ordinary hand tools; a through/wedged mortise-and-tenon joint as part of a door, using a router and bandsaw; and an angled mortise-and-tenon joint for a chair, using a hollow-chisel mortiser and tablesaw. Klausz also explains how to determine which joint is best for which application and how to organize your procedures for maximum efficiency and best results. Included with the tape is an illustrated booklet that outlines all the procedures Klausz covers. This handy step-by-step guide will help you take what you've learned back to your own workshop.

60 minutes, \$29.95 (Rental: \$14.95) #621 (VHS), #622 (Beta)

Specialties

Fine Woodworking on Marquetry and Veneer
Skilled craftsmen share their marquetry and veneering techniques in 38 articles from *Fine Woodworking's* first ten years. You'll learn how veneer is made, how you can saw your own, how you can lay it using simple equipment and how to design with veneer panels. There are also detailed articles that demonstrate marquetry methods, with particular attention to shop-built saws for cutting intricate details.

**Softcover, \$7.95
#59**

Fine Woodworking on Bending Wood

Learn the three most common and useful methods of bending wood. In 35 articles from *Fine Woodworking*, skilled woodworkers explain their steam-bending, green-wood, and laminate bending methods. You'll discover the techniques involved in each, pick up useful trade secrets and learn how to make the tools you need for successful bending. An index is included for quick reference.

**Softcover, \$7.95
#35**

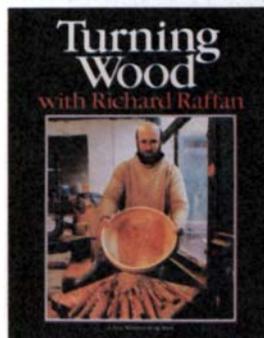
Make a Chair from a Tree: An Introduction to Working with Green Wood

by John D. Alexander, Jr.

A wonderfully readable demonstration of how to "bust a chair out of a tree." Alexander tells you how to fell the tree, split suitable pieces from it, shape those pieces and assemble them into an elegantly simple chair.

**Softcover, \$9.95
#04**

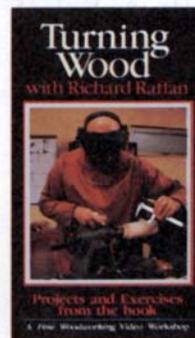
Turning



Turning Wood with Richard Raffan

Master woodturner Richard Raffan provides an extensive introduction to his craft. At the heart of the book are his chapters on centerwork and facework turning, but you'll also learn about your work area, lathe, tools, stock, abrasives and finishes. Using a series of carefully selected exercises, Raffan teaches you ways to angle a tool to get the cut and surface you want. Detailed drawings and photos show you how the position and support of your body affect the outcome of the finished piece and a number of projects help you develop the skills you've learned. What's more, a 16-page color gallery of Raffan's work shows you how far you can take your new skills.

**Softcover, \$17.95
#39**

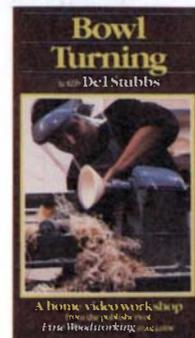


Turning Wood with Richard Raffan

Produced and directed to capture the book's dynamic details, this companion videotape lets you experience woodturning from a variety of useful perspectives: up close, over Raffan's shoulder and from a distance. Raffan demonstrates his tool-sharpening techniques and a series of gouge and skew exercises. He then takes you through six complete projects: a tool handle, light-pull knob, scoop, box, bowl and breadboard. Page references on the screen refer you to the book.

**117 minutes, \$39.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#611 (VHS), #612 (Beta)**

**The Raffan Set
Book and video, \$49.95,
#99**



Bowl Turning with Del Stubbs

Noted turner Del Stubbs shows you the basic techniques of bowl turning and then some. You'll learn the different ways to lay out and mount a bowl blank, use different gouges and flat tools to shape the outside and excavate the inside of a bowl and more. You'll even learn how to handle special challenges like turning thin-wall, bark-edge and end-grain bowls and how to slow down your lathe so you can see exactly what's happening when a tool cuts well—or not so well. What's more, the video format lets you get up close to see the careful contact of edge on wood and step back to study the effect of various tool positions, grips and stances. All in all, Stubbs's easy-to-follow approach and polished techniques are sure to help you become a better bowl turner.

**120 minutes, \$39.95
(Rental: \$14.95)
#607 (VHS), #608 (Beta)**

Fine Woodworking on Spindle Turning

Explore the variety of useful things that can be turned between centers. In 39 articles from *Fine Woodworking*, some of the past decade's most inventive turners show you how to use the turner's gouge and how to master the difficult skew chisel. You'll also get plans for making tools and gauges, clever shop tips and revealing looks at porch pillars, baseball bats and lacemaking bobbins. There's even advice about achieving the look of turned wood without a lathe.

**Softcover, \$7.95
#57**

Fine Woodworking on Faceplate Turning

A rare look at how some of today's best turners create everything from drinking goblets to giant bowls. You'll learn about glued-up turning blanks, the modern bowl-turning gouge, a finish that's safe for food and more—all from 42 *Fine Woodworking* articles.

**Softcover, \$7.95
#58**

Free Delivery

We ship all of our books and videotapes via UPS, and cover all outgoing shipping and handling charges. You pay only for the books and videos you order.

NEW BOOK—AVAILABLE NOVEMBER 1, 1987

Richard Raffan Turned Bowl Design



The first in-depth examination of bowl design from a master turner.

Richard Raffan takes you beyond the skills he taught in his first book and video, and shows you how to design bowls that remain beautiful after the color and grain have faded. Raffan covers all the steps from timber selection to polished piece. You'll learn how to refine the shape, cut sides, decorate surfaces and more. There are templates to get you started and a full-color photo gallery of design ideas.

**Softcover, color, \$17.95
#63**

CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$ 5.00 per word, minimum ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders; all are non-commissionable. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$7 per line. Min. 3 lines, max. 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per yr. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. Send to: Fine Woodworking, Advertising Dept., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Deadline for the January/February issue is October 25.

Busn. Opportunities

REDWOOD BURL SLAB business for sale in Northern California. Four stores, inventory, logging equipment and sawmill machinery, plus 1,000 tons of burl! Grosses over \$250,000. Call (707) 442-0581.

**DEALER
INQUIRIES INVITED**



We are a direct importer stocking all quality hand tools needed for a woodworking tool store or specialty department. Resale only—no enduser sales.

Robert Larson Company, Inc.
82 Dorman Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94124 (415) 821-1021

Help Wanted

VIOLIN REPAIR APPRENTICESHIPS available with finest rare violin shop in the country. Good salary and benefits, excellent training program. Professional woodworking experience required. Must be willing and able to learn. Bein & Fushi Inc., 410 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60605.

INTERIOR SHUTTER INSTALLERS NEEDED! Custom manufacturer of interior shutters for commercial and residential use needs a network of installers to call on as needed. Particularly popular in resort areas, but new products will increase interest in big cities. Send letters of interest and resumes to President, P.O. Box 4285, Tampa, FL 33677.

EXPERIENCED CABINETMAKER, custom furniture, salary negotiable, located Mt. Kisco, New York. Designs for Leisure, Ltd., 41 Kensico Dr., Mt. Kisco, NY 10549. (914) 241-4500.

CABINETMAKER: Excellent opportunity for experienced woodworker in well-equipped shop located in central New Jersey. Must be able to produce extremely high-end work. Salary commensurate with abilities. Call (201) 442-4023.

CABINETMAKER: requires familiarity with hand and power tools. Shop specializes in fine wooden furniture and architectural woodwork. Kraemer and Eiland Woodworking. (703) 675-3882.

SKILLED WOODWORKERS for growing contemporary fine furniture and cabinetry shop. Progressive organization. Jobs are project-oriented, limited production and one-of-a-kind. Wall/Goldfinger, Inc. (Union Woodworks), 7 Belknap St., Northfield, VT 05663. (802) 485-6261. E.O.E.

SKILLED CABINETMAKER needed in small N.Y.C. shop where excellence and independence are encouraged. (212) 431-9175.

ARCHITECTURAL RESTORER. Take primary responsibility in the field for the restoration, reproduction and installation of historic, architectural elements. The position requires a broad range of woodworking skills with quality and preservation emphasized. Must be able to handle small crew and coordinate schedules with clients/subs/office. Minimum 5 yrs. experience in field. Must work in N.Y.C. Call (914) 425-6400.

APPRENTICE BOWMAKERS & RESTORERS FOR FINE BOW SHOP. Need experienced rehairer, also skilled woodworker/machinist. John Norwood Lee, 410 S. Michigan, Chicago, IL 60605.

GUIRTMAKER'S APPRENTICESHIP. Former director of Seattle's Northwest School of Instrument Design is currently accepting applications for private apprenticeships beginning spring or fall of 1988. Fantastic opportunity for the aspiring professional builder. For information contact: A. J. Huvarud, PO Box K, Sandston, VA 23150.

GARFIELD, NEW JERSEY, 20 minutes from N. Y. C. High end hardwood cabinet and millwork shop needs craftsmen for R.P., sash & French door making, period reproduction cabinet & panel work. Knowledge of traditional joinery, essential. Top pay in a great working environment, (201) 340-9446.

SKILLED WOODWORKER for technically sophisticated meticulous high-end furniture. Metal skills useful. Great challenging work, Richard Newman, 89 Canal St., Rochester, NY 14608. (716) 767-1123.

FINISHER, experienced, for shop restoring 18th century antiques and reproductions, primarily shellac. **APPRENTICE CABINETMAKER/TUNER,** basic machine experience, will train. Irion, 44 N. Valley Rd., Paoli, PA 19301.

Instruction

FINE FINISHING & REPAIR - one week intensive in-shop training. Will give you all the necessary knowledge to start your own business. 3rd generation master finisher. The Hymiller School of Fine Wood Finishing. Visa/MC. (615) 484-9309.

APPRENTICESHIP IN PROFESSIONAL FINE FURNITURE MAKING with the prominent Jeffrey Greene Design Studio—realistic preparation for an uncompromisingly vital career as an independent artisan designing, making, marketing the very finest furniture in solid walnut/rosewoods. Tuition. New Hope, PA. (215) 862-5530. Call don't write. Monday thru Friday, 9:30-4:00.

PRESERVATION CARPENTRY - one year, for experienced woodworkers. Reconstruction of pre-20th century buildings. **CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING** - two years, custom furniture construction. Traditional styles; hand joinery and embellishment. **PIANO TECHNOLOGY** - two years. Tuning, action repairs, and rebuilding. **VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION** - three years. Construction and repair of violins, violas, and cellos. Financial aid. Accredited member NATTS. North Bennet Street School, 39 N. Bennet St., Box A, Boston, MA 02113. (617) 227-0155.

APPRENTICE WITH A MASTER CRAFTSMAN. A unique in-shop experience. Woodworking and other crafts. Baulines Craftsman's Guild, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, CA 94965. (415) 331-8520.

WOODWORKING, design, marketing, low tuition. Located in Smoky Mountains. Production crafts, Haywood Technical College, Clyde, NC 28721.

LEARN TO TURN. Two-day concentrated course in all aspects of lathe. Workshop located in converted 18th-century spring house. Individualized instruction. Reading and Lancaster nearby. Send for free brochure. James L. Cox Woodworking School, R.D. 2, Box 126, Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840.

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING AND DESIGN. Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. V.A. approved. Accredited member, NATTS. Financial aid available. Equal opportunity enrollment. The Landing School, Box 1490F, Kennebunkport, ME 04046. (207) 985-7976.

CHICAGO SCHOOL OF VIOLIN MAKING. Full-time, comprehensive program under direction of master violin maker. Traditional methods of violin construction and repair taught; applications now being accepted for 1988-89. Write C.S.V.M., 3446 North Albany, Chicago, IL 60618. (312) 478-0505.

INDIVIDUAL INSTRUCTION learning milling, designing and building custom furniture, jig making. For details call Geoffrey Noden. Titusville, NJ. (609) 895-0511 evenings.

**RUSS ZIMMERMAN
TURNERS' WORKSHOPS**
Turn Better With Personal Instruction.

Our 11th year, providing:
SORBY TOOLS & MYFORD
LATHES. Also Zimmerman
Turning Lathes, Precision
Combination Chuck, Double
Faced Tape, etc. Please send
for FREE BROCHURE.



MYFORD
MLA-30" & 42"

RFD-3, BOX 242, PUTNEY VT 05346



**PENLAND
WOOD '87**

Penland, NC 28765/704/765-2359

Now Available In North America!
'TEACH YOURSELF TURNING'
by Roger Holley

A Video Woodturning Course - 90 min.
ONLY \$34.95 (US) ppd VHS or BETA
MC, Visa, Cheques

How to do it
VIDEO

Box 403-FW, Port Credit,
Ontario, Canada L5G 4M1
Ltd (416) 278-4380
Signature required for credit card orders

Accessories

BANDSAW BLADES - buy from the source - details send stamped envelope. Fixmaster, Box 49191-6, Atlanta, GA 30359.

LEATHER upholstery and desk tops. 22 samples, most popular colors and finishes. \$5 or free with business card. Also free catalog of leather working supplies. Berman Leathercraft, 25 FW Melcher St., Boston, MA 02210-1599. (617) 426-0870.

BANDSAW BLADES 1/8-in. - 1 1/4-in., any length. Free catalog. 24-hour phone ordering. Next day service. (614) 484-1500. Good Wood, Inc., Belmont, OH 43718-0035.

DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM FILTER BAGS, fabric (\$10/yd. PPD), free system plans. Barter Enterprises, Box 102B, Prospect Harbor, ME 04669.

WHITECHAPEL BRASSES LTD.

FINE IMPORTED
ENGLISH HARDWARE

LARGE SELECTION
LOW PRICES

FREE CATALOG (307) 739-9478

LOCKS-HANDLES - DRAWN HINGES

3650 WEST HWY 22, BOX 136, WILSON, WYO. 83014 USA

**CUSTOM
BRANDING
IRONS**

DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD
250 to 800 watts

SEND \$1.00 FOR BROCHURE

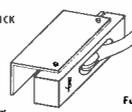
ENGRAVING ARTS (707) 984-8203
P.O. Box 787
Laytonville, CA 95454



STEADY GRIP. FENCE STOP
For Your Radial Arm Saw

QUICK RELIABLE

ACCURATE



\$28.95 ppd
check or m.o.

Ken Pico
Design in Wood
5508 Montview
Austin, TX 78756

Full Refund
if Not
Delighted

Finishes

POLYESTER WOOD FINISH. A complete line of professional products for producing the ultimate piano/high-tech finish. Clears, custom colors. Donald M. Steinert, 800 Messinger Rd., Grants Pass, OR 97527. (503) 846-6835.

SPRAY-ON SUEDE LINING. Finish any project with a soft touch. Free brochure (sample enclosed). DonJer Products, Ilene Court - Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. (201) 359-7726.

VELVIT OIL - hand rubbed finish - one coat seals fills, stains, protects, beautifies wood. Available in 10 shades. Velvit Products Company, Box 1741, Appleton, WI 54913.

Miscellaneous

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos, any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (617) 238-2163 anytime.

ART COLLECTORS: Charles Eames WWII laminated birch leg splints - in MOMA, N.Y.C. \$100. Contact: Helfant, 116 Chestnut St., Providence, RI 02903.

LEATHERCRAFT CATALOG. Over 2,000 items. Largest selection available of genuine leathers, tools, kits, books, supplies. Fine upholstery, utility garment leathers, suedes, exotics. Belt, wallet, moccasin kits and more! Low prices, quantity discounts. Send \$1 pstg/hdlg to: Tandy Leather Company, Dept. FW1187C, PO Box 2934, Fort Worth, TX 76113.

THE FINE GOLD LEAF PEOPLE™
Genuine, Imitation and Variegated
Sheets & Rolls

Brushes, Supplies & Technical Books
IN USA: Three Cross Street
Suffern, NY 10901-4601
1-800-772-1212
(NY-AK 914-368-1100)

IN CANADA: 454 Lawrence West
Toronto, Ontario, M5M 1C4
416-787-7331

"WORK WITH THE BEST IN THE BUSINESS"

MODERN STYLE HARDWARE
For Stereo, Kitchen, and Computer Cabinets

European and American hinges, slides, catches, elevators, kitchen convenience baskets and turntables, casters, K-D. Best quality, **LOW PRICES.**

Mail Order Catalog - \$1.00

Allen Specialty Hardware
P.O. Box 10833, Pittsburgh, PA 15236

**OLSON Saw Blades And
Woodworking SUPPLIES**

Send for our FREE mail order catalog today and SAVE on a complete selection of band, scroll, fret, carbide tipped circular saw blades, wood bits and sanding accessories.

 Olson Catalog Sales Dept. FW
Bethel, CT 06801 203-792-8622

Musical Supplies

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases, for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits. Catalog, \$50, includes 10% discount certificate. International Violin Company, Ltd., Dept. W.O, 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

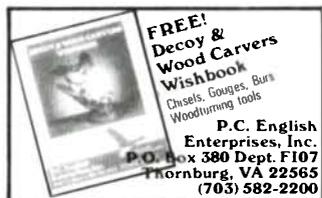
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT KITS! Build hammered dulcimers, mandolins, even harps, lutes, harpsichords. FW Hughes, 4419 West Colfax, Denver, CO 80204.

GUITAR SUPPLIES, KITS AND REPAIR TOOLS. Hot Stuff™ super glues, finishing supplies. Free 80-page catalog. Stewart-MacDonald, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. (800) 848-2273.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

MUSIC BOX MOVEMENTS - Swiss made. Reuge, 36 notes to 144 notes. Brochure \$2 (prices, tune list, plans). Edward Jorgensen, Box 1084, Solvang, CA 93463. (805) 688-8001.

Publications



**FREE!
Decoy &
Wood Carvers
Wishbook**
Chisels, Gouges, Burs
Woodturning tools

**P.C. English
Enterprises, Inc.**
P.O. Box 380 Dept. F107
Fronburg, VA 22565
(703) 582-2200

**LEARN
FURNITURE REFINISHING**
RESTORERS OF FINE ANTIQUE
FURNITURE SHARE THEIR SECRETS
IN **ACROSS THE GRAIN** QUARTERLY.
SUBSCRIBE NOW! **\$15/year.**
Florentine Antiques
320 DON PARK ROAD, UNIT 9
MARKHAM, ONTARIO, CANADA L3R 1J4

SHAPER HANDBOOK
DISCOVER what your shaper can really do. This is the first book to fully detail and illustrate all shaper operations. 192 pp. Paper. 1987. \$15.95 ppd. Calif. residents add 6 1/2% tax. ALSO
Ellis: **MODERN PRACTICAL JOINERY.** Probably the finest book on joinery ever published. A republication of the 1908 London edition. Available late November. 580 pp. Illus. Paper. \$15.95 ppd. Covers joiner's work by hand and machine, house joinery, bank and commercial joinery, air-tight cases, shaped work, tools, stairs and handrails, preparation of work for machining, and much more. Linden Publishing 3845 N. Blackstone, Fresno, CA 93726. 800-345-4447. Inside Calif. 209-227-2901. Calif. residents add 6 1/2% tax.

Plans & Kits

WATERBEDS AND BEDROOM FURNITURE CATALOG of plans, \$2.75. Over 50 beautiful selections! Kraemer Furniture Designs, PO Box 33, 1350 Main St., Plain, WI 53577.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS - Catalog \$2. Over 200 professionally designed plans for building furniture. Traditional, Early American. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-117. 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025.

WOODEN-MECHANISM GRANDFATHER CLOCK. Full-size plans and book. \$19 ppd. Extra gear blueprints \$2. Saratoga Woodcrafts, 19771 Junipero Way, Saratoga, CA 95070.

FOLK HARP PLANS AND INSTRUCTIONS. Brochure \$1 and SASE. Dragonwhispers, Box 211-F, Mt. Laguna, CA 92048.

AP-10 PLANNER STAND and extensions with rollers, plans \$12 ppd. Sound Woodworks, Route 4, Box 711, Vashon, WA 98070.

MISSION FURNITURE PLANS - Chairs, lamps, livingroom, kitchen, bath and bedroom. Each booklet \$6. All four \$20. Catalog \$1. Smith Brook Press, RR1, Diamond Point, NY 12824.

PRECISE PLANS - Easily built cube tables, clean modern design, a fun project. Or, unique game table, backgammon, checkers, chess, challenging. \$4 each, specify. ACT I Designs, Box 1535D, Southhampton, NY 11968.

DO IT YOURSELF! Build your own heavy-duty, industrial strength wood-working machinery for only \$14.95 for complete set of easy-to-follow plans and instructions. Send \$1 for description of full line of woodworking machines. Nichols Equipment Company, PO Box 1381, Wilkes-Barre, PA 18703-1381.

Toy Plans/Kits

MAKE WOODEN TOYS, whirligigs, classic autos, swing sets, doll houses, crafts, furniture with our plans, parts, kits, supplies. Color catalog subscription \$1. (614) 484-4363. Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718-0369.

Tools

SPECIALS ON EMCO MACHINERY. You don't have to spend a fortune to have dependable European equipment (mail order only). Hymiller's Woodworkers Shop, Fairfield Glade, TN. (615) 484-9309.

ROUTER BITS - over 600 different shapes and sizes available. Big savings on sale and close-out items. For complete NEW 1987 catalog send \$3 (dealer refundable) to: BYROM International, Dept. FW11, Box 246, Chardon, OH 44024. Dealer inquiries invited.

RESTORED MACHINERY - Finest wood-working machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, tablesaws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 857-5088.

NEW ENGLAND AREA - Call us about your industrial machinery needs. New, used, rebuilt. Woodshop Machines, 78 Regional Dr., Concord, NH 03301. (603) 228-2066.

PLANS FOR 250 PLUS TOOLS and attachments, catalog, \$1, refundable. Wood-Metal, 3314 W. Shoff Cir., Peoria, IL 61604.

NEW PARKS PLANERS, Northfield machinery, Progress sanders, MiniMax, Leeson motors, Biesemeyer fences, excellent prices. Used specials: Northfield 27-in. bandsaw \$3,000. Newton E30 oscillating edge sander \$3,000. Rogers Stroke \$2,000. Plaza Machine. (802) 234-9673.

ANTIQUÉ WOODWORKING TOOLS - Mint to User condition. Stanley, American and English, Simple and Complex Moulding Planes. Miniatures, Carriage-maker and specialty planes. Saws, hammers, rules. **ALSO ANTIQUÉ TOYS** Buddy 'L', Marx, Lionel. Send \$3.50 for extensive list with descriptions and some pictures. The Treasure Trove, PO Box 578, Sparta, NJ 07871.

POWER TOOLS AT WHOLESALE. Shipped free, fast. Free catalog, details. Beaver Tools. Call free 1-800-992-2877.

TOOLS - ANTIQUE & USED - STANLEY. Quality selection of scarce hand tools for collectors and woodworkers: planes, chisels, scrapers, saws, levels and many other items. Satisfaction guaranteed. Prompt service. Current illustrated list, \$1.50. Subscription, \$6/yr., 5 lists. Bob Kaune, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (206) 452-2292.

WOODWORKING VISES & CLAMPS of superior quality at wholesale prices. Clampett, 507C Kenmore SE, Warren, OH 44483.

WOODTURNERS! CANADA'S SOURCE for the Multistar Chuck is Treen Heritage, Box 280, Merrickville, Ont., K0G1N0. (613) 269-4251. Catalogue \$2.

USED MACHINERY: Oliver, Davis & Wells, Rockwell, Powermatic, Yates, SCM, more. Write for list or call (303) 449-6240. Boulder Machinery, 4640 N. Broadway, Boulder, CO 80302.

VISIT WOODCARVERS SUPPLY - established 1955. Chisels, gouges, drawknives, planes, bits, patternmakers - unusual sizes - machinery - books. 3056 Excelsior Blvd., Minneapolis, MN 55416. (612) 927-7491.

OHIO WOODWORKERS - INCA, DML, Freud, Mill-Route, RBI, Foredom, Ryobi, Behlen, Sutherland Welles, 3M, Keller Dovetail Jigs (call for price). Large selection tools and supplies, lumber, craft plywood, books, magazines and videos. Woodcrafters Supply Co., 20 Arcadia, Columbus, OH 43202. (614) 262-8095.

INCA WOODWORKING MACHINES. VIRUTEX, FREUD, PORTER CABLE PLATE JOINERS, BISCUITS. Call or write for price, information. Precision Wood-working Machines, Mt. Tabor Ave., Danby Village, VT 05739. (802) 293-5195.

JAPANESE TOOLS SINCE 1888. Free catalog (sorry delayed). Tashiro's, 1435 S. Jackson, Seattle, WA 98144. (206) 322-2671.

THE WORLD'S FINEST WOODWORKING MACHINES are available at importer-direct prices from Mahogany Masterpieces, Inc. now with offices on the East and West coasts. For a complete machinery portfolio on 38 West German and Swiss panel saws, tablesaws, bandsaws, radial saws, planers, jointers, planer/jointers, drill presses, pin routers, shapers and dust collectors, each of exceptional quality and design, with craftsmanship backed by a 7-year warranty, send \$6 to Mahogany Masterpieces, Suncook, NH 03275. Credit card orders (603) 736-9388.

THE WORLD'S FINEST HAND TOOLS are available at importer-direct prices from Mahogany Masterpieces, Inc. now with offices on the East and West coasts. For a beautiful color photo catalogue that's won 5 major national and international awards as "best catalogue", the largest selection of quality Japanese laminated steel tools and accessories, send \$5 to Mahogany Masterpieces, Suncook, NH 03275. Credit card orders (603) 736-9388. CHRISTMAS SPECIALS!

THE FINEST JAPANESE WATER STONES, with money-back guarantee of superior quality, are on sale now. Our exclusive Samurai Gold Finishing Stone reg. \$49.95, sale \$29.95. Grits 1500, 1200, 1000, 800, 220, each reg. \$18.75, sale \$12.50 each, complete with expert instructions. Mahogany Masterpieces, Suncook, NH 03275. Credit card orders (603) 736-9388. Sale ends 12/25/87.

MORRIS, SPIERS, MATHIESON PLANES. List. SASE. SWW-PO Box 507, Port Washington, NY 11050.

CAST BRASS LATHE DUPLICATOR. Fits most 5-in-1 tools, \$200. Standard aluminum model \$100. Free with purchase of 500BF of hardwood lumber! Penn-Guin Kiln Company, Box 69, McGraws, WV 25875.

THE BEALL TOOL CO.
NOW WITH LEFT & RIGHT HAND THREADS
The penultimate wood threading device. Attaches to your router & makes perfect 1/4", 3/8", and 1" threads. For information: Dept. FW, 541 Swans Rd. N.E., Newark, OH, 43055. (614) 345-5045; (800) 331-4718

Save that bench stone!
Restore your dished, worn and glazed stones. Get faster cuts, finer edges, straightest, truest tool blades. Save money, too! EverFlat bench stone lapper. For details, write:
EverFlat
612 Kessler Dr., Neenah, WI 54956

BUY DIRECT!
3" lock-notch shaper collars, 3/4"-1-1/4" arbors \$54.95.
Pattern knives for shapers and Belsaw, Sears, RBI, and Woodmaster type planers. 12" planer blades \$19.95.
Also shaper & molder tool steel bars. Other patterns available.
WDR SALES
9604 Belmont, Kansas City, MO 64134
1-800-346-3026 Ext. 958

DUST COLLECTION - Improve the efficiency of your system. Install Windon's Blast Gate Dust Collection Control System. Low voltage gates switch 110 or 220 volt collector. For all your dust collection needs write to Windon, Inc., PO Box 1359, Hillsboro, NH 03244.

Unbeatable \$\$\$

1-800-334-2494

EDGE JOINING
**NO DOWELING
NO PLANING
NO BOWING**
STURDY MAPLE STRAIGHT EDGES
FREE GLUE SHIELDS
1/2" JACK SCREWS BOTH ENDS
NO OTHER TOOLS NECESSARY!!
Pat. 4,671,500
ADD 3" EACH FOR SHIPPING
10% DISCOUNT ON TOTAL W/3 OR MORE (ANY SIZE)
VISA/MSTR. CD. ACCEPTED (EXP. DATE REQ'D) FREE
IMMEDIATE DELIVERY INFO
MARK PROD. Box 46143 Dept. FW11
Bedford, OH 44146 Call: 216-232-1281

**Precision
Combination Chuck**
Designed for woodturners
by a woodturner.

The most versatile, the most practical combination chuck ever made.
Send \$2 for colour catalogue.
Craft Supplies, The Mill, Millers Dale
Buxton, Derbyshire SK17 8SN, England.

Wood

SAWMILL DIRECT defect free bowl/spindle turning stock, lumber, logs, cants, cocobolo, lignum, parakingwood, bocote, primavera, partridgewood and more. S.A.S.E. For price list. Tropical Exotic Hardwoods of Latin America, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92008. (619) 434-3030.

HARDWOOD PLYWOODS. Ash, Baltic birch, red, white or natural birch, cherry, mahogany, maple, knotty pine, red oak, white oak, walnut, teak. All items 1/4 in. and 3/4 in. thickness. Sheet sizes 4x8, 2x8, 4x4, 2x4 or precision cut (1/16 in. tolerance) to any size, paying for what you order. Edging for all species in hardwood veneer strips or hardwood molding 3/4 in. by 3/4 in. Sheets of hardwood veneer with polyester backing. Wholesale quantity discounts. Call (617) 666-1340 for quotations. Shipping in USA via UPS or a common carrier. Boulder Plywood Corp., 24 Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145.

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS, veneers, marine plywood, Baltic birch, basswood to 4 in. thick. Northwest Lumber Co., 5035 Lafayette Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46254. Phone (317) 293-1100.

WIDE WALNUT LUMBER - 1 1/2 and 2 1/2 thickness. Call Gerry Grant, Gettysburg, PA. (717) 528-4496 after 6PM.

ACACIA HARDWOODS - Koa, myrtle, lacewood, mesquite and 80 plus others. Acacia Hardwoods, Route 4, Box 130, Lubbock, TX 79424 (806) 794-5099. Send S.A.S.E. for price list.

Swedish Wood Dyes Beautiful, brilliant colors. Inexpensive, non-toxic. \$5 for 2 samples. Professionally used. T.H.&A., P.O. Box 6004, Dept. FW, Rockford, IL 61125

ATTENTION: FLORIDA WOODWORKERS
We have Florida's largest selection of exotic and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. for the professional and novice. Send S&AE for list.
HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED
7760 Southern Blvd (FW), West Palm Beach, FL 33411
Call (305) 7 93-1557

EAST MOUNTAIN HARDWOODS, Rte. 7, Box 31H, Sheffield, MA 01257. Select oak, cherry, maple, ash, butternut, walnut, mahogany, tulip, pine, plank flooring, butcher block, hardwood plywood, custom milling. Toll free: MASS., 1-800-551-5028; Northeast 1-800-521-2019.

GENUINE WALNUT FLOORING AND MOULDINGS. Flooring is tongue and groove, 3/4-in., in various widths. This is the same beautiful walnut used in furniture with interlacing character markings. Write Tom McMillan, Frank Purcell Walnut Lumber Co., Inc., Box 5115, Kansas City, KS 66119. (913) 371-3135.

AIR-DRIED WALNUT & CHERRY LUMBER, ANY THICKNESS OR SIZE. Also oak, ash, and sassafras. Near Exit 23 Pennsylvania Turnpike. Call Frank (215) 942-4332. Evenings & weekends OK. We ship.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, 2111 Messick Rd., N. Bloomfield, OH 44450. (216) 889-3770. Kiln-dried ash, basswood, butternut, cherry, chestnut, curly maple, oak, poplar, sassafras, walnut.

VIRGINIA HARDWOODS - Oak, cherry, walnut. No minimum. Ship by UPS. Lake Woods, Huddleston, VA 24104. VA (703) 297-7462. Out of state 1-800-637-6331.

THE TIGER, BIRD'S EYE MAPLE SPECIALISTS, heavy figure, large inventory. Chris Pond, 123 East Lemon St., Lancaster, PA 17602. (717) 393-9687.

HONDURAS ROSEWOOD (Dalbergia Stevensonii). Logs, precision band sawn lumber, squares, mill ends. Borderline Trading Co., PO Box 428, Dufur, OR 97021. (503) 467-2533.

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS - Custom flooring, woodworking stock. Bubbly maple. Heavenly Valley Antiques, Plymouth, CT 06782. (203) 283-4209.

BUILDING? RESTORING? REPAIRING? USE CHEM-TECH, THE EPOXY PROFESSIONALS USE! Bond, seal, fill holes with

optimized systems-- strength and reliability proven in boats and aircraft. Chem-Tech, Inc., 4669-F Lander Rd., Chagrin Falls, OH 44022. (216) 248-0770.

GUARANTEED CLEAR COCOBOLO. No risk to you! Squares, kants, lumber. Bocote, ebony, koa, lignum, cirocote. Minimum order \$75. Tropical Timber Corporation (503) 654-5349.

compare the **FINEST QUALITY** at the **RIGHT PRICE**
NORTHEASTERN HARDWOODS
P.O. BOX 365-F
SALAMANCA, NY 14779
SEND FOR OUR 20 PAGE BROCHURE \$1.00 REFUNDABLE

QUARTERSAWN WHITE OAK AND FIGURED LUMBER
Curly, Bird's-eye, Quilted, Crotch
Personalized Service - (215) 775-0400
RD3, Box 3268, Mohnton, PA 19540-9339

TALARICO HARDWOODS

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS
50 Domestic & Imported Woods
Veneers • Finishes • Mouldings • Hardware
Carving Stock • Inlays & Bandings
Plans • Books • Magazines • Quality Tools
Call or Visit Our Store
WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY
7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19)
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15237 (412) 367-4330

EBONY, ROSEWOOD, AFRICAN BLACKWOOD CURLY MAPLE & COCOBOLO
FOR MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, POOL CUES, KNIFE HANDLES AND INLAYING.
For Price List
EXOTIC WOODS CO. Call toll free
Box 532, Dept. FW 1-800-GIDWANI
Sicklerville, NJ 08081 In N.J. 728-5555

VENEER
★ HIGHEST QUALITY ★ FULL LENGTH
★ LARGE SELECTION
★ LOWEST PRICES
"Let us show you why we're North America's fastest growing veneer supplier."
RETAILOR WHOLESALE
certainly wood
Write for free brochure or call.
11753 Big Tree Road, East Aurora, N.Y. 14052
(716) 655-0206

REDWOOD LACE BURL, OTHER WESTERN SPECIES. Squares, slabs, whole, Western lumber, figured lumber, rarewoods, sample kits. SASE list. Eureka Hardwood Supply, 3346 D St., Eureka, CA 95501. (701) 445-3371.

UNICORN UNIVERSAL WOODS Ltd
OVER 90 SPECIES IN OUR LARGE INVENTORY OF QUALITY MATERIAL EXOTICS-DOMESTICS-MILLWORK VENEER-MAIL ORDER-FREE CATALOG
4190 Steeles Ave. West, Woodbridge Ontario Canada L4L 3S8
CALL US AT (416) 851 2308

ARROYO HARDWOODS
Retail-Wholesale-Importers
Full line of Domestic and Foreign Woods, Lumber, Logs, Turning and Carving Stock, Plywoods, Mouldings and Supplies. Pink Ivory, Rosewoods, Ebony, Cocobolo, Lignum, Tulipwood, Blackwood, Quilted and Figured Maples, Lilac and other Burls, Snakewood, other species.
SASE for list
2585 Nina Street, Pasadena, CA 91107
P.O. Box 70781, Tel. (818) 304-0021

THIN HARDWOODS
ALL CLEAR-PLAIN & OTR SAWN-KILN DRIED-S2S
Sold in bundles of 10 sq. ft. of one thickness, one species, assorted sizes 3-10" wide and 2-6" long. Have logs. Will saw to suit.
Red Oak 1/4" \$12; 1/2" \$14; 3/4" \$16 + \$3.00/bundle
Walnut 1/4" \$14; 1/2" \$16; 3/4" \$18 for shipping
Wapsipicon Wood Products, Riverview MHC 17
Janesville, Iowa 50647 PH (319) 987-2892

GILMER WOOD CO.
503-274-1271
Rare & Exotic Woods
• in logs, planks & squares
• over 50 species in stock
• also cutlery, turning & musical instrument woods
2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

Wood Parts

WOOD PARTS
TOY, FURNITURE, CRAFT & GAME
Wheels • Spindles
• Balls • Knobs
• Shaker pegs • And more!
Since 1927! Send \$1.00 for Catalog.
BROWN WOOD PRODUCTS CO.
P.O. Box 8246 FW, Northfield, IL 60093 • (312) 446-5200

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS
Largest & finest selection
Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels.
Quantity discounts.
MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC.
4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248
(513) 574-8488
Catalog on request \$1.00

BEAUTIFUL HARDWOOD CABINET DOORS, custom made to your specifications. Large or small orders. Catalog \$1. Clinton Woodcraft Company, 6695-A Antioch Rd., New Vienna, OH 45159. (513) 987-2865. 1-800-334-4170.

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE
Limited to use by individuals only

For Sale
Yates American #J170 wood lathe, variable-speed, perfect, \$1,200. White 16-in. Jointer, good condition, 5HP, \$1,000. Gleason 36-in. bandsaw, 5HP, needs some work, \$750. (305) 465-1360.

New Paralok table saw fence, 72-in. rails, never uncrated. Will fit Powermatic Model 66 or 28-in. wide table. Best offer. (505) 461-2221.

Fine WoodWorking, Issues 1 thru 65, perfect. M. L. Peterson, 817 N. 12th St., Rogers, AR 72756. (501) 636-2812. \$260.

Inca Model #259 10-in. tablesaw and accessories. Top condition. McGinley, West Liberty, WV 26074. (304) 336-7614.

Binks spray booth with blower, \$250. Pratt & Whitney lathe. 16-in. bed and complete set of wire collets. Ideal for miniatures, \$350. Wanted: *FWW* #44. B.H. Davis. (203) 923-2771 CT.

4-in. thick samples. Sassafras, butternut, basswood and poplar. Over 20 bd. ft. \$40 plus shipping. Please write about other deals. Dale R. McCoy, Box 443, R.D. 11, York, PA 17406. (717) 755-8674.

Lumber: walnut, cherry, maple, poplar, etc. Being sold by retiring cabinetmaker. Approximately 10,000 bd. ft. 15-25 years old. (215) 929-4181.

Redwood burls - over 1,000 tons of the finest burly-figured woods imaginable! By the slab, chunk or ton. Call (707) 442-1319 or 442-0581.

Hitachi 14-in. bandsaw, never used. Still in crate, \$1,495. Fairfield, CT. (617) 353-1539.

Rockwell Unisaw, 1.5HP e.c. Powermatic 4-speed, model 45 lathe. Powermatic 8-in. jointer. (812) 988-2715.

Panel saw; portable drill press; panel press w/2-in. x 20-in. Acme screws. Square chisel mortiser for heavy timber; unisaw; 14-in. tablesaw w/sliding cutoff table; 18-in. radial arm saw. Roy Tiede, Box 255, Danville, OH 43104. (614) 599-7959. 7-9PM.

Wanted to Buy

Back issues of *Fine Woodworking*, # 1-55. Good condition. Please call: Gary Langwald, PO Box 201, Wentworth, NC 27375. (919) 623-8181.

The Sawmill
(800) 345-3103 • NO MINIMUM ORDER
EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS
BUBINGA ROSEWOODS CHERRY WENGE 1/8", 1/4", 1/2"
EBONIES MAHOGANIES WALNUT ZEBRA 4/4, 6/4, 8/4
PADAUK KINGWOOD MAPLE BOCOTE Surfaced
SHEDUA ZIRICOTE MORADO & MORE or Rough
CUSTOM CUTTING, RESAWING, & ABRASIVE PLANING
WHOLESALE & RETAIL INQUIRIES WELCOME
ASK FOR: "TELEWOODS" PA RESIDENTS CALL (215) 759-2837
A DIVISION OF THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY, NAZARETH, PA 18064

BUILD THE SEELY ROUTER TABLE
Convert your old router into a Seely Router Table System



- Plunge capability
- Foot pedal control
- 4 preset depth stops
- Easy depth adjustments
- Accurate depth gauge
- Bit change via insert in top
- Accepts router motors to 4" dia.
- Ideal for dust collector hook-ups
- Pick a table height - 33" to 44"

Complete plans and instructions
Custom-machined parts included
Wood, router and standard hardware not included
\$75 ppd. check or M.O. (N.Y. res. add tax)

The Seely Workshop 292 BARRINGTON STREET
ROCHESTER, N.Y. 14607

Listings of gallery shows, major craft fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free, but restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. We'll list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the months printed on the cover of the magazine, with a little overlap when space permits. We go to press two months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ARIZONA: Exhibition—5th annual show of the Arizona Assoc. of Fine Woodworkers, Nov. 8, 12-4 P.M. Los Olivos Adult Center, 28th St., Phoenix. Contact Bill Senior, (602) 246-8245.

CALIFORNIA: Workshop—Woodworking techniques, Art Carpenter, Nov. 6-8. Sponsored by San Joaquin Fine Woodworkers Assoc. Contact Mark Webster, 670 N. G St., Porterville, 93257. (209) 781-4074.

Workshop/classes—Ornamental traditional woodcarving. Contact Dave Whillock, 2800 20th St., San Francisco, 94110. (415) 550-0116.

Workshops—Woodworking for women, beginners and advanced, traditional furnituremaking, focus on hand tools. Contact Debby Zito, 103 Wool St., San Francisco, 94110. (415) 648-6861.

Workshops—Traditional Japanese woodworking classes. Shoji screen, Tansu chest, joinery and hand-shaping. Contact Hida Tool & Hardware Co., 1333 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley, 94702. (415) 524-3700.

Fair—8th annual Christmas Wood Fair, Dec. 5-6. Gifts handcrafted from wood. Contact Janice Slife, Ganahl Lumber, Box 31, Anaheim, 92805. (714) 772-5444.

Juried show—4th annual exhibition of contemporary crafts, during San Francisco Winter Design Market Week, Jan. 24-31. Baulines Craftsman's Guild, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, 94965. (415) 331-8520.

Show/sale—4th Contemporary Crafts Market, featuring 200 craftsmen, Oct. 31-Nov. 1. Santa Monica Civic Auditorium, 11 A.M.-6 P.M. Admission: \$2.50; children under 12 free. Contact Christine Anderson, (213) 829-2724.

Show/workshops—Woodworking machinery, supplies, tools; workshops and seminars, Dec. 4-6. Los Angeles County Fairgrounds, 1101 W. McKinley Ave., Pomona. Contact "The Woodworking Show," Marketing/Assoc. Services, Inc., (213) 477-8521.

Show/demonstrations—National "Working with Wood" Show, Nov. 21-22. Anaheim Convention Center, Pacific Room. Free seminars, tools, machinery, hardware, wood, kits, etc. Admission: \$5. Booth space available. Contact J.D. Productions, 467 Saratoga Ave., Suite 110, San Jose, 95129. (408) 973-0447.

Exhibition—7th annual show of the Orange County Woodworkers Assoc., Nov. 14-Dec. 5. Anaheim Cultural Arts Center, 931 N. Harbor Blvd. Contact (714) 526-7100 or 998-6733.

COLORADO: Juried show—3rd annual exhibition by Colorado woodworkers, Nov. 28-Jan. 10. Pioneers' Museum, Colorado Springs. Contact the Woodworkers Guild, Box 9594, Colorado Springs, 80932. (303) 634-4683.

CONNECTICUT: Workshop—Production woodworking in the small shop, Bob Green, Nov. 7-8. Contact Brookfield Craft Center, Box 122, 286 Whisconer Rd., Brookfield, 06804. (203) 775-4526.

Juried show—52nd annual juried exhibition of the Society of Connecticut Craftsmen, Nov. 7-Dec. 4. New-space Gallery, Manchester Community College, 60 Bidwell St. Contact SCC, Box 615, Hartford, 06142. (203) 423-5532.

Juried show/sale—9th annual holiday exhibition & sale, all fine crafts. Contact Holiday Exposition, Box 589, Guilford, 06437. (203) 453-6237.

Holiday sale—Annual Brookfield Craft Center sale, Nov. 27-Dec. 24. "Four corners" intersection of Rtes. 7 & 25, Brookfield; 127 Washington St., "Brookfield Alley," S. Norwalk. Contact BCC, Box 122, Brookfield, 06804. (203) 775-4526.

Exhibition—Wooden clock sculptures by Catherine Bloom, Nov. 14-Dec. 31. Free. Brookfield Craft Center, 127 Washington St., S. Norwalk. (203) 853-6155.

DELAWARE: Auction—Antique tools, Nov. 7. Wilmington Manor Lion's Club Memorial Hall, 227 S. Dupont Highway (Rte. 13), New Castle. Catalog: \$12. Contact Bates & Brown, Inc., R.D.3, Box 159, Hockessin, DE 19707. (215) 777-0501.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Show—"Masters of Ceremony," Jewish ceremonial pieces by contemporary designers, thru Jan. 31. B'nai B'rith Klutznick Museum, Washington. Contact B'nai B'rith International, 1640 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, 20036. (202) 857-6536.

FLORIDA: Juried show—4th annual Rain Barrel Woodcrafters Exhibition, Jan. 16-17. Contact The Rain Barrel, 86700 Overseas Hwy., Islamorada, Florida Keys,

33036. (305) 852-3084.

Juried show/sale—25th annual Coconut Grove Arts Festival, Feb. 13-15, 1988. Outdoor festival; 350 exhibitors. Contact Coconut Grove Arts Festival, Box 330757, Coconut Grove, 33233.

ILLINOIS: Exhibition—17th annual Midwestern Wood Carvers Show, Nov. 7-8. Belle-Chair Expo Hall, 200 South Belt East, Belleville. Dealer/exhibitor space available. Contact Don Lougeay, 1830 East D St., Belleville, 62221. (618) 233-5970.

Exhibition—"Tuning the Wood," a display of the works of Illinois luthiers. University Museum, Carbon-dale, thru Nov. 8; Illinois State Museum, Springfield, Nov. 21-Jan. 10. Contact Terry Suhre, Illinois State Museum, Springfield, 62706. (217) 782-7386.

Classes—"Understanding the Properties & Qualities of Wood" with master restorer/cabinetmaker Dudley Greeley, Nov. 10-Dec. 15. Field Museum of Natural History, Roosevelt Rd. at Lake Shore Dr., Chicago. Tuition: \$50 members, \$60 non-members. Contact Education Dept., (312) 322-8854.

Annual meeting—Illinois Woodworking Teachers' Assoc., Nov. 6. Ill. State University, Circus Museum, University Union, Normal. 8 A.M. Contact Greg Tuftie, 1909 Terrace Lane, Midlothian, 60445. (815) 371-9297.

MARYLAND: Juried shows—12th annual autumn crafts festival, Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Gaithersburg, Nov. 20-22; 10th annual winter crafts festival, Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Gaithersburg, Dec. 11-13. Send three stamps (66¢) for postage to: Sugarloaf Mtn. Works, 20251 Century Blvd., Germantown, 20874. (301) 540-0900.

MASSACHUSETTS: Craft fair—2nd annual "Crafts at the Castle," Dec. 11-13. Park Plaza Castle, Arlington St., Boston. Proceeds to benefit Family Service of Greater Boston. Admission: \$5. Contact (617) 523-6400, ext. 504.

Craft fair—18th annual fair at Worcester Center for Crafts, May 20-22. Slide deadline: Feb. 14. Application fee: \$15. Call or write for application packet: Craft Fair Registrar, Worcester Center for Crafts, 25 Sagamore Rd., Worcester, 01605. (617) 753-8183.

MINNESOTA: Workshops/seminars—Numerous events. The Woodworkers' Store, 3025 Lyndale Ave. S., Minneapolis. (612) 822-3338.

Classes/Seminars—Woodcarving, woodturning, tool sharpening. Write for schedule. The Wood Carving School, 3056 Excelsior Blvd., Minneapolis, 55416. (612) 927-7491.

MISSOURI: Exhibition—5th annual Midwest Woodworkers Assoc. show/sale, Nov. 7. National Guard Armory, 701 E. Ash St., Columbia. Contact Gary Straub or Danny Roberts at Box 7093, Columbia, 65201.

Exhibition—3rd annual show of the Kansas City Woodworker's Guild, Nov. 12-Nov. 21. Union Hill Arts Gallery, 3013 Main St., Kansas City. Reception to be held on Nov. 14, 11 A.M.-3 P.M. Call (816) 561-3020.

NEBRASKA: Exhibition—Contemporary furniture by Michael Herres, thru Oct. 29. Joslyn Museum, 2200 Dodge St., Omaha. Contact (402) 342-3300.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Auction—Listed antique & craftsman's tools, Oct. 24. Auction Barn, Danforth's Four Corners, Hillsboro. Contact "Your Country Auctioneer," Hillsboro 03244. (603) 478-5723.

NEW JERSEY: Show/seminars—"Woodworking World," Nov. 13-15. Hyatt Cherry Hill, Cherry Hill, N.J. Machines, tools, supplies, local craftsmen, demos, seminars, door prizes. Contact CDI Productions, Box 796, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3768.

NEW MEXICO: Workshops—Shaping Wood, Michael Mocho, Nov. 14; Router Techniques, Nicholas Claus, Dec. 12. Sponsored by the Albuquerque Woodworkers' Assoc. Contact A.W.A., (505) 296-5939.

NEW YORK: Workshop—Japanese hand tools, Robert Meadow, Nov. 7-8, 21-22. The Luthierie, 2449 W. Saugerties Rd., Saugerties, 12477. (914) 246-5207.

Workshop—Furniture finishing & refinishing, Susan Perry, Nov. 24-Jan. 19 (8 sessions). Tuition: \$100. Y.W.C.A. Craft Students League, 610 Lexington Ave. at 53rd, N.Y.C. Contact (212) 735-9732.

Workshops—Veneering, woodcarving, furniture repair, marquetry, woodfinishing, other topics, Jan. thru April. Constantine's, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx. 2-day workshops, Sat. or mid-week. Fee: \$10. Contact Albert Constantine & Son., (212) 792-1600.

Invitational—"Function & Fantasy," works in wood, whimsical to sophisticated, thru Nov. 7. Carlyn Gallery, 1145 Madison Ave., N.Y.C., 10028. (212) 879-0003.

Exhibition—Selections from the permanent collection, thru Jan. 3, 1988. American Craft Museum, 40 W. 53rd St., N.Y.C. Sculptural and functional objects in wood, clay, metal, glass, fiber, mixed media dating from 1945. Tues. 10-8; Wed.-Sun., 10-5. Admission: \$3.50 adults; \$1.50 students & seniors. (212) 956-3535.

Show/seminars—"Woodworking World," Nov. 6-8. New York State Fairgrounds, Syracuse. Machines, tools,

supplies, local craftsmen, demos, seminars, door prizes. Admission: \$5. Contact CDI Productions, Box 796, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3768.

NORTH CAROLINA: Exhibition—"Young America: A Folk Art History," thru Jan. 3. The Mint Museum of Art, Charlotte. A major loan exhibit organized by the Museum of American Folk Art and supported by IBM. Contact Susan Flamm, 444 Park Ave. So., New York, N.Y. 10016. (212) 481-3080.

Show/sale—2nd annual Rutherford Country Woodworkers Club fine wood furniture show, Nov. 7-8. Courthouse Annex, Rutherfordon. Contact Marvin Overcash, Fernwood Dr., Rutherfordon, 28139. (704) 286-9375.

Show/seminars—"Woodworking World," Oct. 30-Nov. 1. Charlotte Convention Center. Machines, tools, supplies, local craftsmen, demos, seminars, door prizes. Admission: \$5. Contact CDI Productions, Box 796, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3768.

Juried show—14th annual High Country Christmas art & craft show, Nov. 27-29, Asheville Civic Center. Send legal SASE to High Country Crafters, Inc., 29 Haywood St., Asheville, 28801. (704) 254-0072.

OHIO: Workshops—Woodworking, Earl Richards, thru March. Contact Richards' Cabinetry & Mill Co., 410 W. Harrison St., Lewisburg, 45338. (513) 962-4788.

Workshops—Wildlife carvings, Nov. 3; turning between centers, Nov. 5; faceplate turning, Nov. 10; relief carving, Nov. 12; wooden toy projects, Nov. 17; finishing I, Nov. 19; finishing II, Nov. 24; finishing III, Dec. 1. The Woodworkers' Store, 2500 E. Main St., Columbus, 43209. (614) 231-0061.

OREGON: Exhibition—Annual show, Guild of Ore. Woodworkers, Oct. 23-25. World Forestry Center, 4033 S.W. Canyon Rd., Portland. Contact Ed Mattson, (503) 231-1643.

Exhibitions—Numerous shows, exhibitions. The Gallery, World Forestry Center, 4033 S.W. Canyon Rd., Portland, 97221. (503) 228-1367.

Show—Annual fall woodworking show, Siskiyou Woodcraft Guild, Nov. 27-29. Shakespeare Great Hall, Main St., Ashland. Contact Tom Phillips, SWG, 60 5th St., Ashland, 97520. (503) 482-4829.

Show/workshops—Woodworking machinery, supplies, tools; workshops and seminars, Nov. 13-15. Memorial Coliseum Complex, 1401 N. Wheeler St., Portland. Contact "The Woodworking Show," Marketing/Association Services, Inc., (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521.

PENNSYLVANIA: Juried show—Contemporary crafts, thru Nov. 1. Luckenbach Mill Gallery, Bethlehem. Contact Janet Goloub, Historic Bethlehem Inc., 501 Main, Bethlehem, 18018. (215) 691-5300.

Juried show—International Turned Object Show (ITOS); eligible objects include sculpture, furniture, bowls, vessels, functional and non-utilitarian production items, miniatures, architectural forms, etc. Co-sponsored by the American Assn. of Woodturners, the Society of Philadelphia Woodworkers and the City of Philadelphia. Show will open in Oct. '88; international tour planned. Slide deadline: Nov. 11, 1987. Send legal SASE to American Assn. of Woodturners, ITOS Show, Box 982, San Marcos, TX 78667.

Show/sale—11th annual Philadelphia Craft Show, Nov. 5-8. 103rd Engineers' Armory, 33rd St. (just north of Market), Philadelphia. Admission: \$5. Contact Philadelphia Museum of Art, Public Relations Dept., (215) 787-5431.

Workshop—Master woodfinisher George Frank's last public workshop, Oct. 24-25. Fee: \$145. Contact Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, R.D.#3, Box 547A, Camp Betty Washington Rd., York, 17402. (717) 755-8884.

Show/workshops—"Woodworking World," Nov. 13-15. Hyatt Cherry Hill, Cherry Hill, N.J. Machines, tools, supplies, local craftsmen, demos, seminars, door prizes. Admission: \$5. Contact CDI Productions, Box 796, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3768.

TENNESSEE: Juried show—Spotlight '87, thru Dec. 12. American Craft Council Southeast Region Assembly, Arrowmont Gallery. Contact Arrowmont School of Arts & Crafts, Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738.

TEXAS: Juried fair—Annual Crafts & Arts Exposition, Houston International Festival, April 9-17. Application deadline: Dec. 15. Space also available at three open-air markets. Prospectus available from Barbara Metyko, Houston International Festival, 2 Houston Center, 909 Fannin, Suite 890, Houston, 77010. (713) 654-8808.

VERMONT: Exhibition/sale—Exhibit and sales space available in year-round open market for arts, crafts and antiques. Kennedy Brothers Marketplace. Contact Win Grant, Kennedy Bros., 11 Main St., Vergennes, 05491. (802) 877-2975.

Workshop—Professional-level splint basketry, John McGuire, Nov. 16. Vermont State Craft Center at Frog Hollow, Middlebury, 05753. (802) 388-3177.

VIRGINIA: Juried show—12th annual craft show, Nov. 20-22. Richmond Convention Centre. Contact

Make Signs?

If you make or are interested in wood signs, you'll want SignCraft — the magazine for the sign artist. You'll see creative wood signs in every issue — carved, routed and sandblasted — plus how to's, pricing, technical help and more! Your satisfaction is guaranteed.

- 1 yr. (6 issues) . . . \$21
- 1 yr. Outside U.S. (U.S. funds) \$27

SignCraft Magazine
P.O. Box 06031-F, Ft. Myers, FL 33906

"I find the HEGNER far superior in all aspects..."

"... does everything I want."

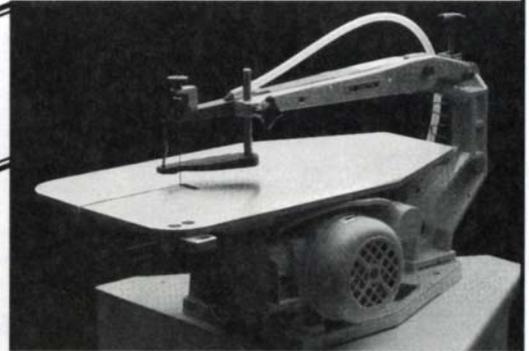
"A pleasure to use."

"Worth every penny."

"The best I've ever used."

SAVE HOLIDAY PROMOTION
Call now for details

... just complete the coupon or call for FREE information.



- Please send me FREE information on the HEGNER Precision Scroll Saws.
- Please send FREE information on HEGNER Lathes and Lathe Duplicators also.

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone () _____

ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD.

P.O. Box 312, Dept. 222
New Castle, DE 19720
Call 302 • 322 • 2226

over 20 different Hardwoods!

Direct Mill Savings
Domestic and exotic.
Plus pressure-sensitive veneers, carving knives and tools, clamps, buttons and pins and glues.



Send for FREE New Catalog

American Woodcrafters
1025 South Roosevelt
Piqua, OH 45356

Phone 513-773-7414 Ext. 263

FROG'S GREAT TOOL CATALOG

Over 100 pages of latest books and quality woodworking hand tools. Bargains galore! Send for FREE FROG CATALOG today.

FROG TOOL CO. Ltd.
P.O. Box 8325 Dept. FW8
CHICAGO, IL 60680
Store: 700 W. Jackson
(312) 648-1270

MOLD, PLANE and TURN

In Your Shop or On the Job

Introductory Discounts and FREE 30-Day Trial from Williams & Hussey.

Join countless professionals and hobbyists who've made W&H woodworking tools part of their workshops. You'll find these unique and rugged 100% American-made machines worth every penny you invest in them.



Molder/Planers for Shop and Jobsite

America's most versatile combo-function shop tool molds, planes and edges—and it's so portable, you can bring it out to the site! Available in three models for power infeed/outfeed, power infeed, or manual operation. Molds, planes & edges 15' per minute—even oak! Duplicates virtually any molding between 3/4" deep x 7" wide. Converts from molder to planer in less than two minutes because you change only the blades, not the arbor! Edges boards of any width, thanks to the open-sided design.

- Picture Frames • Crown Moldings**
• Raised Panels • Boat Decks
• Casings • Sashes • Rails

5-YEAR WARRANTY

- 100% American Made
- Molds, Planes & Edges
- Weighs Only 85 lbs.
- Serrated Steel Roller
- 2-Minute Changeover



Free 30-day trial!

12" Power Lathe for Serious Woodworkers

Built like a battleship, with flat, machined-steel ways that can't sag; massive cast-iron headstock and tailstock — no cheap plastic or thin, stamped-steel housings! Ingenious threadless chuck lets you mount your workpieces, sanding wheels, buffers, and drills inboard or outboard. Four speed operation; 46" between centers. Free 30-day trial!

10-YEAR WARRANTY

- 100% American Made
- Works Inboard & Out
- Machined-Steel Ways
- 46" Between Centers

BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE.



Introductory Offer. Limited Time Only.
WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE LITERATURE!

Please send information about the

MOLDER/PLANERS LATHE

CALL TOLL FREE

1-800-258-1380

In N.H. (603) 673-3446

Name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Williams & Hussey Machine Co.
Elm St., Dept. 137KA, Milford, NH 03055

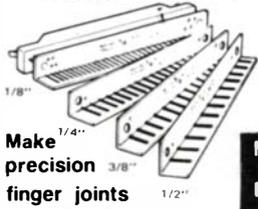
NEW!

THE IDEAL CHRISTMAS GIFT



Just set your blade, accujoint will index your work exactly! PERFECT EVERY TIME

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE



Only \$39.95

PLUS \$2 (in U.S.)

Shipping & Handling
Mass. residents add 5% tax

Morse Design, Inc.
P.O. Box 195
Boston, MA 02123

TO ORDER — INFO

CALL 1-800-222-8011
Mass. (617) 262-8436

VISA/MC

Hand Workshop, 1812 W. Main St., Richmond, 23220. (804) 353-0094.

Juried show—"Artistry in Wood," 13th annual woodcarving show, Nov. 28-29. Marymount University, N. Glebe Rd. & Old Dominion Dr., Arlington. Contact Northern Virginia Carvers, Box 524, Oakton, 22124. (703) 790-1034.

Juried show—3rd annual High Country Christmas art & craft show, Dec. 4-6, Norfolk Scope, Norfolk. Send legal SASE to High Country Crafters, Inc., 29 Haywood St., Asheville, 28801. (704) 254-0072.

Show/seminars—"Woodworking World," Jan. 8-10, the Norfolk Scope, Norfolk. Machines, tools, supplies, local craftsmen, demos, seminars, door prizes. Admission: \$6. Contact CDI Productions, Box 796, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3768.

Exhibit—Antique decoys and contemporary waterfowl carvings. Virginia Marine Science Museum, 717 General Booth Blvd., Virginia Beach. (804) 425-3474.

WASHINGTON: Seminars—Novice boatbuilding with Simon Watts, Oct. 31-Nov. 8; Nov. 14-21. Con-

tact The Center for Wooden Boats, 1010 Valley St., Seattle, 98109. (206) 382-2628.

Workshops—Lapstrake, Nov. 7; flat-bottomed skiffs, Nov. 21-22. Contact Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend, 98368. (206) 385-4948.

Workshops/demonstrations—Tools-In-Action series, free, every Saturday, 10 A.M. Boatbuilding, woodcarving, other woodworking topics. The Wooden Boat Shop, 1007 N.E. Boat St., Seattle, 98105. (206) 634-3600.

Show/workshops—Woodworking machinery, supplies, tools; workshops and seminars, Nov. 20-22. Seattle Center, Exhibition Hall, 305 Harrison St. Contact "The Woodworking Show," Marketing/Association Services, Inc., (800) 826-8257; in Calif. (213) 477-8521.

Shows—"Form, Function, Furniture," contemporary handmade furniture, thru Nov. 8; also, 1987 Box Competition & Container Show, Nov. 19-Dec. 31. Northwest Gallery of Fine Wood Working, 202 First Ave. So., Seattle, 98104. (206) 625-0542.

CANADA: Exhibition—"American Folk Art: Expres-

sions of a New Spirit," thru Nov. 30. Maison Chevalier, Quebec City, Quebec. A traveling exhibition from the permanent collection of the Museum of American Folk Art. Contact Susan Flamm, 444 Park Ave. So., New York, N.Y. 10016. (212) 481-3080.

Seminar—Furniture design, Garry Bennett, Michael Fortune, Michael Hosaluk, Nov. 7-8. Contact Vancouver Island Woodworkers Guild, Box 6584, Station C, Victoria, B.C., V8P 5N7. (604) 595-2763.

Workshops—1987-88 workshop series. Mixed media, plus business topics. Contact Anne Fox, New Brunswick Craft School, Ecole d'Artisanat du N-B, Box C/P6000, Fredericton, N.B., E3B 5H1. (506) 453-2305.

Exhibition/seminars—"Explorations in Wood," Nov. 7-Dec. 7. Also, design seminars, Nov. 6-8. Contact Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C., V8W 2Y2. (604) 595-8508.

Show/seminars—"Woodworking World," Jan. 15-17. Skyline Hotel, Toronto, Ont. Machines, tools, supplies, local craftsmen, demos, seminars, door prizes. Contact CDI Productions, Box 796, Plymouth, N.H. 03264. (603) 536-3768.

SPECIAL OFFER
BRANDING IRON
 For hard and soft wood

HAND CRAFTED BY YOUR NAME HERE

\$24.00
 Plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling
Nebr. residents add correct sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or your money back

- Shipped in 1 week
- Solid brass head — Compact Size
- First line: HAND CRAFTED BY — as above
- 2nd line: Your choice — 20 characters/spaces max.
- As above but with 3rd line — \$37.00 + \$2.00

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-826-7606 (except Nebraska)
 In Nebraska 1-402-464-0511

For free brochure, write or call (402) 464-0511

Order by mail from: **NOVA TOOL CO.**

12500 Finigan Rd., Dept. FW
 P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529

VISA MasterCard

NEW Inca Jig

Universal Precision Positioning Jig

- It's a universal DOVETAIL JIG and BOX JOINT JIG
- It's an INCREMENTAL FENCE for the table saw or router table
- It's ACCURATE • It SAVES YOU TIME
- It's INEXPENSIVE

\$34.95 PLUS \$2.50 SHIPPING
Texas Residents Add 6% Sales Tax.

Please Call or Write For Information. 1-800-826-4965

DALLAS WOOD AND TOOL STORE
 1936 RECORD CROSSING 214 631-5478 DALLAS, TEXAS 75235

FREE Tool Catalog

Quality Products For Woodworkers

Send today for your FREE copy of our new colorful catalog. It's fully illustrated with the finest quality tools, supplies, books, components, hardware and much more. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Write today for a FREE catalog.

WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP.
 Dept. FW117
 41 Atlantic Ave., Box 4000
 Woburn, MA 01888

Grizzly - NOTHING BUT EXCELLENCE!
 IMPORTS, INC.

NEW!



MITER TRIMMER

This incredible miter-trimmer has got razor-sharp blades and produces glass-like smooth cuts. Best results are achieved when the rough cut is made by hand or on a different saw and the finish cut is trimmed on this unit. All cast-iron construction! Don't let the low price fool you - this is a quality unit.

MODEL G1690
ONLY \$119.95 PREPAID TO YOU!

DOWELLING JIG

You've read about it, you've heard about it - THIS IS ONE DYNAMITE JIG!

Regularly \$49.95
MODEL G1662
ONLY \$39.95 PREPAID TO YOU!

25° - 1 5/8" DIA.
 A very popular bit.
 MODEL G1584 1/4" Shank
 or MODEL G1590 1/2" Shank

ONLY \$19.95 PREPAID TO YOU

35° - 1 3/16" DIA.
 Another Winner!
 MODEL G1591 1/4" Shank
 OR MODEL G1592 1/2" Shank

ONLY \$14.95 PREPAID TO YOU

OGEE FILLET - 2 5/8" DIA.
 The most sought-after raised panel bit, available only in 1/2" shank.

MODEL G1588-ONLY \$22.95 PREPAID TO YOU

DOUBLE TONGUE & GROOVE LOCK MITER

An instant hit when introduced this summer. Available only in 1/2" shank.

MODEL G1679-ONLY \$34.95 PREPAID TO YOU

REVERSIBLE STILE & RAIL ASSEMBLY

VERY NICE RESULTS

MODEL G1629 1/4" SHANK - ONLY \$37.50 PREPAID TO YOU
MODEL G1612 1/2" SHANK - ONLY \$37.50 PREPAID TO YOU

We also stock a large variety of shaper cutters at super low prices - call for FREE catalog

EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI:
 2406 REACH ROAD
 WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701
 (717) 326-3806 several lines.

WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI:
 P.O. BOX 2069
 BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
 (206) 647-0801 several lines.

VISA MasterCard

BAND SAW BLADES

WELDED TO YOUR EXACT LENGTH

Complete Band Saw Blade Line
Including Saw Mill Blades

We also carry:

Scroll Saw Blades • Hand Saws
Circular Saw Blades • Hole Saws
Hack Saws • Sanding Belts
Sanding Disks • Router Bits
Files • Rasps • Scrapers

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG or
TO ORDER PHONE OR WRITE TO:

BUCKEYE SAW COMPANY

P.O. BOX 14794
CINCINNATI, OHIO 45250-0794
1-800-543-8664 (Except Ohio)
1-513-621-2159 (In Ohio)



BUILD YOUR OWN WOODWORKING SHAPER

BALL BEARING
SHAPER MANDREL

SHAFT SIZES
1/2"-3/4"-1"

PHONE ORDER
312-640-6420

**WOODWORKERS
TOOL WORKS, INC.**

2420 E. Oakton - A
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, ILLINOIS 60005



Exotic Hardwoods

Ebony & others. For serious
woodworkers & turners.

FREE CATALOGUE

Phone or write:

ART EISENBRAND
4100 Spencer Street
Torrance, CA 90503
(213) 542-3576

TOOLMARK

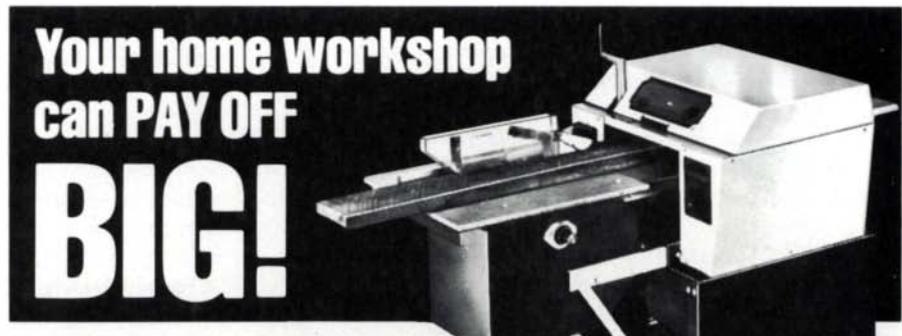
We offer a complete
line of wood
lathe accessories
including:

SAFETY SHIELDS
SPINDLE DUPLICATORS
DUPLICATOR SYSTEMS
BOWL TURNERS
STEADY RESTS
U-TOOL WOODSHAVERS
UNI-CENTER SYSTEMS

For free literature and price list
call or write

TOOLMARK CO.
6840 SHINGLE CREEK PARKWAY
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55430
612-561-4210

We offer the best accessories
at a good price.



Your home workshop
can PAY OFF
BIG!

This One Low-Cost Power Tool—

SAWS to desired Width...
PLANES to desired Thickness...
MOLDS all popular Patterns...

All at once or separately... All By Power Feed!

Only 3-in-1-Workshop Tool Of Its Kind!

From the Day It Arrives... Your Planer will make and save you money. With shortages and inflation driving lumber prices sky-high, this versatile power tool easily pays for itself by quickly converting low-cost rough lumber into high value finished stock. In just one pass turn out your own quarter-round, door and window stop, casing, tongue-and-groove... all popular patterns. Other Foley-Belsaw operators are making cases for grandfather clocks, furniture, picture frames, fencing, bee hives, bed slats, surveying stakes... all kinds of millwork.

Built For Pros... Priced For
the Home Craftsmen

... it is engineered and built to industrial standards, but factory-direct selling keeps the price low. Handles tough oak and walnut as easily as pine, and so simple to operate even beginners with no experience can use it.

Start Your Own Business

Earn Extra Income
Right at Home

With just this one low cost power-feed machine in a corner of your garage or basement, you can set up a profitable business by supplying lumberyards, cabinetmakers, carpenters, remodelers, contractors and hobbyists in your area with custom-planned lumber, trim, molding... ALL of their millwork requirements. Supply picture molding to art shops, hardware and department stores, or sell direct to framing shops. All standard patterns in stock... custom knives ground to your design or sample.



If coupon has been removed, just send postcard with name and address to

Foley-Belsaw Co.
6301 Equitable Rd.,
Dept. 91181,
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

TRY THE FOLEY-BELSAW
IN YOUR OWN SHOP
**30 DAY FREE
TRIAL OFFER**

NO RISK 100%

Guarantee of Satisfaction

"Try the Foley-Belsaw in your own shop for a full 30-Days and put it to work for you. Give it a thorough test and make it prove that it can do everything we say it will... use it as much as you want. Then if you are not completely satisfied, just send it back and we'll return every penny sent with your order. And YOU are the sole judge. There are no questions asked... there are no fine print 'use' charges. Our flat guarantee is that YOU must be 100% satisfied or you get your money back."

Does The Foley-Belsaw Pay? **YOU BET!**

READ WHAT OTHER FOLEY-BELSAW OWNERS SAY:

A Good Investment: "I believe that the Planer is the best investment I ever made. I've been a planer man for years and am now retired. The Foley-Belsaw has earned me over \$60,000 extra income in the past eleven years."

Robert Sawyer, Roseburg, Oregon

Pays For Itself: "I bought a batch of walnut in the rough, and after planing it on the Foley-Belsaw I figured up the money I had saved. It was enough to pay for two-thirds the cost of the Planer. It really does a good job."

R.S. Clark, Springfield, Ohio

More Than Expected: "This machine pays for itself by making money out of scrap boards. It is a very well built machine and I confess it is more than I expected for the price. It does everything you say it will!"

Stephen Schultz, Orangeville, Penna.

... And Foley-Belsaw Is The Choice Of Professionals: "I recommend Foley-Belsaw's Planer-Molder-Saw as the most useful shop tool that any craftsman could own. We use ours every day in the WORKBENCH model shop, and couldn't get along without it."

JAY HEDDEN — Editor of WORKBENCH Magazine

NO OBLIGATION and
NO SALESMAN Calls!

SEND FOR
**FREE
BOOKLET**



Foley-Belsaw Co.
6301 Equitable Rd.,
Dept. 91181,
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

YES, please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

Woodworker Guide to Wood Finishing by Noel Johnson Leach. *Argus Books Ltd., 1 Golden Square, London W1R 3AB, Eng.; 1987. \$20.00 postpaid, hardcover; 160 pp.*

In the relatively short space of 160 pages, *Woodworker Guide to Wood Finishing* not only provides much useful information on products used for finishing furniture, but it also treats us to one of the best discussions I've seen comparing the strengths and weaknesses of modern industrial finishes, including polyester, polyurethane, acid-catalyzed and pre-catalyzed lacquers.

However, there's surprisingly little information on how to actually *use* the products discussed. For instance, the application of shellac, varnish or wax to wood furniture isn't covered at all, and the use of strippers, bleaches, stains and paste wood fillers is treated so superficially that it might as well have been left out. There's not enough information for a beginner, and advanced finishers won't discover many new tricks.

Besides the lack of practical how-to information, this book hasn't been properly edited for the American audience. The products mentioned are all British, and much of the vocabulary will give fits to all but the initiated. Read mineral spirits for "white spirit," cratering for "cissing," can for "tin." And don't expect to find a pounce bag, mutton cloth, coal-tar soap or Vienna chalk at your local home center.

The process of learning involves piecing together many bits of information from different sources, then *practicing*. This book provides a lot of background product information for the more advanced finisher, but it's not a book for beginners.

—Bob Flexner

Step by Step Woodcarving by Alan and Gill Bridgewater. *Bell & Hyman Ltd., Denmark House, 37/39 Queen Elizabeth St., London SE1 2QB, Eng.; 1985. \$16.95, hardcover; 127 pp.*

In their introduction to *Step by Step Woodcarving*, Alan and Gill Bridgewater state that the book is written for beginners. Yet the authors seem to quickly lose sight of their audience and, as a result, potentially hazardous problems can occur.

The first idea the Bridgewaters touch upon is tool sharpening. The opening paragraph of this section leads the reader to believe that only hand-sharpening will be discussed. The illustrations that accompany the text are concerned only with hand-sharpening. But, suddenly, the text begins to discuss grinding, with only one or two lines to describe technique. And there's nothing to warn the novice about the danger of overheating a tool and, thus, ruining the steel.

The authors give sound advice about buying tools, saying to start small and carefully build up the collection "when you're more experienced and able to see your needs more clearly." But they also recommend using "a vegetable knife, sheath knife, an old cut-throat razor or anything else that takes your fancy" for carving. I find it difficult to believe that a beginner will be able to tell the difference between a good piece of metal and a bad one. And I hope that nobody will try to use a cut-throat razor for carving or whittling without careful preparation of the tool. It could be dangerous.

Each of the 18 projects in the book is accompanied by a working time. Some of the times provided seem grossly inadequate for the projects described—particularly in light of the fact that beginning carvers will be attempting them. If a beginner is told that a project will take ten hours to complete and he or she is still working on it after 20 hours, discouragement is bound to set in. I wish the authors had simply advised their readers not to be frustrated if a piece takes a long time to produce. An added assurance here and there that carving time can be whittled down with experience wouldn't have hurt either.

On the positive side, the actual project instructions are very

well written and provide excellent detail. The illustrations are superb. In fact, these are some of the best line drawings showing working hands in relation to carvings I've ever seen.

Overall, I recommend the project portions of *Step by Step Woodcarving* highly. But I would advise the reader to disregard the carving times quoted and to refer to other books for information on sharpening techniques and the uses of different carving tools.

—John L. Heatwole

Classic Designs for Woodcarving by Richard Adam Dabrowski. *Sterling Publishing Co., Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; 1987. \$7.97, paperback; 96 pp.*

After quickly perusing Richard Dabrowski's *Classic Designs for Woodcarving*, my first impression was that it would be quite helpful to the beginning carver. A closer inspection, however, showed that there are some timeless designs here to challenge both the amateur and the professional.

This collection of 44 designs should be most helpful to the cabinetmaker or woodworker who wants to take that "next step" and embellish his or her work through carved ornamentation. For example, a design for a small box lid featuring a swirl and leaf pattern would be striking when used in a continuous fashion on trim for a sideboard or cabinet. A mask featured elsewhere in the book would be wonderful carved in oak or walnut and mounted as a headboard for a chest of drawers. I also found the section of the book on carving signs quite informative, with designs that would lend a distinctive touch.

In helping to renew my interest in what has become almost a lost art, I am grateful to Mr. Dabrowski. —John E. Meyers

The International Design Yearbook 2 edited by Emilio Ambasz, Deyan Sudjic, Hilary More. *Abbeville Press Inc., 505 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022; 1986. \$49.95, hardcover; 236 pp.*

There's something exciting about seeing diverse ideas presented in compendiums of well-designed products, be they wooden furniture or electronic gadgets. In that vein, *The International Design Yearbook 2* is as diverse a collection of well-designed and manufactured objects as you're likely to find, well presented in color and black-and-white photos. The book's selections encompass many categories, including furniture, lighting, tableware, textiles and a mélange of other products, from stereo components to sink faucets. If you're looking for insights into worldwide trends in design and materials, this book contains some of the most intriguing products and prototypes designed and/or manufactured in 1986.

Though the furniture chapter is the largest in the book, don't expect to see extensive coverage of all-wood pieces. This book adheres closely to the cutting edge of production furniture design, and the majority of the work shown is made of metal and painted or laminate-covered particleboard or plywood—materials highly favored for their predictable consistency in manufacturing.

The International Design Yearbook 2 not only provides a cosmopolitan source of ideas for both the casual browser and the aspiring designer, it acquaints the reader with the people and the notable design achievements of 1986. Quite an education, offered by a book that's mostly pictures.

—Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Bob Flexner restores furniture in Norman, Okla. John Heatwole is a professional woodcarver with a studio in Bridgewater, Va. John Meyers is a professional woodcarver who lives in Stirling, Ontario, Can. Sandor Nagyszalanczy is an assistant editor of Fine Woodworking.

CABINETMAKERS HAMMER

by Cabinetmaker Thomas Von Fange

- Designed especially for trim carpentry, and finish work.
- It's a fact my Beryllium Copper Hammer drives nails with less slippage than steel hammers.
- Striking face is precision milled almost flat, giving operator better control
- Small edge bevel leaves more hitting area.
- Highly chip resistant, can't rust, won't mushroom, pulls hard to grip finish nails with ease.

Cabinetmaker, 16 oz 45.00 + 2.50 shipping.
Cabinetmaker, 12 oz 35.00 + 2.50 shipping.

■ Dealer Inquiries Invited

To order Write or Call Von Fange Tool Co.,
General Delivery, Woodville, Va. 22749

Virginia
1-703-829-2565

POCONENT
National
1-800-541-0900
California
1-800-334-3030



Wood Moisture Meters

New:

Digital Moisture Meter,
ask for introductory special

Why waste
time and money on
wood that is not dry?

Lignomat has the
moisture meter of your
choice: From pocket-size
Mini-Ligno (only \$110) to
moisture meters with
analog or digital display,
and accessories to
monitor air and kiln drying.

Call 800-227-2105 for
information and free
brochure.

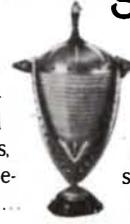
P.O. Box 30145 Iw
Portland, OR 97230
503 257-8957

Lignomat USA Ltd Tel: 800-227-2105



New enlarged edition of a woodworking bestseller

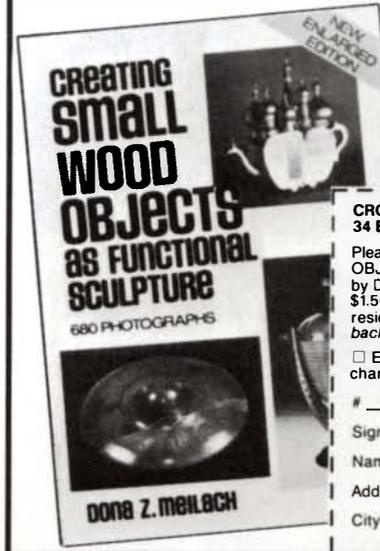
This idea-packed book shows you exactly how to make dozens of fabulous items out of wood — everything from bowls, bottles and plates... to elegant boxes and jewelry...



to enchanting toys and musical instruments. Extensive instructions along with more than 650 photos guide you every step of the way. The ultimate how-to-do-it guide!

7" x 10 1/4". Paperback,
\$14.95; now at your
bookstore, or use
coupon to order.

CROWN PUBLISHERS Inc



CROWN PUBLISHERS, INC., Dept. 742
34 Engelhard Ave., Avenel, N.J. 07001

Please send me CREATING SMALL WOOD OBJECTS AS FUNCTIONAL SCULPTURE by Dona Z. Meilach. I enclose \$14.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling, N.Y. and N.J. residents, add sales tax. 10-day money-back guarantee.

Enclosed is my check/money order. OR
charge my VISA MasterCard

_____ Exp. Card _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

For the Serious Woodworker...
No more changing blades for rip, miter and
crosscut—or for different kinds of material!

NEW LOW PRICES

Why Buy 3 Blades When This ONE DOES IT ALL?
RIP-COMBINATION-FINE CROSSCUT

Made in America & maintained here in America for your benefit.
Keep like-new performance, use our superior micro-edge factory sharpening!

WOODWORKER I (For the Radial Saw) This is my *original* Woodworker blade—most desired by the American craftsman. Kerf 3/8", 60 teeth. Modified triple-chip with micro-finish grind. Carbide C4 hard and 40% stronger. Perfect, polished cuts in every direction. The one blade that does it all—for as long as you'll cut wood or plastics. Designed for use primarily on your radial saw, thin kerf gives better pull-control and less bottom splinter on both CROSSCUT and RIPPING. Available in 8", 9" and 10" diameters. Recommended to use with dampener. See below.

WOODWORKER II (For the Table Saw) My new ALL PURPOSE blade—primarily for your table-saw 1/8" kerf. 30 to 40 teeth (see below). Modified alternate-bevel with micro-finish grind. Exclusive Forrest 400 carbide. Designed for super-fast and super-smooth CROSSCUTTING and RIPPING in heavy, solid stock with a smooth-as-sanded surface. We rip 2" Red Oak with 1 HP at the shows leaving surface smoother than a jointer, then speed-miter and crosscut soft and hardwoods and PLY-VENEERS with NO BOTTOM SPLINTERING. Generally I recommend 40 teeth. However, if your ripping includes a lot of heavy 1 1/2" to 2" hardwoods, specify 30 teeth. See dampener information. STOP CHANGING BLADES! (wastes 2-5 minutes) Just raise for thick woods, lower for thin woods and perfect cut everything!

AVOID cheap imports! WOODWORKER I and II eliminate scratchy saw cuts for the rest of your life!

MULTITOOTH DADO SET cuts all 1/4"-13/16" flat bottom grooves WITH or CROSSGRAIN all woods and VENEER PLYS. No splintering due to unique 4T and 8T fillers and 24T outside saws. NOTHING LIKE IT IN THE U.S.A.!

Testimonial "I finally bought one and found all your outrageous claims to be true!"

DAMPENER-STIFFENER One Side Aids A Smoother, Quieter Cut!

• Holds blade rigid and true for better cuts on your machine. • Dampens out motor and belt vibrations from being transmitted up to the rim of the teeth causing scratchy cuts. • Greatly reduces cutting noise. • Helps kill saw scream-whistle from any vibrating blade surface. • Is hardened and precision ground parallel and flat within .001" to keep your blade true.

• Can be removed instantly if need requires for deep cuts. • One against the outside leaves blade centered in slot of steel table insert. • 6" dampener on 10" blade gives 2" cutdepth. Use 5" dampener if always in 1 1/2-2" deep cuts. Remove or use 4" for 3" cuts. For 8" and 9" blades, figure dampener size accordingly.

6" Dampener \$23 • 5" Dampener \$22 • 4" Dampener \$20

ADD \$2
SHIP

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING... 2-3 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS. SHIP IN UPS NOW... ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible).

Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND
40 years of fine American saw making & sharpening.
FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
250 Delawanna Ave., Clifton, NJ 07014

FORREST



We honor Amex, Visa & MasterCard,
Money Orders, Personal Checks and COD's.
To order BY MAIL clip ad, circle choices and
enclose payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.
PHONE TOLL FREE!
1-800-526-7852 (In NJ: 201-473-5236)

Jim Forrest, President and designer,
microscoping cutting edge.

SPECIAL LOW PRICE SALE

WOODWORKER I Radial Saw		WOODWORKER II Table Saw		All 1/2" holes boring up to 1 1/2" \$7.50 extra
WAS	NOW 50% OFF	WAS	NOW	
10" 60T	\$162	40T	\$78	
9" 60T	156	30T	68	
8" 60T	150	9" 40T	73	
		30T	63	
		8" 40T	68	SHIPPING \$3.50
		30T	58	
		7 1/2" 30T	49	
		7" 30T	49	
		8" Dado 24T	13/16" set 299	

Inquire for Larger Industrial Sizes

10 X 40T \$14.25, 60T \$16.83

Add return UPS \$3 or 2nd Day Air \$5.

Money Orders, Personal Checks and COD's.

To order BY MAIL clip ad, circle choices and

enclose payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.

PHONE TOLL FREE!

1-800-526-7852 (In NJ: 201-473-5236)



Last summer's show of student work at England's Rycotewood College included Graham Morris' segmented elm and ash occasional tables, above, and Brian Fowler's upholstered chair, right.



Photos: Ryston Carrs

Design & craftsmanship in London

Student exhibits by three London-area furniture colleges last summer presented a stimulating glimpse of some of the region's most talented young woodworkers, displaying meticulous craftsmanship and flamboyant design. The work was as diverse as the colleges—Rycotewood College's pastoral surroundings to the urban neighborhoods of the Royal College of Art and the London College of Furniture.

The finest workmanship, to my eye, was done by the Rycotewood College students. This college, located just outside London in Oxfordshire, has long been associated with English-inspired design.

Many pieces were copies of original Arts and Crafts work, a reflection of the college's philosophy that the mastery of woodworking is best accomplished by reproducing successful work. Rycotewood's goal is to produce graduates who can design and build high-quality furniture in a competitive commercial world. One sign of the school's success is a noticeboard covered each year with job offers for graduates. A record to be proud of, I suggested to Lucinda Leech, cabinetmaker and part-time teacher at the college. Yes and no, she said ruefully. "Employers who offer jobs sometimes find themselves being interviewed by the students."

The most encouraging aspect of the Rycotewood show was the artful blending of man-made materials with conventional hardwoods. Brightly colored fabrics and paint livened up the furniture, and extensive use of metal, plastic and spray finishes proved that, used sensitively, modern manufactured materials complement wood.

The London College of Furniture show reflected the school's emphasis on training

managers, designers and machinists for the high-volume furniture industry. The work ranged from traditional Georgian reproduction dining tables to plastic-and-metal stacking seats. An example of the college's commitment to the commercial furniture trade was a metal child carrier made to fit a standard wheelchair, designed and made by Christina Jones.

The Royal College of Art is best known for teaching design. Many of the furniture design students are also skilled makers; but they consider themselves designers foremost. None of the designers who showed last summer favored wood over other materials. They used plastics, leather, standard metal tubing or sheet-metal pressings to achieve a diversity of appearance and construction. It was apparent that all the students strived for style, practicality and economy. They succeeded.

Many of the pieces were attempts to deal with the bugbears of modern urban living—possibly because the designers live in London, where living space is both limited and expensive. The most inventive of these attempts was an eminently practical and stylish fabric-and-metal tubing wardrobe by Boris Bartkiw. The wardrobe was the only one I've seen that wasn't a nightmare to move: it came apart much like a tent, and packed into a bundle of tubing and a canvas bag.

Wanting to build a folding table without a "forest of legs" was the genesis of what was, for me, the most interesting piece of the show. Anthony Rayward's table was visually arresting, open or closed. The lower quarter of a half-round of shimmering bird's-eye maple was encased in a narrow gray stand, like the cross section of an air-

plane wing. Two sides of the stand opened like gull-wing doors to form a three-part base with a diameter of about five feet. The open table was so simple and stable that the soundness of the design was undoubtable.

The injection of strong visual sense into traditional shapes can have dramatic results. A blue, orange and pale rust geometric design on a simple blanket chest, for example, showed what imagination can do with the cheapest of materials and the simplest of designs. Jiouxleigh Jacob's piece, made of particleboard assembled with Lamello biscuits, emphasized the need of the designer not to be limited by traditional methods or materials. It summed up for me the strength and inventiveness of the RCA show.

—Ben Bacon, London, Eng.

The first commission

"I'd like you to build a dictionary stand for my daughter," my would-be patron, Sally, said. Though I had expected her to call, I wasn't entirely prepared for what she had to say. Without having done any advertising or solicitation, I was receiving an offer for my first woodworking commission.

The very idea thrilled me: Someone was actually going to *pay* me to build something for them. I'd dreamed of the possibility, but never thought it would happen, since all my prior woodworking had been done strictly as a hobby. But I wasn't going to sell anything until I was sure my work was good enough. Sally obviously already thought my skills were adequate.

Making things for my own use had been

CLASS ACTION

with PowerStars II



Model 141
14" Band Saw
¾ HP-single/3 phase
\$1169.00



Model 180
18" Planer
5 HP-single phase
7½ HP-three phase
\$3999.00



Model 30B
Belt & Disc Sander
1½ HP-single/3 phase
\$969.00



Model 60
8" Jointer
2 HP-three phase
1½ HP-single phase
\$1299.00



Model 26 Shaper
2 HP-single/3 phase
\$1399.00



Model 60
10" T.A. Saw
2 HP-single/3 phase
\$1499.00

When PowerStars first came on the scene, home and professional hobbyists, start-up users and serious craftsmen finally had the chance to bring real quality into their workshops.

With the introduction of PowerStars II, the evidence continues to mount: Powermatic's standard of rugged dependability, precision machining, and strict quality control. Excellent service and

easy-to-get parts. Unique features that provide strength, accuracy and longevity. Machines that make consistently better product and hold their value over time.

If you're only looking at front end costs we don't have a case. But judge us fairly.

If you really take pride in the work you do, investigate PowerStars II. Add real class to your action.

Better By Design™
POWERMATIC 

Call your local Powermatic distributor for details. Or call Powermatic for the name of the stocking distributor nearest you.

A DIVISION OF STANWICH INDUSTRIES, INC.
MCMINNVILLE, TN 37110 1-800-248-0144
TELEX - 554455 FAX # 615/473-7819

Powermatic features only America's best: motors, controls, inspection, parts and service — all across the nation. Rugged cast iron construction. Efficient high-torque motors.

easy, since I knew what I wanted and could set my own standards. Now I was going to have to fulfill someone else's expectations. A flood of doubts filled my head: Suppose she doesn't like my design? Suppose I'm just not good enough to sell what I build? Secretly, I hoped she would find a reason to tell me to forget the whole thing.

A few days later, Sally sent me a sketch showing the stand she envisioned. She also decided that it should be made of mahogany, since her daughter likes reddish wood.

It wasn't exactly a gigantic project, just a wedge-shaped box, with a ledge to hold a dictionary atop a lazy-Susan bearing so it could be rotated. Yet I began avoiding my shop, devising all sorts of reasons to delay the job. Every trip to the garage made me feel as if I were speaking to a large roomful of unsympathetic strangers. The tablesaw peered at me accusingly. The clamps clattered angrily in the corner each time the door bumped them. This went on for a few weeks, until finally I had no more excuses.

I headed to the local lumberyard and picked out some excellent quality mahogany, and I also bought some walnut for the

trim. Back in the shop, things didn't go well at first: I couldn't get the saw to cut squarely, the planer needed sharpening and I was out of glue. I fussed and fiddled until everything in the shop was in tip-top condition. At last I began construction.

Making the stand took only a matter of hours, but, seeing as my whole future reputation was on the line, everything had to be perfect. I made the top boards as square as I could and cut and recut all the joints until they fit precisely. I sanded my fingers raw. Finally, I rubbed on thin, even coats of finish and waxed until the mahogany took on a gentle luster. The stand was finished.

I called Sally and told her the commission was done. I was excited yet skeptical: was the stand good enough? I had fretted over the project so long, I had no idea.

I put the dictionary stand in my living room and covered it with a linen cloth. When Sally arrived the next afternoon, I asked her to promise to tell me if she didn't like it. I pulled back the cloth and cringed. "It's absolutely beautiful!" she exclaimed. "I never expected it to be this nice."

As relieved as I felt, I was taken aback when Sally then asked how much she

owed me. I had no idea what to charge. I could easily figure the cost of materials, but how much was my labor worth? What's the going rate for making something someone else thinks is beautiful?

I gulped and said, "Thir...forty-five dollars." She looked at me incredulously and said the price didn't seem right. Without further discussion, she picked up her checkbook and started writing. I said to myself, "Great, now I've spent all this time and trouble just to make this lady angry—I'll never do this again."

Sally handed me a check made out for \$75. With what must have been a dumbfounded look on my face, I told her I couldn't accept her generous payment. "Yes you can," she said. "It should be more, but it's all I have right now. You've done a wonderful job and my daughter is absolutely going to love it."

As Sally headed for the door, stand cradled in her arms, she paused and asked if I'd be willing to make her another one. "Sure, I'd like that very much," I said without hesitation. After paying my dues the first time around, my second effort is bound to be a breeze.

—Robert Callahan, Chico, Calif.

Photo: Gary Clarke



The Balclutha's new figurehead was carved to be an exact replica of the original.

A new figurehead for the Balclutha

Although the Balclutha hasn't made a commercial voyage in more than 35 years, she still takes hundreds of sightseers on daily flights of fancy back to the days when tall-masted square-riggers carried travelers across the ocean. Now a tourist attraction at San Francisco's Fisherman's Wharf, the 100-year-old Balclutha was recently restored, including new fittings, paint and a

replica of her buxom figurehead, executed by English carver Greg Powlesland.

Since the wood in the original figurehead was severely decayed, Powlesland had to recreate the figurehead from scratch. He chose yellow cedar for its superior weathering and carving qualities, gluing up a 42-in. by 10-ft. blank for the larger-than-life-size carving. Powlesland, who's carved extensively for historic ship restorations, says that all the large figureheads made in England were lami-

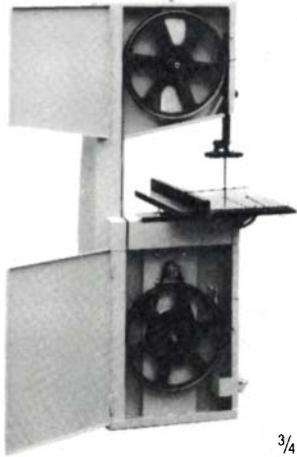
nated, because it was hard to find trees big enough to carve them from a single blank.

Working directly on board the Balclutha, Powlesland measured and transferred dimensions between the old and the new figureheads, which were lying side-by-side on the deck like reclining matrons. After roughing out the torso with an axe, Powlesland used a mallet and chisels selected from a roll of 120 different tools. He used smaller, hand-pushed tools for the facial features and details, such as the crown-like tiara in the figure's Victorian-styled hair.

By the time the new figurehead was mounted to the bow of the refurbished Balclutha last February, Powlesland had carved for nearly 2½ months. The new figurehead is not only a highly accurate copy of the original; it's also true to the traditional figure-carving methods employed at the turn of the century. Besides using mostly original tools, Powlesland took care to carve in the same manner as the original carvers, leaving the details as they came off the chisel and using no sandpaper. Since figureheads were regularly pounded by the sea and exposed to harsh weather, fine details were avoided out of practicality.

Built in England, the three-masted Balclutha worked as a mixed cargo trader, carrying goods around the world. The National Maritime Museum at San Francisco now owns and maintains the Balclutha and keeps her berthed near Fisherman's Wharf. She's open to the public from 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M., seven days a week.

BEST BANDSAW BUY!



MiniMax

S45 18" Bandsaw \$1099
 1½ HP, 220V Motor
 Magnetic Protection
 Cast Iron, Balanced Wheels
 Cast Iron Table 20"x20"
 Table Tilts to 45°
 Resaws 10.4"
 330 lbs.
 Rip Fence Included

PR032 12½" Bandsaw \$646

¾ HP, 110V Motor
 Cast Iron, Balanced
 Wheels; Cast Iron Table
 15" x 15"; Resaws 6½";
 202 lbs.
 Rip Fence Included



We believe the MiniMax bandsaws offer the best value in bandsaws available today. Please call or write for more information.

138

THE
Xylophile's
 COMPANY

138 E. Loudon Avenue • Lexington, KY 40505

VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED
ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-354-9083
 IN KENTUCKY CALL
(606) 254-9823

TRUE HARD ARKANSAS

SHARPENING STONES

Inventory Reduction Sale
 Satisfaction Guaranteed

10"x2½"x½" Black Hard Arkansas \$53⁰⁰

Slipstones, Files, Carving Tool Stones

2" and 3" wide bench stones

Free Brochure

COD or prepaid orders

Without prior credit

ARKANSAS WHETSTONE CO.

Rt. 7, Box 322

Hot Springs, AR 71901

(501) 624-2298

PARKS OUTSTANDING NEW MODEL 98

12" THICKNESS PLANER

MADE IN AMERICA

• Compact • Ready-To-Run

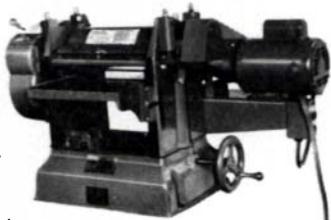
Classic design and construction features: cast iron structure, steel feed and bed rollers, ball bearing cutterhead, micro blade adjustment.

SPECIAL PARKS FEATURE:
 "Full Power" 2 H.P. motor permits deep ¼" cut on widest boards.

FOR LATEST CATALOG AND PRICES CALL 513-681-1931

THE PARKS WOODWORKING MACHINE CO.

Dept. FW 1501 Knowlton St., P.O. Box 23057, Cincinnati, OH 45223



Alco Tool Supply, Inc. 28235 U.S. 33 West

ELKHART, IN 46516

INDIANA WATS **1-800-552-7604** USA WATS **1-800-437-2911**

While Quantities Last

MAKITA

6002DWK	3/8 Cds drill	178.	89.
6092DW	3/8 Cds driver & drill	208.	107.
6010DWK	3/8 Cds drill	174.	87.
6012HDW	Cds driver & drill	208.	111.
6070DW	3/8 Cds driver & drill	108.	58.
6800DBV	VS drywall gun	156.	78.
6802BV	VS screwgun	192.	85.
BO4510	fin. sander	92.	53.
BO4550	Dustless fin. sander	92.	48.
DP3720	3/8 Rev. drill	99.	49.
LS1000	10" Mitre saw	396.	228.
JR3000V	Recip. saw	208.	119.
GA7001L	7" angle sander	198.	107.
3620	1 1/4 Router	166.	93.
5007NB	7 1/4 Cir. saw	194.	115.
3700B	Laminate trimmer	162.	82.
6891DW	Cds drywall gun	204.	117.
4302C	Jig saw	256.	142.
6093DW	CDIs driver & drill	224.	122.
9924DB	3 x 24 belt sander dustless	248.	137.
9401	4 x 24 Belt sander	288.	175.
DP4700	1/2" rev. drill	178.	106.
DA3000DW	Angle drill	206.	115.
JV2000	Jigsaw	198.	110.
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer	198.	112.
LS1430	14" Mitre saw	630.	410.
2708	8 1/4" Table saw	396.	226.
2416s	16" Cutoff saw	368.	221.
2711	10" Tablesaw	698.	483.

Makita
 Power Tools



**CORDLESS
 DRIVER-DRILL KIT
 MODEL 6012HDW**

ASK US
 ABOUT
 MFG.

REBATES

Write For Free Catalog



I ♥ MY JOB

SPONSORED BY ALCO TOOL SUPPLY Elkhart, IN 46516



**1½ HP ROUTER
 MODEL 3310**

BLACK & DECKER

1179	3/8 VS drill	125.	73.
1311	1/2 VS drill	183.	116.
1703	10" Mitre saw	313.	168.
2046	VS Driver, PC	209.	87.
3027-09	7 1/4 cir. saw	119.	76.
3153	Jig saw	194.	128.
3310	1 1/2 HP router	219.	121.
3328	3 1/2 HP router	500.	330.
3108	Recip. saw	202.	117.
1042	1/4 drill VSR	163.	90.
1321	1/2 drill	232.	132.
3102	Cutsaw	163.	98.
3103	2 Speed cut saw	191.	109.
3140	Cordless jigsaw	192.	118.
3157	Orbital jigsaw	201.	152.
3225	14 Gauge shear	343.	226.
3255	8 Gauge nibbler	1213.	985.
3251	16 Gauge nibbler	324.	214.
3265	Laminate trimmer	199.	131.
3370-10	3 1/4" Planer	177.	109.
4026	3 x 24 Belt sander	232.	159.
4075	5000 RPM sander	198.	130.
4076	6000 RPM sander	198.	130.
4247	4 1/2 10000 RPM grinder	115.	71.
4300	Drill bit sharpener	330.	222.
5014	3/4" Rotary hammer	269.	173.

News bits

Chinese satellites flaming through the atmosphere returning from Earth orbit must smell more like a smoky barbecue pit than high-tech metal marvels. Apparently hoping to avoid the U.S. Space Shuttle's problems with loose heat-shield tiles, the Chinese are making their shields from good old reliable oak.

The Chinese report that the wooden heat shields have been used successfully on eight launches of recoverable satellites. Although they have researched other aerospace materials, engineers say a thick, charring layer of oak effectively dissipates the heat associated with reentry. A report published in the July issue of *Aviation*

Week magazine gave no indication of what joinery technique is needed to fix the oak to a 10-ft.-tall nose cone. Dare we suggest dovetails?

■ If you doubt the toughness of exotic hardwoods, talk to workers replacing a 93-year-old bridge over Duxbury Bay in Duxbury, Massachusetts. When the town's 2,200-ft.-long southern pine bridge fell to the ravages of fire and marine borers, residents objected to replacing the landmark with steel and concrete. Instead, the new bridge will be wood—basralocus (also known as angelique) imported from South America and lophira alata (also known as ekki or azobe), imported from Africa. Workers quoted in the *Engineering News*

Record say the wood is so hard you can't drive in a spike—in fact, you need carbide-tipped tools to bore holes. The bridge is expected to be maintenance-free for at least 50 years.

■ In the months ahead, *American Craft* magazine will publish the premiere issue of its annual *Guide to Craft Galleries U.S.A.* In addition to basic background information on individual galleries, listings—arranged geographically by state and city—will include a description of gallery space, shows hosted and artists represented. Listings are free for qualifying craft marketers. For information on the 1989 issue, contact R.C. Shade & Assoc., 900 Albany Post Road, New Paltz, N.Y. 12561, (914) 255-5840.

Product review

Dowel Crafter, \$44.95, Dowel Craft Co., 2542 Tartan Dr., Santa Clara, Calif. 95051.
Kaufman's Dowel Jig, \$129.95, Quality Craft Tools, Inc., 1703 E. Monroe Street, Goshen, Ind. 46526.

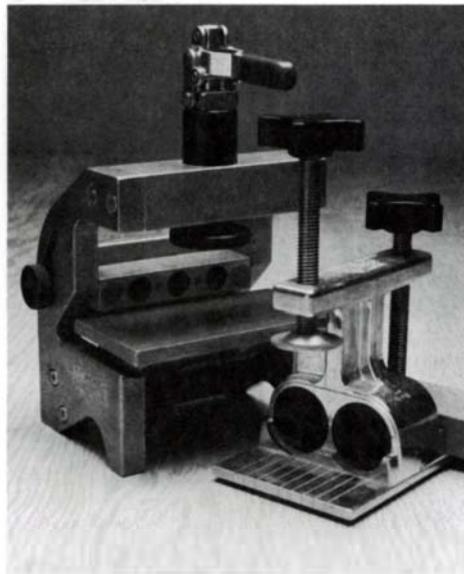
The problem with dowel jigs and work guides—and these two are no exception—is that they rarely work as they're supposed to right out of the box. The joints they make rarely go together as they should. Sloppy die castings and stampings and inaccurately machined surfaces take their toll. Fortunately, though, these devices can be put right with calipers, a mill file, a straightedge and a machinists' square.

A doweling jig generally includes some type of tubular guide to control the drill angle as it bores into the wood and some mechanism for holding or clamping the guide to the workpiece at a preset angle, usually 90°. The Dowel Crafter guides are two well-machined cylinders, much like the cylinders in a six-gun. Each has 5/16-in., 3/8-in. and 1/2-in.-dia. guide holes. The cylinders are rotated until the desired guide hole is in position, then secured with set screws.

To use the Dowel Crafter, the woodworker makes an alignment mark across the edges of the two workpieces, clamps the workpiece to the jig and matches the alignment mark on the workpiece with one of nine lines on the face and edge of the jig. You can either bolt the jig to a piece of wood and stand it up in a wood-working vise, or stand the workpiece up in a vise and clamp the jig to it.

Reading the alignment marks on the jig is easy when the workpiece is narrower than the jig's reference surface. But when the workpiece is wider, you can't see the nine face marks and have to flip the jig over and read the marks on its edge. The jig is designed to swivel so you can read its edge markings easier when doweling

Photo: Michele Russell



Doweling jigs for use with portable drills.

wide boards, but the workpiece and jig must be swiveled as one. This is impractical for boring on large workpieces.

You may find yourself looking for longer drill bits when using this jig. When the guides are rotated to place holes near the center of 3/4-in. stock, even the narrow chuck on my 3/8-in. drill wouldn't clear the jig's reference surface. As a result, you'd have to use tape for a depth stop—a drill stop would hit the reference surface.

Unlike most other jigs, the Dowel Crafter separates itself from the workpiece to clear chips from the drill. Thus, the bit's flutes aren't plugged and you needn't back the bit out to clean it off while boring.

I tested the jig by edge-joining two boards with three dowels and joining a 1x4 rail-to-stile assembly. In both cases, the Dowel Crafter passed with flying colors. Holes aligned properly, resulting in a flush-joined face and joints without gaps. However, slight misalignments between the marks on the jig's face and edge made for some tricky eyeball positioning in setup.

The Dowel Crafter seems a bit expensive, but once you've "tuned it up" (one of its tables had a slight hump in the middle and a shoulder slightly out of square with the drill guides—both were easily corrected with a mill file), you'll find it valuable for doing flat dowel joints of consistent quality with minimal fuss.

As far as I know, Kaufman's Dowel Jig is the most expensive on the market. To use it, you adjust the height of the table, which slides on inclined ways, then secure the workpiece with the jig's overhead clamp. Next, you bore into the workpiece through bushings threaded into a guide block that slides in an arced slot cast into the sides of the jig. The jig is capable of boring holes 1/4 in., 3/8 in. and 1/2 in. in diameter.

Kaufman gets an "A" for two out of three of its jig's moving parts: the overhead clamp meets the work squarely and holds it well, and the table slides smoothly. However, the drill-guide block—the most important part of the jig—is full of problems.

The guide block permits the jig to do mitered edge joints for polygonal cylinders. The arced ways and the corresponding male lugs on the guide block mate with too much slop. Even with the block at the bottom of the arc, where it has the least slop, I could tighten the guide block from 1/4° above to 1 1/2° below the correct axis. In the middle of its swing, the angle-to-table slop exceeds 3°. Furthermore, the sloppily cast degree scale on the side of the jig is useless.

Minor filing corrected less troublesome defects. I disassembled and filed a 0.010-in. crown out of the middle of the guide block so the workpiece met it without rocking. Next, I ground the ends of all three 3/8-in. and one 1/4-in. drill guides as they protruded slightly beyond the guide block—even before I filed out the crown.

I couldn't fix a slight misalignment between the far left and right guide holes: one was 0.003 in. higher than the one opposite it. This error is compounded because the

SAVE MONEY! KILN DRY LUMBER



MAKE MONEY!

Kiln Dry for others. As the nation's largest manufacturer of dehumidification Dry Kilns, we can supply you with the same type equipment used by many of the major firms.



Call or write today for free facts that will help you make and save money.

1-800-648-9200

207-989-4335 Nyle Corporation
P. O. Box 1107, Bangor, Maine 04401

THE CONOVER LIVE CENTER



Put a Little Conover Performance in Your Lathe

Any Conover Lathe owner can tell you, "Conover makes a great lathe!" Well, Conover also makes a dandy Live Center and most Conover owners would not consider their great lathe complete without one. Christmas and a Conover Lathe may be a ways off but, why not put a little Conover performance in your present lathe — today? You will be able to tackle a wide variety of work without smoking, burning or runout and because you can put more pressure on the work you can turn better.

The Conover Live Center comes in #1 or #2 Morse taper, is equipped with replaceable double row ball bearings and has four interchangeable points. (L to R) The extended cup point is used for turning tool handles and for getting into such things as goblets and weed pots. The normal cup point is used for the majority of your turning. The core point is inserted into a 3/8" hole, providing secure holding of large items. The 60° point is used for small, delicate turnings. Finally, the body itself can be used with a piece of leather for metal spinning. All this for just \$64.95.

Send me ___ Live Center/s in #___ Morse taper @ \$64.95 ea. and ___ Extra bearings @ \$17.95 ea. plus \$3.50 shipping. (Ohio res. add 5% sales tax.)

Just send Catalogue @ \$1.

Print your name, address (UPS) on a clean sheet of paper, send along with check, money order, M.C. or Visa #, exp. dt. and phone #.



Conover Woodcraft Specialties, Inc.
18125 Madison Road, Dept A48709
Parkman, OH 44080
Tel (216) 548-3481

PocketHole Guide

MAKES PRECISION POCKET HOLES EVERY TIME!

About \$30 Model 801A drill bit included

- Replaces doweling
- No alignment needed
- Joins any angled cuts for butt, post and rail, and Mitered joints

Available at:
Ace, Cotter, HWI, Tool City 1-800-423-7899
(Calif. 1-800-826-7819) &
Woodworker's Supply of NM 1-800-645-9292

P. O. Box 80547 • San Diego, CA 92138-0547

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Abbey Tools	101	Econ-Abrasives	41	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks	98	Sisco Supply	19
Acme Electric	45, 96	Educational Lumber	96	Lignomat USA	123	The Source	26
Adams Wood Products	41	Emperor Clock Co.	22	Madison Builders Supply	21	Sterling Publishing	43
Addikson Hardware	41	Farris Machinery	7	Manny's Woodworker's Place	21	Sugino	98
Advanced Machinery Imports	39, 119	Fine Tool Shops	21	Mason & Sullivan	104	Sunhill	38
Alco Tool Supply	127	Fisher Hill Products	101	Masters Plan	5	Systi-Matic	24, 25
American Woodcrafters	119	Floral Glass & Mirror	100	McFeely Hardwoods	102	T.S. Wheeler	7
Arkansas Whetstone	127	Foley-Belsaw Co.	43, 121	MLCS	39, 100	Tandy Leather	13
Arnall Machinery	34	Formby's	41	Morse Design	119	The Taunton Press	106-114
Arrowmont	19	Forrest Manufacturing	123	Murphy-Rodgers	106	Tool City	103
Art Eisenbrand	121	Freeborn Tool Co.	44	Northwood Industrial Supply	29	Tool Connection	11
Ashman Technical	29	Freud	27, 31	Nova Tool	120	Toolmark	121
Aviation/Industrial Supply	33	Frog Tool Ltd.	119	Nyle	129	Toolmax	13
Ball & Ball	100	FS Tool	42	Oriental Lacquer Products	5	Tools To Go	9
Bartley	41	Furnima	36	Parkers	96	Trading Post	5
Benny's Woodworks	30	Furniture Designs	96	Parks Woodworking		Transpower	13
Berea Hardwoods	28	Garrett Wade	9, 38	Machine	127	TWS Machinery	96
Blume Supply	39	Gilliom	98	Pasadena Industrial Supply	23	Woodcrafters' Store	104
Bosch	105	Grizzly Imports	2, 9, 20, 38, 98, 120	Paxton Hardware	40	Vega Enterprises	28
Box-Art	36	Hardwoods of Illinois	106	Penn State Industries	42	Veritas	40
Bridge City Tools	43	Hartwood	13	Pennsylvania Saw Co.	30	Von Fange Tool Co.	123
Byrom	7	Highland Hardware	96	Performax	102	Watco-Dennis	33
Buckeye Saw	121	Home Lumber	29	Philipps Bros. Supply	104	Wernitz	43
Calculated Industries	28	Horton Brasses	30	Portalign	129	Western Chem-Tech	101
Carlyle Lynch	106	Hot Tool	106	Porter Cable	97	Whole Earth Access	99
Cascade Precision Tool	102	HTC Products	44	Powermatic	125	Wilke Machinery	17
M. Chandler & Co.	29	J. Philip Humfrey	102	Quintec Mfg.	22	Williams & Hussey	119
Classified	115, 116, 117	A.J. Huvard	5	Roger A. Reed, Inc.	105	J.M. Wise	5
Maurice L. Condon	43	HTC Products	44	Ring Master	33	Wood-Mizer	40
Conover Woodcraft	129	Imported European Hardware	36	Ross Industries	13	Woodcraft Supply	120
Constantine	42	Industrial Abrasives	32	Sand-Rite	20	Woodmachine Co	22
Craft Supplies USA	101	Japan Woodworker	106	Sawhelper	34	Woodmaster Tools	20
Crossen Co.	5	W. S. Jenks & Son	28	The Sawmill	117	Woodshop Specialties	22
Crown Publishers	123	Jet Equipment	19	Scheppach	12	Woodworkers' Store	30
Dallas Wood & Tool Store	120	Klockit	41	Seely Workshop	117	Woodworkers Tool Works	121
Damark International	5	Kuster	34	Seven Corners	26, 37, 44, 105	Woodworking Show	23
Day Studio Workshop	36	Robert Larson Co.	40	Shaker Workshops	36	Woodworking World	30
Delmhorst Instrument	106	Leeds Design Workshops	100	Shen Kung	7	Worcester Craft Center	19
Delta	30, 35, 131	Leichtung	15	Shophelper	96	Workbench Tool	19, 98
DML	32	Leigh Industries	30	Signcraft	119	Working Wood	7
Early Music Shop of N. E.	36	LeNeave Supply	26	Silverton Victorian Millworks	98	Xylophile's	23, 98, 127
Ebac Lumber Dryers	42			Singley Specialty	36	ZAC Products	40

low hole in one workpiece will mate with the high hole in the other piece. The effect of this offset was apparent on a test rail-and-stile joint that wasn't flush and had a 1/2-in. opening on its back. However, another test for edge-joining an octagonal cylinder met with good results. I set up the jig carefully and rechecked it while drilling, but the play in the jig's components resulted in parts being slightly in wind. Still, the results were acceptable.

The Dowel Jig is priced for the serious woodworker, who probably already has a drill press and the ability to do the jiggling necessary for face frames and other doweling jobs. I didn't find the jig acceptable for precise rail-and-stile joinery, though it can work for cylindrical doweling. If Kaufman were to rework the adjustable guide block so it performs as well as the rest of the jig, it would be a more attractive tool.

—Brian Mahoney, Washington, D.C.

Match maker

My hobby—building furniture from matchsticks (see back cover)—is rooted in my high-school days, when I began building miniatures from toothpicks. My first project was a fort, which taught me how difficult it is to build with round wooden objects. Soon after, I switched to matchsticks—they're square, stackable and easier to glue.

The second project I tackled was a Western town. Soon after, I built a model boat, consisting of approximately 1,500 matchsticks. The more I worked with matchsticks, the quicker I got at assembling them. The matches I prefer are manufactured by the Diamond Company. I buy them from Pop's IGA grocery for \$26 a case.

I began designing and building full-scale matchstick furniture last year. I decided that burning the matches before building with them would create a vivid contrast between the light-colored wood and the burned tips, giving my work an unusual flair. I take a handful of matches, ignite them until their ends burn off, then remove any remaining sulfur.

My first full-size furniture project was a hope chest. Its "stacked bamboo" appearance is the result of building it from heavy-duty 1 1/8-in.-dia. cardboard tubes covered with burnt-tip matches. The chest contains about 32,500 matches, and it took 500-plus hours to build. I used an ordinary backsaw in a miter box to miter the match-laminated tubes, and I substituted wooden dowels for the two frame members into which the chest's hinges are let. I also custom-built a special sanding drum to round the ends of tubes that intersect other tubes at right angles in the chest's top.

I've also completed a multi-shelf unit of about 20,000 matches and a coffee table of approximately 14,400 matches. The table-top is constructed of five layers of matches, laminated one on top of the other. No plywood or other substrate was employed.

I'm currently 12,000 matches into what I predict will be a 30,000-match project: a 6-ft.-high, five-panel room divider. Like my other projects, I'll create only one. And if anyone wants to buy the divider, I'll do what any smart artist does: sell. □

—Jon Albertson, Millville, Pa.

A woodworker's night before Christmas

'Twas the night before Christmas and all through the shop,
Not a worker was stirring, all projects were stopped.

The chisels were left by the whetstone with care,
In hopes that the elves would come sharpen them there.

The tools were all nestled and snug where they lay,
While visions of woodshavings danced on each blade.

Then up in the woodloft there came such a clatter,
The whole building shook from the weight of the matter,

And there on the creaky tin roof did appear,
A fine handmade sleigh drawn by ten dusty deer,

With a sparkly-eyed craftsman as spry as a buck,
Who went by the nickname of "Old Saint Woodchuck."

He was dressed all in suede from his cap to his shoe,
And his clothes were all covered with sawdust and glue.

A bundle of tools he had tucked in his sack,
With a Japanese saw sticking out of the back.

On his face he wore goggles and a dust-mask fit tightly,
His cheeks were like rosewood; his hearing shot slightly.

His skills were the sharpest and best in the land,
And he still had five fingers on each of his hands.

Then quick as a chainsaw his staunch helpers came,
And he hooted and hollered and hailed them by name:

"Now Router, now Ruler, now Hammer and Bitbrace;
On Shaper, on Scrollsaw, on Jackplane and Compass."

All ran to the workbench and leapt to his call:
"Now get to work, get to work, get to work all!"

So they dulled not an edge, but cut straight to their task,
And sawed, planed, pounded and scraped till, at last,

All the toys that the children were waiting to get,
Were finished and wrapped (though the paint was still wet).

There were jacks made from walnut and dolls made of yew,
And an ash rocking horse with its tail painted blue,

A set of birch soldiers all carved from one log,
And even a hand-turned oak ball for the dog.

Then the kindly crew tidied and swept every crack,
And Saint Woodchuck thanked them while stretching his back.

Then he jumped in his stout sleigh and let out a yell,
And they roared from that shop like a bat out of hell.

But these words he exclaimed as they vanished from sight:
"Merry Christmas to all—that's enough for one night!"

—Sandor Nagyszalanczy

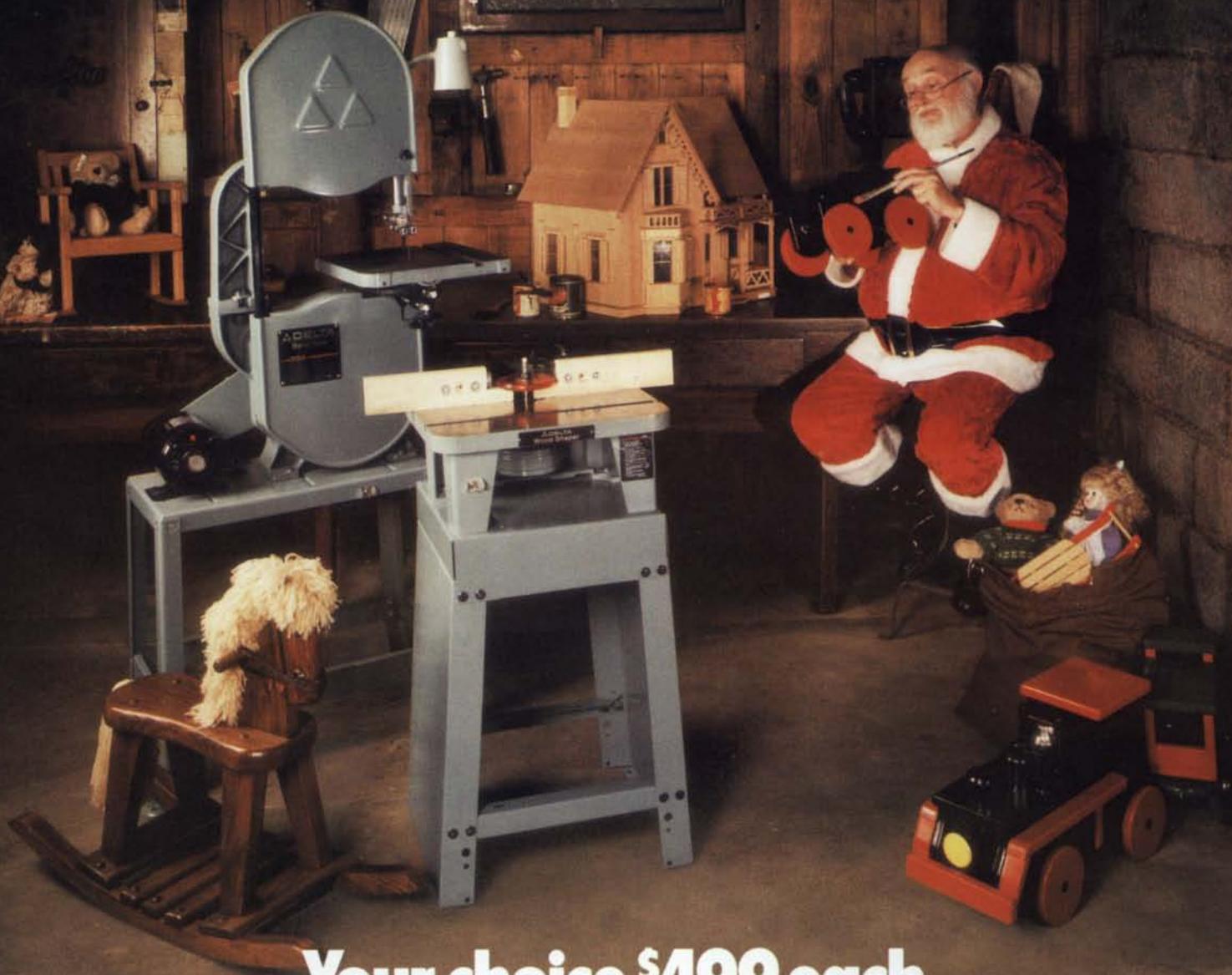
(With apologies to Clement C. Moore, author of "A Visit From St. Nicholas.")



Notes and Comment

Do you know something we don't about the woodworking scene in your area? Please take a moment to fill us in. Notes and Comment pays for stories, tidbits, commentary and reports on exhibits and events. Send manuscripts and color slides (or, black-and-white photos—preferably with negatives) to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

These Delta tools will improve anyone's workshop.



Your choice, \$499 each.

With a deal *this* good, it's a tough choice to make. Because from now until December 31, 1987, Delta is offering a special low price on our 14" Wood Cutting Band Saw and our Light Duty Wood Shaper. They're built to the same high quality standards that have made Delta tools favorites of woodworkers for the past 50 years. And you can use them to trim a lot more than your tree this year.

Choose our 14" Wood Cutting Band Saw, for instance. With its precision-balanced aluminum wheels, double-sealed, lubricated-for-life ball bearings, and heavy-duty construction, it's a

bargain at any price. And it comes complete with a 1/2 HP motor, lamp attachment, and steel stand. So it's just what you need for contour cutting, straight cutting, or resawing.

Or choose our Light Duty Wood Shaper. It has a stable 15 1/2" x 18" table, ball bearing spindle assembly, and fully-adjustable fence to help you turn out a lot of quality work. It'll do a great job of making mouldings on straight, internal, or external, curved, or irregular surfaces. And it's equipped with a full 1 HP motor and a steel stand.

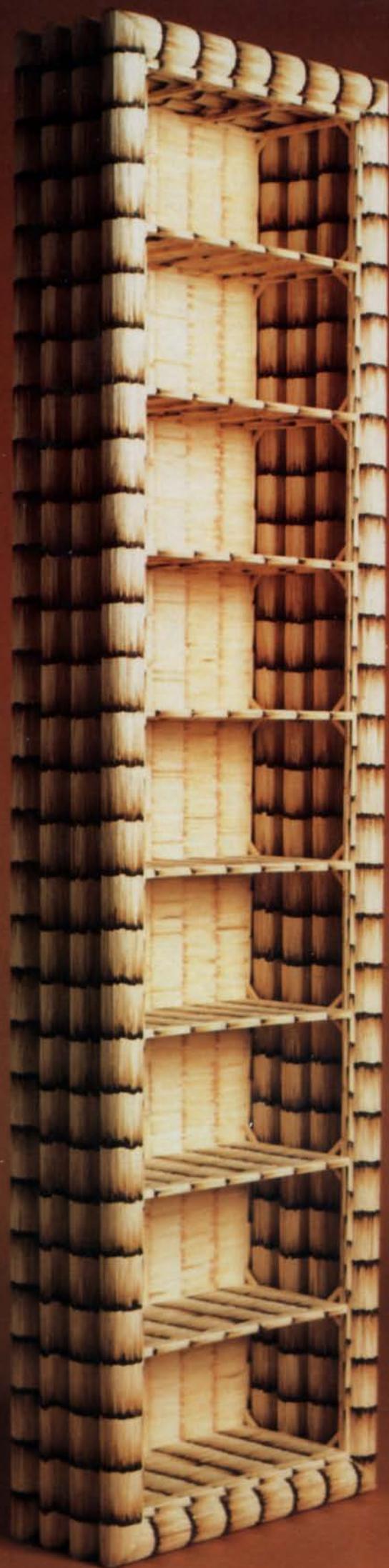
If you've been good all year, you

deserve a reward. So start dropping hints to Santa right now. And if you're *still* having trouble making your decision, at this price you just might want to choose both.

Call toll-free for the name of your Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).

Offer good only on purchases from participating dealers in the continental U.S., Alaska, and Hawaii, from September 1 until December 31, 1987.

DELTA
Building On Tradition



STRIKING SIMPLICITY

You might say that Jon Albertson of Millville, Pa., has a burning desire to build furniture. But no bubinga, ebony or other exotic wood for this craftsman: Albertson's wood of choice is plain old pine—in the form of common kitchen matches with their sulfury tips burned off. Heavy-duty cardboard tubes laminated with matchsticks serve as the rounded framework for his pieces, while flat surfaces—the coffee table's top, for instance—are built up from five or six layers of matches. No nails or other fasteners are used; only white glue joins the tens of thousands of matches that constitute each piece. Albertson, whose "lumberyard" is the local grocery store, shuns requests for duplicates. Each one-of-a-kind piece consumes 500-plus hours of his time, so it's hard to get fired up to create copies. For more on Albertson's matchless style of furniture-making, see p. 130.

